Class G125
Book A22

VALUABLE WORK, PUBLISHED BY
ROBERT S. DAVIS, School Book Publisher, BOSTON.

GREENLEAF'S NATIONAL ARITHMETIC.

The National Arithmetic, on the inductive system; combining the Analytic and Synthetic methods, in which the principles of Arithmetic are explained and illustrated in a perspicuous and familiar manner; containing, also, practical systems of Mensuration, Gauging, Geometry, Book-keeping, &c.; forming a complete Mercantile Arithmetic. Designed for Schools and Academies throughout the United States. By BENJAMIN GREENLEAF, A. M., late Preceptor of Bradford Academy. Improved Stereotype Edition. 314 pages, 12mo.

☞ The peculiar plan of this work has induced many distinguished teachers and others, who have examined and tested it in their schools, to recommend it as decidedly superior to any other work, to aid the pupil in acquiring a *thorough practical knowledge* of the science.

The following certificates of commendation, from teachers of high reputation (in Philadelphia), evince the merits of the work.

(*From Mr. J. P. Engles, Principal of the Classical Institute Philadelphia.*)

I have examined with considerable interest, Greenleaf's "National Arithmetic," and have no hesitation in recommending it as an admirable system of Arithmetic, which contains all that is necessary to a knowledge of the science, and nothing that is useless. The arrangement too is such as to make the contents easily available, to the teacher and pupil. Should it succeed in displacing the host of so called Assistants, with which our schools are flooded, I conceive it would be equally to the comfort of teachers, and the profit of students. I shall cheerfully introduce it into my Academy.
Philadelphia, Nov. 14, 1838. J. P. ENGLES.

I cheerfully concur in sentiment with Mr. Engles, respecting Mr. Greenleaf's Arithmetic; it is the best work of the kind I have ever seen. With a great deal of pleasure, I shall introduce the same into my Seminary.
W. ALEXANDER, *Classical Teacher, Philadelphia.*

I have examined Greenleaf's "National Arithmetic" with a great deal of satisfaction, and have no hesitation in saying that it is the most complete system of Mercantile Arithmetic with which I am acquainted; and will cheerfully recommend it as occasion may require. E. GRIFFITHS, *Teacher of Mathematics, Philadelphia.*
Philadelphia, Nov. 12, 1838.

I have examined Mr. Greenleaf's "National Arithmetic" with some care, and am much pleased with its arrangement; his examples under each rule are numerous and appropriate: I am so well satisfied, that I intend to introduce it into my Seminary.
THOMAS McADAM.

Philadelphia, Nov. 14, 1838.

I concur with the opinion of Mr. Thomas McAdam, and shall also introduce the book into my Sominary. A. MITCHELL.

We fully concur with the gentlemen, who have already given recommendations of the "National Arithmetic," considering the work well calculated to give youth a correct knowledge of the principles of Arithmetic.
WM. VOGDIS, E. O. KENDALL, } *Philadelphia Centre High School.*

I have examined Mr. Greenleaf's system of Arithmetic, and am free to say, it is one of the best that I have seen. SAMUEL W. CRAWFORD.

The Publisher has also received the opinion of Mr. JAMES P. ESPEY, and other eminent teachers, fully concurring with the above, which are here unavoidably omitted.

A KEY TO THE NATIONAL ARITHMETIC, exhibiting the operation of the more difficult questions in that work. By the Author. *Designed for the use of Teachers only.* Stereotype Edition, 110 pages.

*** For sale by the principal Booksellers in Philadelphia, New York, Baltimore, Richmond, Cincinnati, Louisville, Charleston, and St. Louis.

VIEW OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE.

MINE

GROTTO.

Sixteenth Edition, Revised.

MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

IN THREE PARTS.

PART I. — A GRAMMAR OF GEOGRAPHY,

CONCISELY ARRANGED; TO BE COMMITTED TO MEMORY;
WITH PRACTICAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAPS.

PART II. — A DESCRIPTION OF THE EARTH,

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE INHABITANTS, PRODUCTIONS, MANUFACTURES, COMMERCE, GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, LITERATURE, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL CURIOSITIES, &c.; TO BE READ IN CLASSES.

PART III. — GEOGRAPHICAL ORTHOGRAPHY,

OR A PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

A BRIEF SKETCH OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY;

A PLAIN METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING MAPS; AND AN INTRODUCTION TO THE USE OF THE GLOBES.

ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.

ACCOMPANIED BY AN

IMPROVED ATLAS.

By DANIEL ADAMS, A. M.,
AUTHOR OF THE "NEW ARITHMETIC," &c.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY ROBERT S. DAVIS.
1838.

3959

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1838, by
ROBERT S. DAVIS,
in the Clerk's office of the District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

RECOMMENDATION.

From the late Rev. Dr. Staughton, of Philadelphia.

The School Geography by Daniel Adams, A. M., as far as my judgment extends, is one of the happiest of efforts for imparting profit, popularity, and pleasure, to the science it teaches. The accentuation of difficult words in the Vocabulary, is as necessary and useful, as the outlines to be committed to memory are select and judicious. In the descriptive part, the Author has avoided servility in copying from the works of others, and in a style neat and attractive, has exhibited the state of Nations and Cities, not as they presented themselves in the last or former centuries, but as they now exist. The work discovers the extensive reading of the Author, and a felicity of talent in fixing on the facts, which are best calculated to inform and edify. I wish the work an extensive circulation.

WILLIAM STAUGHTON.

INTRODUCTION TO ADAMS'S GEOGRAPHY.

BOSTON SCHOOL ATLAS. Embracing a Compendium of Geography. Containing eighteen Maps and Charts. Embellished with instructive Engravings. Tenth edition, handsomely printed, from new plates. One volume, quarto.

☞ Although this book was designed for the younger classes in schools, for which it is admirably calculated, yet its maps are so complete, its questions so full, and its summary of the science so happily executed, that, in the opinion of many, it contains all that is necessary for the pupil in our common schools.

From R. G. Parker, Esq., author of "Progressive Exercises in English Composition," and other popular works.

I have examined a copy of the Boston School Atlas, and have no hesitation in recommending it as the best introduction to the study of Geography that I have seen. The compiler has presented to the public a neat manual of the elements of the science, unencumbered with useless matter and uninteresting detail. The mechanical execution of the work is neat and creditable, and I doubt not that its merits will shortly introduce it to general use.

Respectfully yours, R. G. PARKER.

From E. Bailey, Esq., Principal of the Young Ladies' School, Boston.

I was so well pleased with the plan and execution of the Boston School Atlas, that I introduced it into my school, soon after the first edition was published. I regard it as the best work for beginners in the study of Geography which has yet fallen under my observation; as such I would recommend it to the notice of parents and teachers.

CAMBRIDGE:
FOLSOM, WELLS, AND THURSTON,
PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

G1.25
A22

PREFACE.

GEOGRAPHY can be successfully studied only by the use of maps. The natural and artificial divisions of the earth, the courses of rivers, and the relative positions of cities and towns, are mechanical in their nature, — as much so as the letters of the alphabet; and any attempt to communicate a knowledge of these objects by verbal descriptions only, without the use of maps or an artificial globe, is as absurd as would be an attempt to learn a child to write, by verbal dissertations on the shapes of the several letters, without exhibiting a copy of them before him. Hence the treatise here presented to the public is accompanied with an Atlas, between which and the book there is an intimate relation. It is from the Atlas that the boundaries of countries, the direction of the principal ranges of mountains, the courses and the outlets of rivers, and generally the situation of towns, &c, are intended to be learned; the names of which in the Grammar, are printed in *Italic* characters, as a standing admonition to the pupil, whenever they occur, to consult his maps, — all which may be seen explained more at large in a note, page 10.

This book is exhibited in three distinct parts, and yet forming one connected whole; which peculiar feature every instructer, it is presumed, will with pleasure recognize.

The *first part* contains the principles of Geography in the most plain, concise, and natural language, much on the plan of Goldsmith and Guy, and is that part *designed to be committed to memory.*

The *second part* is a further illustration of the same subjects, together with a particular account of the climate, soil, productions, manufactures, commerce, manners, customs, religion, government, curiosities, &c., of all the principal Kingdoms and States in the known world, *designed for reading in private, or by classes in schools.*

This distinction between what is to be committed to memory, and what is designed for reading only, made by the first and second parts, it is presumed, will meet the approbation of every teacher, more especially of those who have been perplexed with the difficulty of selecting for their pupils the portions to be committed to memory.

In the *third part* the pupil acquires the spelling and the pronunciation of the names of kingdoms, countries, mountains, rivers, seas, lakes, islands, &c.

Different methods may be proper for pupils of different ages, and something must always be left to the discretion of the instructor. Those instructors who prefer it, can direct the second part to be read in connexion with the study of each article of the Grammar, and the questions on the maps. For instance, when the pupil shall have committed and recited what is said of the World, in the Grammar, he may then *read* of the same in the second part; after which he will be prepared for the study of the Questions on the Map of the World. And thus proceed with the other divisions of the work.

A distinguishing feature of this work is the *second part*, so eminently fitted for a reading book in classes. It is a kind of narrative, read with great interest and attention by children who have made, or who at the time may be making Geography a study.

A short sketch of Ancient Geography also is introduced, for the convenience of those who may wish to extend their inquiries to this subject.

The Directions for the Construction of Maps are so plain and easy, and the exercise in itself so important to every student of Geography, that they ought not to be neglected.

A Description of the Globes, and various Problems for the exercise of the learner, are added to the work to render it more complete.

PUBLISHER'S ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE SIXTEENTH EDITION.

The present edition of this work has undergone an entire revision, without a change in its original and generally approved plan, with a design, better to adapt it to the present state of Geographical Science.

In that portion relating to the United States, particularly, much useful information, touching internal improvements, State governments, education, &c., has been incorporated ; together with the addition of many new and useful pictorial illustrations, which, it is believed, will render this edition more worthy of public patronage than the preceding ones.

The Atlas accompanying the revised edition of this Geography, has received various corrections and improvements, which recent changes in different sections of the United States, and other countries described in the Geography, render necessary. It contains *twelve* maps, including an additional map of the Southern States, all of which are handsomely engraved on steel, and beautifully colored. Although the maps are drawn on a diminished scale, in comparison with some other School Atlases, before the public, yet they are considered sufficiently copious, and quite as useful and convenient for the pupil.

October, 1838.

CONTENTS.

PART I. — Grammar of Geography.

	Page
Geographical Definitions	1
Races of Men	7
State of Society	8
Religion	8
Government	9
The World	10
America	11
North America	11
United States	12
Statistical Tables of the U. S.	13 14
Maine	15
New Hampshire	15
Vermont	16
Massachusetts	16
Rhode Island	18
Connecticut	19
New York	20
New Jersey	21
Pennsylvania	22
Delaware	23
Maryland	23
Virginia	24
North Carolina	25
South Carolina	26
Georgia	26
Alabama	27
Mississippi	27
Louisiana	27
Florida (Territory)	28
Arkansas	28
Tennessee	29
Kentucky	30
Ohio	30
Indiana	31
Illinois	31
Missouri	32
Michigan	32
Wisconsin Territory	32
Missouri Territory	32
Oregon Territory	33
Indian Territory	33
British Possessions in North America	33
Russian Settlements	34
Mexico	34
Guatimala	35
Greenland	35
West Indies	35
South America	36
Colombia	37
Guiana	38
Peru	38
Brazil	39
United Provinces	39
Bolivia	40
Chili	40
Patagonia	40
Summary of Population of America	40
Europe	41
Great Britain and Ireland	42
Lapland	44
Norway	45
Denmark	45
Sweden	46
Russia	46
Poland	47
Prussia	48
Netherlands	48
Holland	49
Belgium	49
France	50
Germany	51
Austrian Dominions	51
Switzerland	52
Spain	52
Portugal	53
Italy	53
Ionian Republic	54
Turkish Empire	54
Greece	55
Summary of Europe	56
Asia	57
Turkey in Asia	58
Russia in Asia	58
Circassia & Georgia	59
Independent Tartary	59
Persia	60
Afghanistan	60
Beloochistan	60
Arabia	60
India	61
Hindostan	61
Farther India—Birman Empire, &c.	62
Chinese Empire	63
Empire of Japan	63
East India Islands	63
Australasia	64
Polynesia	64
Summary of Asia	64
Africa	65
Summary of Africa	66
Summary of the Population of the World	66
Questions on the Atlas	67
Map of the World	67
— North America	69
— United States	70
— New England States	73
— Middle States	75
— Southern States	76
— Western States	76
— South America	77
— Europe	78
— British Isles	81
— Asia	82
— Africa	84

PART II. — Descriptive Geography.

	Page
The World . .	85
America . . .	87
North America .	88
United States .	88
New England States	98
Maine . . .	99
New Hampshire	101
Vermont . .	103
Massachusetts .	105
Rhode Island	110
Connecticut .	112
Middle States .	113
New York . .	113
New Jersey .	120
Pennsylvania .	122
Delaware . .	126
Maryland . .	128
Dist.of Columbia	132
Southern States	133
Virginia . . .	134
North Carolina	138
South Carolina	140
Georgia . . .	142
Alabama . .	144
Mississippi . .	145
Louisiana . .	146
Florida (Ter'y)	148
Western States .	149
Tennessee .	152
Kentucky . .	153
Ohio . . .	155
Indiana . . .	159
Illinois . . .	159
Missouri . . .	161
Michigan . .	162
Arkansas . .	162
Wisconsin Ter'y	163
Iowa Territory	164
Missouri Ter'y	164
Oregon Territory	164
British Possessions in N. America	165
Labrador . .	165
New Wales .	165
Canada . . .	165
New Brunswick and Nova Scotia	168
Newfoundland	169
Cape Breton .	169
St. John's . .	169
Bermudas . .	169
Russian Settlem'ts	170
Mexico	170
Gautimala . .	172
Greenland . . .	173
West Indies . .	174
Cuba	176
St. Domingo, or Hayti . . .	177
Jamaica . .	177
Porto-Rico . .	177
Caribbee Islands	178
Bahama Islands	178
Turk's Island .	178
South America .	179
Colombia . .	182
Peru . . .	183
Bolivia . . .	185
Chili . . .	186
Patagonia . .	187
United Provinces	188
Brazil . . .	189
English, Dutch, and French Guiana . . .	191
Unconquered Countries . .	193
Islands . . .	193
Europe . . .	194
England . . .	195
Wales	200
Scotland . . .	201
Ireland	203
Lapland . . .	205
Norway	206
Denmark . . .	209
Sweden . . .	213
Russia . . .	216
Poland	222
Prussia . . .	222
Holland . . .	225
Belgium . . .	227
France	228
Germany . . .	232
Austrian Dominion	234
Switzerland . .	237
Spain	240
Portugal . . .	244
Italy	246
Turkey in Europe	251
Greece	253
Asia	254
Turkey in Asia .	255
Russia in Asia .	257
Circassia and Georgia	257
Indep. Tartary .	258
Persia	258
Afghanistan . .	260
Beloochistan . .	260
Arabia . . .	260
Hindostan . . .	262
Birman Empire	266
Anam	267
Malaya . . .	268
Siam	269
Chinese Empire	269
Empire of Japan	273
East India Islands	274
Isles of Sunda .	275
Borneo . . .	275
Manillas, or Philippine Islands .	276
Celebes . . .	276
Moluccas, or Spice Islands . . .	277
Australasia . .	277
Polynesia . . .	279
Africa . . .	280
Barbary States .	280
Egypt	283
East Africa . . .	286
Nubia	286
Abyssinia . . .	286
Countries south of Abyssinia . .	287
South Africa .	288
Colony of Cape of Good Hope . .	288
West Africa . .	289
Coast of Guinea .	290
Interior of Africa	292
African Islands .	292
Azores, or Western Islands . . .	293
Sketch of Ancient Geography	294
Construction of Maps . . .	300
Use of the Globes . . .	306
Geographical Orthography	313

GRAMMAR OF GEOGRAPHY.

DEFINITIONS.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the surface of the earth, the constituent parts of which are land and water.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF LAND.

LAND is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes or promontories, mountains, and shores or coasts.

A CONTINENT is the largest extent of land containing many countries, and nowhere entirely separated by water. The continents are two; the *Eastern*, containing *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, and the *Western*, containing *North* and *South America*.

An ISLAND is a portion of land surrounded by water; as *Newfoundland*, *Cuba*, *Madagascar*.

A PENINSULA is a portion of land almost surrounded by water; as *Spain*.

An ISTHMUS is a neck of land joining a peninsula to a continent or main land; as the *Isthmus of Darien*, which unites *North* and *South America*.

A CAPE is a point of land extending far into the sea; as the *Cape of Good Hope;* if the land be high and mountainous, it is called a PROMONTORY.

A SHORE or COAST is that land which borders on the sea.

A MOUNTAIN is a vast protuberance of the earth. If a mountain emit smoke and flame, it is called a VOLCANO. The aperture or pit from which the smoke issues, and from whence cinders and red-hot stones are sometimes ejected, is called a CRATER.

LAVA is melted matter that boils over at the time of an eruption, and which sometimes flows in such copious streams as to overwhelm whole cities in its course.

MINERALS are all substances dug out of mines, of whatever kind, as metals, coal, sulphur, ochre, &c.

A PLAIN is a large extent of level country. A plain naturally destitute of trees, is called a PRAIRIE: when entirely barren, it is called a DESERT; as the *Great Desert*, (sometimes called *Sahara*,) in the northern part of Africa.

Natural Divisions of Water.

Water is divided into oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs or bays, havens or harbours, straits, channels, sounds, roads, rivers, and friths or estuaries.

An Ocean is the largest extent of water nowhere entirely interrupted by land. There are usually reckoned four oceans; viz. the *Pacific*, *Atlantic*, *Indian*, and *Aretic Sea*, or Frozen Ocean.

A Sea is a small extent of water, somewhat confined by land, but communicating with the ocean; as the *Mediterranean Sea*. If a sea be interrupted by a great number of islands, it is sometimes called an Archipelago.

A Lake is a large collection of fresh water in the interior of a country; as *Lake Superior*.

A Gulf or Bay is part of the sea extending up into the land; as the *Gulf of Mexico*.

A Haven or Harbour is a small portion of the sea almost surrounded by land, where ships may ride safely at anchor.

A Strait is a narrow passage of water out of one sea into another; as the *Strait of Gibraltar*.

A Channel is a passage of water from one sea to another, but wider than a strait; as the *British Channel*.

A Sound is a Strait so shallow that it may be sounded.

A Creek is a narrow branch of the sea, running up into the land. Branches of rivers are sometimes called Creeks.

A Road is a part of the coast where ships may anchor. As *Hampton Road*, at the mouth of James River, in Virginia.

A River is a considerable stream of inland water running into some sea, lake, or other river.

A Frith or Estuary is the widening of a river at its mouth into an arm of the sea; as that of the river *Amazon*.

A large body of water tumbling over a precipice is called a Cataract or Falls. If the quantity of water be small, it is a Cascade.

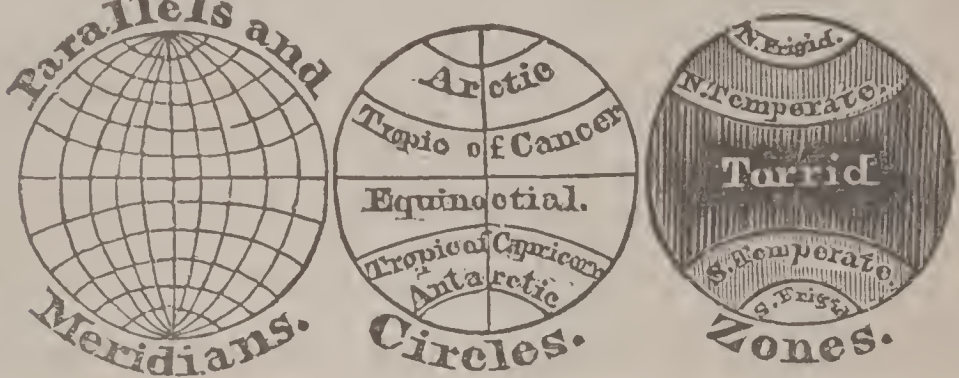
Standing water, and low sunken grounds full of trees, shrubs, grass, and mire, are called Morasses, Bogs, Fens, or, as more common in the United States, Swamps.

A Canal is an artificial passage, filled with water, for the transportation of merchandise from one place to another; as the *Grand Western*, or *Erie Canal*, which connects the Hudson River at Albany, with Lake Erie, at Buffalo.

Explanation of Maps.

N. B. In order to make the following section intelligible to the pupil, it should be studied with the Map of the World before him, attentively examining every thing here described, as represented on the Map.

A MAP is a representation of the earth, or any part of it upon paper or any plane surface. In general, the top of a map is north, the bottom south, the right hand east, and the left hand west. *Cities* and *towns* are represented by an °; *rivers*, by black lines, bending irregularly; *mountains*, by dark shades; *deserts*, by clusters of small dots, *boundaries* of countries and States, by dotted lines.



The Axis of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre, from north to south, about which it revolves in 24 hours. The northern extremity of this Axis is called the *North Pole*, and the southern extremity, the *South Pole*.

The *Equator* or *Equinoctial Line*, is an imaginary circle surrounding the earth from east to west, at an equal distance from the poles.

A HEMISPHERE is half of a globe; thus, the Equator divides the globe into two hemispheres, *Northern* and *Southern*.

The ECLIPTIC is a great circle which crosses the equator, obliquely, in two opposite points, called the Equinoxes.

The *Tropics* are two circles drawn parallel to the equator, at 23½ degrees distant from it. That on the north of the equator is called the *Tropic of Cancer;* that on the south, the *Tropic of Capricorn.*

The *Polar Circles* are two small circles at the distance of 23½ degrees from each pole. That about the north pole is called the *Arctic*, and that about the south pole, the *Antarctic Circle.*

There are usually reckoned five Zones or Belts of the earth; viz. *one* torrid, *two* temperate, and *two* frigid.

The space between the two tropics is called the *Torrid Zone*, in every part of which the sun is vertical twice a year, and of course the weather is always warm; the two spaces between the tropics and the polar circles, are called the *Temperate Zones;* and the two spaces between the polar circles and the poles are called the *Frigid Zones.*

A MERIDIAN is a great circle crossing the equator at right

---

* The best modern authors say 23° 28′.

angles, and passing through the poles. Every place has its meridian, at which, when the sun arrives, it is noon at that place.

A DEGREE is the 360th part of any circle. A degree of a great circle of the earth contains 60 geographical, or 69½ English miles. Each degree is divided into 60 equal parts, called minutes; and each minute into 60 seconds.

Degrees are usually marked with a small cipher over them, (°), minutes with one dash (′), and seconds with two (″); thus 23° 28′ 16″ signify twenty-three degrees, twenty-eight minutes, and sixteen seconds.

The LATITUDE of any place is its distance from the equator either north or south, reckoning in degrees and minutes.

The latitude of places upon maps is expressed by the figures which run up or down the sides. If the figures increase upwards, the latitude is north; if they increase downwards, the latitude is south. The latitude of any place can never be more than 90°, which brings us to the pole.

PARALLELS OF LATITUDE, are lines drawn across Maps, from east to west.

The LONGITUDE of any place is its distance east or west from some fixed meridian, reckoned in degrees and minutes on the equator.

The longitude of places upon maps is expressed by the figures at the top and bottom.

Longitude is reckoned 180 degrees east or west from any given meridian, which brings us to the same meridional line on the opposite side of the earth.

The HORIZON is that circle which bounds the sight on all sides, where the earth and sky appear to meet.

The CARDINAL POINTS are the four principal points of the horizon, viz. East, West, North, and South, oftentimes written E. for east, W. for west, &c.

POINTS OF COMPASS.

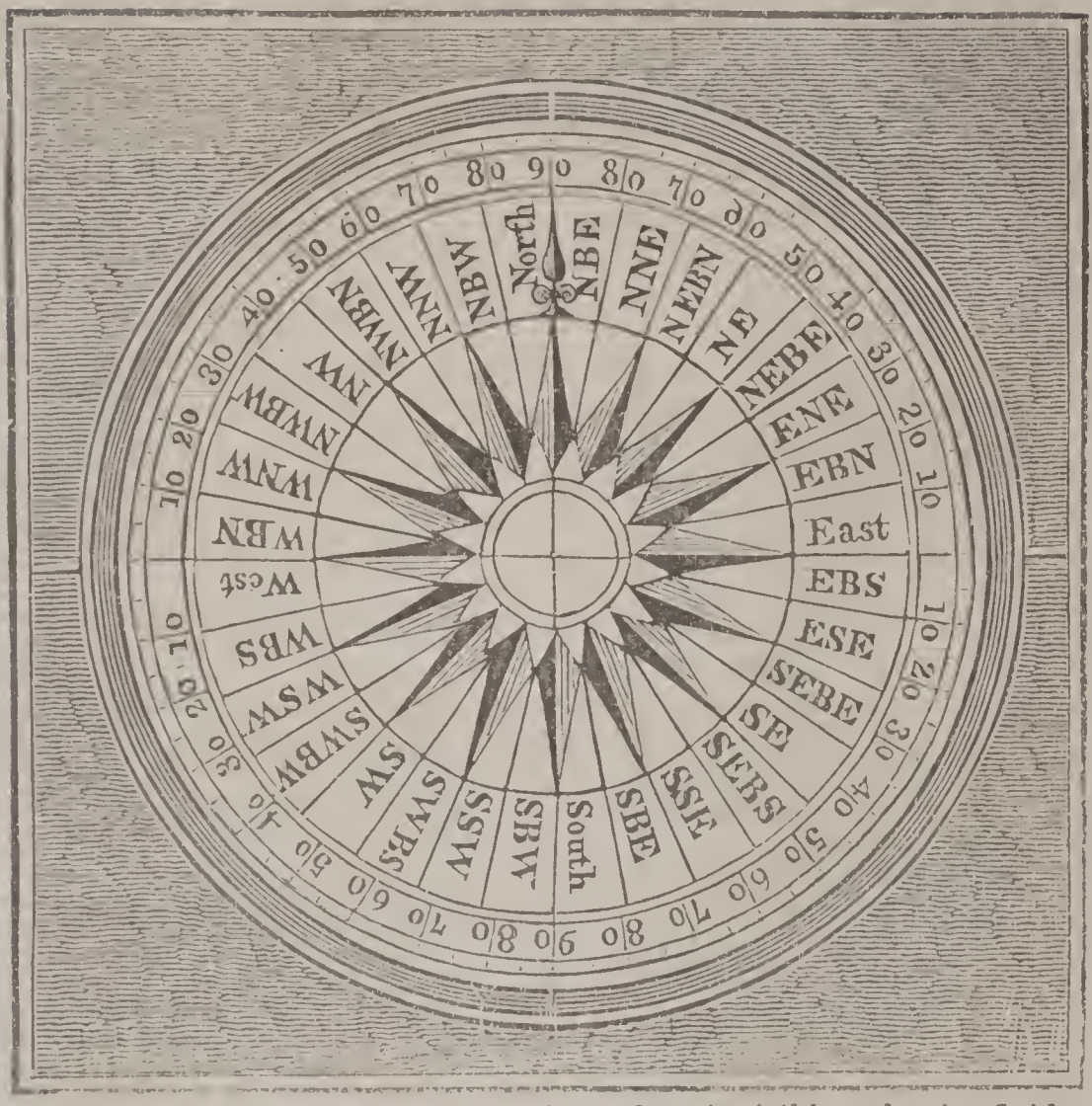
THE MARINER'S COMPASS is the representation of the horizon on a circular piece of paper called a card, which card being properly fixed to a piece of steel, called the Needle, (touched by the magnet or loadstone inclining its point always northerly,) and placed so as to turn freely round a pin that supports it, will show the position of the meridian and other points, and consequently towards which of them the ship sails, — as represented by the cut on the next page.

NOTE. The letters *NBE*, *NNE NEBN*, &c. are to be read, — north by east, north northeast, northeast by north, &c.

The four points quartering above the circle are called cardinal points, and are named east, west, north, and south; the east and west are those points on which the sun rises and sets, when he is in the equinoctial; and the north and south points are those which coincide with the meridian of the place, and are directed towards the north and south poles of the world.

Each quarter of the horizon is further divided into eight points, which are very necessary to the geographer for distinguishing the limits of countries; but the use of these divisions is much more considerable when applied to the Mariner's compass. Before the invention of this excellent and most useful instrument, it was usual in long voyages, to sail by or keep along the coast, or at least to have it in sight; as is evident by the voyages of St. Paul, Acts xx. 13, and xxvii. 2, which made voyages long and very dangerous.

The discovery of the Magnetic principle, and the invention of this useful instrument, is generally ascribed to Gioja, a native of Naples, about the year 1300.



The Atmosphere or Air, is a fine, invisible, elastic fluid, everywhere surrounding the earth, and extending some miles from its surface.

Wind is air put in motion. The velocity of wind in a storm has been estimated at about 63 miles in an hour; in a fresh gale at 21 miles: and in a gentle breeze, at about ten miles an hour.

Winds may be divided into constant, periodical, and variable.

Constant Winds blow always in one direction. These prevail in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, under the equator, where there is a constant east wind. To about 28° on the north of the equator, the wind blows constantly from the northeast, and to as many degrees south, it blows from the southeast. These are also called Tropical or General Trade Winds.

Periodical Winds blow half a year in one direction, and half a year in a contrary direction, and are called Monsoons, or Shifting Trade Winds.

These prevail chiefly in the Indian Ocean. There from May to October, the wind blows from the southeast, and during the

rest of the year, from the northwest, from three to ten degrees south latitude.

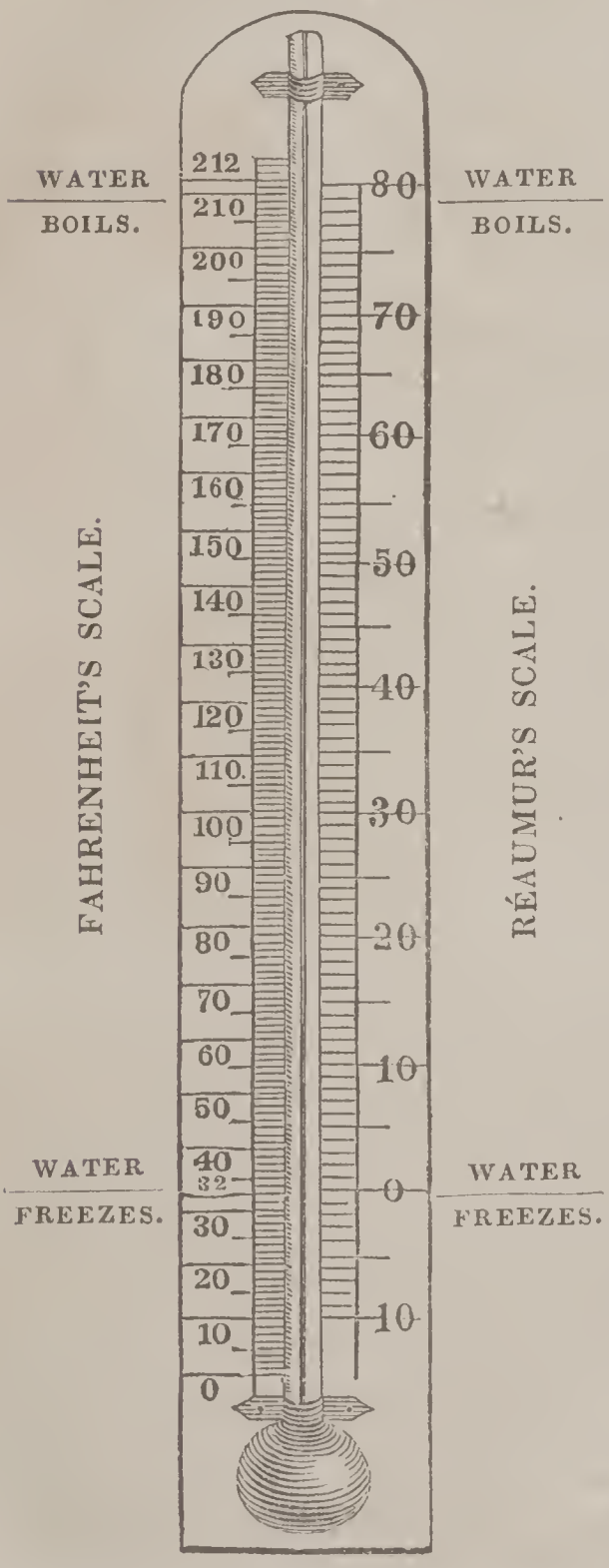
In the Arabian Sea, and in the Bay of Bengal, there is another Monsoon, blowing from October to April, from the northeast, and during the other six months, from the southwest. The shifting of these winds is attended with dreadful hurricanes.

In the West Indies, the winds blow from the land in the night, and from the sea during the day, changing their direction every twelve hours. These breezes are called *Land* and *Sea Breezes.*

Variable Winds are those which are subject to no regularity of duration or change.

CLIMATE, in its general acceptation, means the temperature of the air in any place.

THE THERMOMETER.

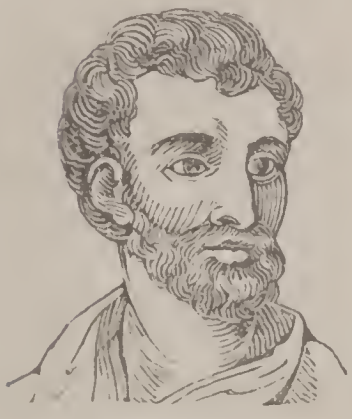


The THERMOMETER is an instrument for ascertaining the degree of heat or cold. It consists of a hollow tube of glass with a bulb at the bottom, filled with quicksilver. Heat causes all bodies to expand; cold causes them to contract. Consequently, as the quicksilver in the bulb becomes contracted by cold, it sinks in the tube; on the other hand, as it becomes expanded by heat, it rises, and thus points out the degree of heat or cold. Thermometers are constructed on three scales, viz. Fahrenheit's, Réaumur's, and the Centigrade, the two former of which are presented in the annexed plate. Fahrenheit's is the one generally used in the United States. There are two important points in this instrument, — one at which water freezes, marked 32 degrees in Fahrenheit's, and 0 in Réaumur's; the other, at which water boils, marked 212 degrees in Fahrenheit's, and 80 in Réaumur's. The instrument is then divided into correspondent equal parts. The cipher or 0, is called zero. At about 40 degrees below zero, on Fahrenheit's scale, quicksilver loses its fluidity, and becomes a solid body.

Races of Men.

There are five principal races of Men, differing from each other in features, stature, and complexion, viz. the European, the Asiatic or Mongolian, the African, the Malay, and the Native American, or Indian.

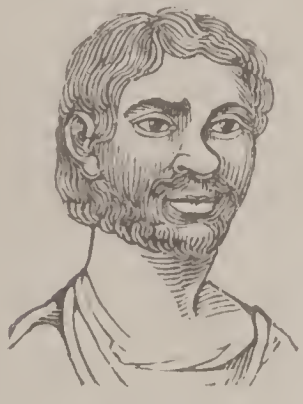
A view of the features which distinguish the five races of men.



EUROPEAN.

ASIATIC.

AFRICAN.



MALAY.

NATIVE AMERICAN.

The *European race* (which includes the inhabitants of the United States and all descendants of Europeans in every part of the earth) is distinguished from the other by the regularity and symmetry of their features and by their complexion, which is white mingled with red; they have straight hair. In warm climates the European complexion takes a swarthy or brown color; but the original color, viz. white and red, always prevails in the complexion of the infants of this race in every climate. This race is supposed to have *originated* in the Caucasian countries in Western Asia, and is sometimes called the *Caucasian race.*

The *Asiatic race* are of a deep yellow or tawny color; have small eyes, flat foreheads and noses, prominent cheek bones, and an abundance of straight black hair.

This race includes the Chinese, Japanese, Mongolians, Siberians, Fins and Laplanders, and the Esquimaux Indians.

The *African* or *black race* have thick lips, flat noses, and black woolly hair; the head is compressed on each side, the forehead very arched, and the chin drawn in.

The *Malay race* are of a deep brown color; have broad noses and mouths, projecting foreheads, black curled hair, and slender forms. They inhabit Malacca, the Asiatic Islands, Australasia, and Polynesia.

The *Native American race* are of a copper color; have exceedingly high cheek bones, straight black hair, black sunken eyes, and generally large and robust bodies.

The difference between them, is produced by various causes; but chiefly, the difference of climate, food, dress, and habits of life.

State of Society.

The different nations of the human family, are found in various states of society, and are classed according to their knowledge and improvement in the Arts and Sciences: viz. the *Savage* or *Barbarous*, *Half Civilized*, *Civilized*, and *Enlightened*.

Savages are those who are ignorant of the art of writing, and whose ideas are confined to objects which strike the senses. They are inclined to be superstitious, cruel, and revengeful, but are in general free from the acquired vices of more enlightened people. They live together in tribes, and have a deadly hatred towards all other tribes. They delight in war, and are noted for the patient endurance of fatigue, and contempt of pain. Some of the African tribes, and the North American Indians are of this class.

Half Civilized nations, are those, which, by written laws, religious ceremonies, or a partial advance in the arts of life, have evidently emerged from a savage state. Their progress towards civilization is slow, and, as advance is made, their characteristic fierceness and barbarity give place to more regular habits. Cruelty to females is a characteristic of the savage, and many of the barbarous nations.

Civilized nations are those which have arranged their knowledge, in the form of arts and sciences. Females are in such nations treated with kindness.

Enlightened nations have brought the arts, sciences, religion, and laws, to exert their greatest and best influence on mankind. In these nations females are educated to be companions of the men, and are treated with the greatest kindness and respect. The United States and some parts of Europe are of this class.

Religion.

The principal religions in the world are four; the Pagan or Heathen, the Mahometan, the Jewish and the Christian.

Paganism is the worship of idols and false gods. It is as yet the most extensive of all religions.

Mahometanism is a system of religion devised by Mahomet, sometimes called the false prophet, and is contained in a book called the Koran, or Alcoran. The followers of this religion are called Mussulmen, or Mahometans.

Judaism is the religion of the Jews, who admit the authority of the Old Testament, but reject that of the New.

Christianity is the religion taught by Christ and his Apostles, and is contained in the New Testament. It may be considered under three general divisions; Roman Catholic, Greek Church, and Protestant.

Roman Catholics, or Church of Rome, admit the supremacy of the Pope, and are called Papists.

The Greek Church resembles the Roman Catholic in its forms and ceremonies, but denies the supremacy of the Pope.

Protestants are so called from their protesting against the authority of the Church of Rome, at the time of the Reformation, in the 16th century. They are divided into various denominations, as Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, Quakers or Friends, Moravians, &c.

Government.

There are but three elementary forms of government; Monarchy, Aristocracy, and Democracy.

1. Monarchy is a government exercised by one man. If he be under the restraint of laws, it is called a *limited* monarchy; if he be not under the restraint of laws, but govern according to his own will, it is called an *absolute monarchy or despotism.*

2. Aristocracy, or Oligarchy, is a government exercised by a small number of men, usually called the nobility.

3. Democracy is a government exercised by the whole body of the people.

A Republic is a government exercised by a number of men, chosen by the people for a limited time. Such is that of the United States.

Countries are generally subdivided into States, Counties, Cities, Towns, Provinces, &c.

THE WORLD.

NOTE. Words *italicized* throughout the Grammar, denote that the places so distinguished are exhibited on the MAPS in the Atlas, with which this book is accompanied, where, in every instance, they should be studied by the pupil. It is there a knowledge of the situation of places is to be acquired; their latitude and longitude, so far as it is necessary these should be committed to memory; the boundaries of countries; the rise and course of rivers; the countries and states through which they flow; the seas into which they empty: all which, and various other things of this nature, are studied to much better purposes on a MAP, than learned from a BOOK.

THE world or earth is a large globe, the diameter of which is nearly eight thousand miles, and its surface contains nearly 200 millions of square miles.

It is 96 millions of miles from the sun, about which it revolves once a year: and turns round on its own axis every day.

The earth is generally divided into four unequal parts, called quarters, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Certain clusters of islands have been named *Australasia* and *Polynesia;* and these together have sometimes been termed Oceanica. *Australasia* comprehends New Holland and the adjacent islands. *Polynesia* comprehends those islands widely dispersed in the Pacific Ocean.

Europe is the smallest division, but is distinguished for its learning, politeness, government, and laws; for the industry of its inhabitants, and the temperature of its climate. It is the only quarter of the globe which has yet been fully explored and known.

In *Asia*, the human race was first planted, and there the most remarkable transactions occurred, which are recorded in scripture history.

Africa has always been in a state of barbarism, if we except the Egyptians, those ancient fathers of learning, and Carthage, once the rival of the Roman Empire.

America was unknown to the inhabitants of the other continent, till a little more than three hundred years ago, when it was discovered by Christopher Columbus; and hence it is frequently called the New World, in contradistinction to the Eastern Continent, first known and thence called the Old World.

A NATIVE AMERICAN.

AMERICA

Is supposed to contain upwards of 14 millions of square miles, and about 35 millions of inhabitants.

Mountains. A range of mountains runs the whole extent of the American Continent, a distance of more than 11,000 miles, in a direction nearly parallel with the western coast, and is the longest range of mountains on the globe. The *Andes* in South America, the *Cordilleras* in Mexico, and the *Stony* or Rocky Mountains in North America, are parts of this range.

Divisions. Its grand divisions are *North America*, the *West Indies*, and *South America*.

NORTH AMERICA.

Divisions. The three grand divisions of North America, are 1st. the United States, in the middle; 2d. British America, in the north; 3d. Mexico, in the south. There are also *Greenland* in the northeast, belonging to Denmark, and the Russian settlements in the northwest, both of small extent and little consequence.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the *Alleghany*, and the *Rocky Mountains*.

Rivers. The most distinguished rivers are the *Mississippi*, *St. Lawrence*, *Missouri*, *Ohio*, *Columbia*, and *Mackenzie's river*.

Lakes. Its lakes are grand and numerous. The principal are *Slave Lake*, *Lake of the Hills*, *Lake Winnipeg*, *Lake Superior*, *Lake Huron*, *Lake Michigan*, *Lake Erie*, and *Lake Ontario*.

Gulfs. There are three noted gulfs,—the *Gulf of Mexico*, *Gulf of California*, and the *Gulf or Bay of St. Lawrence*.

The GULF STREAM is a current in the ocean proceeding from the Gulf of Mexico, along the American coast, to Newfoundland, whence it turns off, and is lost in the Atlantic Ocean.

BAYS and STRAITS. *Baffin's* and *Hudson's* are the largest bays; *Davis's*, *Hudson's*, and *Behring's*, the most noted straits.

ISLANDS. The most considerable islands are *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton*, *Prince Edward's*, *Long Island*, *Bermuda*, and the *Aleutian* or *Fox Islands*.

CAPES. The most prominent capes are *Cape Farewell*, *Cape Race*, *Cape Sable*, *Cape Cod*, *Cape Lookout*, *Cape St. Lucas*, and *Cape Prince of Wales*.

UNITED STATES.

The number of the States at the time they gained their independence was thirteen; the present number is twenty-six States, one District, and four Territories.

MOUNTAINS. The two principal ranges of mountains are the *Rocky Mountains* in the west, and the *Alleghany Mountains* in the east.

LAKES. *Lake Michigan* and *Lake Champlain* are the largest lakes within the territory of the United States. Lakes *Superior*, *Huron*, *Erie*, and *Ontario*, are partly in the United States and partly in Canada.

RIVERS. The *Mississippi* is the most distinguished river. Its principal tributary branches are the *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, *Ohio*, and *Illinois*. *Tennessee*, *Cumberland*, and the *Wabash* are large rivers emptying into the Ohio. These, together with the lakes, constitute what are sometimes called the WESTERN WATERS. The principal rivers east of the mountains, preceding from Maine to the Mississippi, are *Penobscot*, *Kennebec*, *Androscoggin*, *Saco*, *Merrimack*, *Connecticut*, *Hudson*, *Delaware*, *Susquehannah*, *Potomac*, *Rappahannock*, *York*, *James*, *Roanoke*, *Pedee*, *Sante*, *Savannah*, *Ogeeche*, *Altamaha*, *St. John's*, *Apalachicola*, and the *Mobile*. — These are all large and navigable rivers.

BAYS. The principal bays are *Massachusetts Bay*, which sets up into the land between *Cape Ann* and *Cape Cod*, *Narraganset*, *Delaware*, and *Chesapeake* bays.

SOUNDS. There are three noted sounds, *Albermarle*, *Pamlico*, and *Long Island Sound*.

CAPES. The most prominent capes are *Cape Ann*, *Cape Cod*, *Cape Malabar*, and *Montauk Point*, *Sandy Hook*, *Cape May*, *Cape Henlopen*, *Cape Charles*, *Cape Henry*, *Cape Hatteras*, *Cape Lookout*, *Cape Fear*, *Cape Sable*, *and Cape St. Blas*.

ISLANDS. The principal islands are *Long Island*, *Rhode Island*, situated in Narraganset bay: *Nantucket* and *Martha's Vineyard*.

DIVISIONS. The whole territory of the United States may be considered under FOUR Grand Divisions: 1st, the Eastern or New England; 2d, the Middle; 3d, the Southern; 4th, the Western.

1. THE EASTERN OR NEW ENGLAND STATES.

States.	Capital Towns.	Population in 1820.	Population in 1830.	Gain per ct. 10 yrs.
Maine,	Augusta,	298,335	399,437	33,9
New Hampshire,	Concord,	244,161	269,328	10,4
Vermont,	Montpelier,	235,754	280,657	19,0
Massachusetts,	Boston,	522,287	610,408	16,6
Rhode Island,	Providence and Newport,	83,059	97,199	17,0
Connecticut,	Hartford and New Haven,	275,248	297,675	8,2

2. THE MIDDLE STATES.

States.	Capital Towns.	Population.	Population.	Gain.
New York,	Albany,	1,372,812	1,918,608	39,4
New Jersey,	Trenton,	277,575	320,832	15,6
Pennsylvania,	Harrisburg,	1,049,453	1,348,233	24,4
Delaware,	Dover,	72,717	76,748	5,5
Maryland,	Annapolis,	407,350	447,040	9,7
Dis. of Columbia,	Washington,	33,039	39,834	20,1

3. THE SOUTHERN STATES.

States.	Capital Towns.	Population.	Population.	Gain.
Virginia,	Richmond,	1,065,366	1,211,405	13,7
North Carolina,	Raleigh,	638,828	737,987	15,6
South Carolina,	Columbia,	502,741	581,185	15,7
Georgia,	Milledgeville,	340,989	516,832	51,5
Alabama,	Tuscaloosa,	127,901	309,527	141,6
Mississippi,	Jackson,	75,443	136,621	81,1
Louisiana,	New Orleans,	153,407	215,839	40,7
Florida, (Ter.)	Tallahassee,	(not taken.)	34,730	

4. THE WESTERN STATES.

States.	Capital Towns.	Population.	Population.	Gain.
Tennessee,	Nashville,	422,813	681,904	62,7
Kentucky,	Frankfort,	564,317	687,917	22,1
Ohio,	Columbus,	581,434	935,884	61,2
Indiana,	Indianapolis,	157,178	343,031	132,1
Illinois,	Vandalia,	55,211	157,445	185,4
Missouri,	Jefferson City,	56,586	140,455	110,4
Michigan,	Detroit.	8,896	31,639	250,1
Arkansas,	Little Rock,	14,246	30,388	113,8
TOTAL,		9,637,119	12,858,670	33,4

TABLE

Showing the number of square miles in each State, the population to a square mile, the white, free colored, and slave population, and the number of Representatives in Congress, according to the last census.

States.	Square Miles.	Pop. s. m.	White Population.	Free colored.	Slaves.	Reps.
Maine,	32,000	12	398,260	1,171	0	8
New Hampshire,	9,280	29	268,721	602	0	5
Vermont,	10,212	27	279,776	881	0	5
Massachusetts,	7,800	78	603,359	7,045	0	12
Rhode Island,	1,360	71	93,621	3,564	14	2
Connecticut,	4,674	63	289,603	8,047	25	6
New York,	46,000	41	1,866,186	44,869	76	40
New Jersey,	6,900	46	300,266	18,303	2,254	6
Pennsylvania,	43,950	30	1,309,900	37,930	403	28
Delaware,	2,068	37	57,691	15,855	3,292	1
Maryland,	10,800	41	291,103	52,938	102,994	8
Virginia,	64,000	18	694,300	47,348	469,757	21
North Carolina,	43,800	16	472,843	19,543	245,601	13
South Carolina,	30,080	19	257,863	7,921	315,401	9
Georgia,	58,200	8	296,806	2,486	217,531	9
Alabama,	50,800	6	190,406	1,572	117,549	5
Mississippi,	45,350	3	70,443	519	65,659	2
Louisiana,	48,220	4	89,441	16,710	109,588	13
Tennessee,	40,000	17	535,747	4,555	141,603	13
Kentucky,	39,000	17	517,787	4,917	165,213	13
Ohio,	39,000	24	926,311	9,767	0	19
Indiana,	36,250	9	330,399	3,629	0	7
Illinois,	59,000	2	155,061	1,637	747	3
Missouri,	60,300	2	114,795	569	25,091	2
Dis. of Columbia,	100	398	27,563	6,152	6,119	0
Arkansas,	121,000	$\frac{1}{4}$	25,671	141	4,576	2
Michigan,	54,000	$\frac{1}{2}$	31,346	261	32	2
Florida Territory,	45,000	$\frac{3}{4}$	18,385	844	15,501	0
Total,	1,009,234	12$\frac{2}{8}$	10,530,044	319,576	2,009,026	240

QUESTIONS ON THE FOREGOING TABLES.

1. In which State has the increase of its population the last 10 years been the most rapid? Which next? Which next? — 2. In which has it been the least rapid? Next least? Next least? — 3. The same questions as they respect the territories? — 4. The same questions as they respect the New England States? The Middle States? The Southern States? The Western States? — 5. At the rate of increase the last 10 years, in what time would the population of the United States double? — 6. Which State has the largest extent of territory? Next largest? Next largest? — 7. Which the least? Next least? Next least? — 8. The same questions as they respect the Northern States? The Middle? Southern? Western? — 9. Which State has the greatest population? Next greatest? Next? — 10. Which State is most populous in proportion to its extent of territory? Next most populous? Next? — 11. Which State is the least populous in proportion to its extent of territory? Next least? Next? — 12. In what State does the slave exceed the white population? — 13. What number of representatives do the New England States send to Congress? Does New York send a greater or less number? — 14. The population of Great Britain and Ireland is 177 to a square mile. Were all the States and Territories in our Federal Union equally populous, are you arithmetician enough to tell what would be the population of the United States?

MAINE.

Maine is the most northern of the States. The winters are long and cold. The northern part is yet mostly a wilderness. It is divided into 10 counties.

Mountains. Katahdin is a lofty mountain, about 80 miles north of *Bangor*. Agamenticus, in the town of York, is a mountain of considerable eminence, and a noted landmark for mariners.

Rivers. The principal rivers are *Penobscot*, *Kennebec*, *Androscoggin*, *Saco*, and the *Sebasticook*, a branch of the *Kennebeck*. *St. Croix* is an inconsiderable stream, noted only as forming the eastern boundary of the United States.

Lakes. In Maine there is a profusion of lakes and ponds. *Moosehead* is the largest lake, being about 40 miles in length. *Umbagog* lake lies partly in Maine, and partly in New Hampshire. *Sebago* lake is a considerable body of water. Cumberland and Oxford canal, connecting Portland with Bridgton, a distance of 50 miles, is through the medium of this lake.

Bays. *Passamaquoddy*, *Machias*, *Frenchman's*, *Penobscot*, and *Casco*, are the principal bays.

Capes. *Porpoise*, *Elizabeth*, *Small Point*, and *Penaquid Point*.

Islands. The islands along the coast are very numerous. *Mount Desert* is an uninhabited island, 15 miles long, by 12 broad. Long Island in Penobscot bay forms a township by the name of Islesborough. Near this is Deer Island, which is also an incorporated town.

Sequin island is at the mouth of Kennebeck river. On this island is a lighthouse with a repeating light, made to disappear every ninety seconds, to distinguish it from Portland lighthouse.

Towns. The most considerable towns are *Portland*, *Thomaston*, *Bath*, *Brunswick*, *Gardiner*, *Hallowell*, *Augusta*, *Saco*, *York*, *Berwick*, *Castine*, *Machias*, *Belfast*, *Bangor*, and *Eastport*.

Colleges. Bowdoin College at *Brunswick;* Waterville College, under the direction of members of the Baptist denomination, at Waterville; a Theological Seminary at *Bangor*, supported by Congregationalists; Maine Wesleyan Seminary, at Readfield, which unites agricultural and mechanical labor with literary instruction.

A road is laid out from Bangor, on Penobscot river, to Quebec, (Canada,) a distance of about two hundred miles.

The staple commodities are lumber, wood, and salt fish. Lime is manufactured in large quantities at *Thomaston*.

Maine is the fourth State in the Union, in the quantity of its shipping.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

New Hampshire has a rugged surface and a hardy population. It abounds in that species of rock called granite, whence it has not unfrequently been called the "Granite State." It is divided into 8 counties.

Rivers. Five of the largest rivers in New England receive more or less of their waters from this State; the *Connecticut*, *Merrimack*, *Piscataqua*, *Saco*, and *Androscoggin*. The Piscataqua is the only large river which has its whole course within the State. There are several smaller rivers, among which are the *Contoocook*, *Upper* and *Lower Amonoosuck*, *Warner*, and *Sugar* rivers.

Mountains. The *White Mountains* are the highest not only in New Hampshire, but in the United States. The principal summits are Washington, Adams, and Jefferson. The first is estimated at 6,234 feet above the level of the ocean. These summits are covered with snow a great part of the year, and may be seen many leagues off at sea like a bright cloud low in the horizon. At a place called the Notch, the entire range appears to have been cleft asunder to its very base, by some violent convulsion of nature. The road from Lancaster to Portland passes through this gap, following the course of the head stream of Saco river.

More southwardly, and parts of the same range, between Connecticut and Merrimack rivers, are Moosehillock, Sunapee and the *Grand Monadnock*, the height of which is 3,254 feet.

Lakes. *Winnipiseogee* is the largest lake in the State. It is 24 miles in length, and navigable its whole extent. The other considerable lakes are *Umbagog* in the northeastern corner of the State, *Squam*, *Sunapee*, and *Ossapee* lakes.

Islands. *The Isle of Shoals*, 8 in number, are 9 miles from Portsmouth lighthouse. They consist of barren rocks, inhabited by about 100 people who subsist by fishing.

Towns. The chief towns are *Portsmouth*, *Dover*, *Concord*, Somersworth, *Exeter*, *Keene*, *Hanover*, Hopkinton, *Nashua*, formerly *Dunstable*, *Haverhill*, *Amherst*, *Walpole*, and *Plymouth*.

College. Dartmouth is the only college in the State, situated at *Hanover*.

Canals. Locks and canals have been constructed on the *Merrimack*, so that boats now descend this river without any obstruction, from *Concord* through the *Middlesex* canal to Boston; likewise round the falls of Connecticut river, in Lebanon, by which boats now ascend that river to *Bath*, 300 miles from the sea.

Iron. There are two iron establishments in Franconia, one of which employs 60 hands, and makes from 12 to 15 tons of iron weekly. The ore is transported three miles from a mountain, and is considered the richest in the United States.

The staple commodities are beef, pork, flaxseed, and cotton manufactures.

VERMONT.

Vermont is mountainous. The winters are long and cold; sleighing is generally good three months in the year. It is divided into 13 counties.

Mountains. The *Green Mountains* extend the whole length of the State, and divide the waters which fall east into the Connecticut, from those which fall west into lake Champlain.

Rivers. The principal rivers west of the mountains, are *Misisque*, *Lamoille*, *Onion*, and *Otter Creek* rivers; east of the mountains, are *West*, *White*, and *Poosoomsuck* rivers, which empty into the Connecticut.

Lakes. Lake *Champlain* washes a large part of the western side of Vermont. It communicates with the St. Lawrence by the river *Sorelle*, which is navigable. *Memphremagog*, on the north line of Vermont, is a small lake, mostly within the limits of Canada.

Towns. The chief towns are *Bennington*, *Burlington*, *Middlebury*, *Windsor*, Woodstock, *Rutland*, and *Montpelier*, which is the seat of Government.

Colleges. Vermont University, at *Burlington;* and a college at *Middlebury*, supported chiefly by private bounty.

Canal. A canal with several locks has been constructed round Bellows' Falls, on Connecticut river.

The staple commodities are beef, pork, maple sugar, butter, and cheese.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Massachusetts is the most populous State in the Union. Agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, all flourish here. It is divided into 14 counties.

Mountains. A continuation of the *Green Mountains* extends through the western end of the State. Saddle Mountain, in Williamstown, Mount Thom and Mount Holyoke, near *Northampton*, Wachusett, in Princeton, and Mount Toby, in *Sunderland*, are some of the most noted.

Rivers. The principal rivers are *Connecticut*, *Housatonic*, *Deerfield*, *Westfield*, *Chickapee*, *Miller's*, *Merrimack*, *Concord*, *Nashua*, Taunton, *Charles*, and *Pawtucket.*

Canals. *Middlesex canal* is 30 miles in length, and connects Boston harbour with Merrimack river. Canals have also been constructed around the falls in *Connecticut* river at *South Hadley.* The *Blackstone canal* from Worcester to Providence, is 40 miles in length. Hampshire and Hampden canal is a continuation of Farmington canal in Connecticut from New Haven to Northampton, about 84 miles.

Railroads. Quincy railroad was the first work of the kind in the United States. It is three miles in length, and leads from a quarry of granite to Neponset river, near Boston. Railroads have been built from Boston to Lowell, to Worcester, to Providence, and to Salem, and their further extension is projected.

Bays. Massachusetts is the largest bay. It is a part of the ocean extending up between *Cape Ann* and *Cape Cod.* The

distance between these two capes is 45 miles. *Boston*, *Plymouth*, and *Barnstable* bays are extreme parts of Massachusetts bay. *Buzzard's* bay, on the south side of the peninsula of Cape Cod, sets up about 40 miles into the land.

Harbours. The principal harbours are those of *Newburyport*, *Ipswich*, *Cape Ann*, *Salem*, *Marblehead*, *Boston*, Cohasset, *Scituate*, *Plymouth*, *Barnstable*, *Provincetown*, and *New Bedford*.

Nantasket Roads, so called, is a place at the entrance into the channels of Boston harbour, south of the lighthouse, where vessels may anchor in safety.

Capes. *Cape Ann*, *Cape Cod*, *Cape Mallabar*, *Sandy Point*, *Gay Head*, *Cape Poge*.

Islands. The most considerable islands are *Plum Island*, *Nantucket*, and *Martha's Vineyard*. Castle Island, about 3 miles from Boston, now called Fort Independence, belongs to the United States, and is noted for its fortifications, which have been erected for the defence of the city.

Towns. The principal towns are *Boston*, *Salem*, *Charlestown*, *Lowell*, *Gloucester*, *New Bedford*, *Newburyport*, *Marblehead*, *Plymouth*. Cambridge, Roxbury, *Taunton*, *Worcester*, *Springfield*, *Northampton*, and *Pittsfield*, are considerable inland towns.

Colleges. Cambridge University: Williams College at *Williamstown;* Amherst College, near *Northampton;* Theological Seminary, at Andover; and Theological Institution, at Newton.

The staple commodities are fish, cattle, Indian corn, and various manufactures.

RHODE ISLAND.

Rhode Island is the smallest State in the Union, and is particularly distinguished for its flourishing manufactories. It is divided into 5 counties.

Bays. *Narraganset Bay* penetrates this State from the south, enclosing a number of fertile islands. It is about 30 miles in length, and affords safe navigation for large ships to *Providence*. Mount Hope bay in the northeast, Providence bay in the north, and Greenwich bay in the northwest, are extremities of *Narraganset* bay, extending up into the land.

Harbours. The harbours are Newport, *Providence*, Wickford, Pawtucket, *Warren* and *Bristol*.

Rivers. The principal rivers are *Pawtucket*, or Blackstone, Taunton, *Pawtuxet*, and Providence rivers. The Pawtucket affords a number of excellent mill-seats at the falls in Pawtucket, where are established various manufactories. Taunton river is navigable for vessels to Taunton in Massachusetts. The *Pawtuxet* is formed of several branches in the western part of the State, and falls into Narraganset bay, about 5 miles below *Providence*.

Islands. The principal islands are *Rhode Island*, from which the State takes its name, about 15 miles in length; *Canonicut*, 3 miles west of Rhode Island, 7 miles in length; and to the north of these, Prudence island. These, together with a number of smaller islands, are all comprehended within Narraganset bay. To the southward of these, in the open sea, is *Block Island*, about 10 miles long and 4 broad.

Towns. The chief towns are *Providence*, *Newport*, *Scituate*, Warwick, Smithfield, Coventry, *Bristol*, and *Warren*.

College. Brown University at Providence is the only college in the State.

Canal. Blackstone canal, connecting Providence with Worcester, in Massachusetts, is partly in this State.

The staple commodities are beef, fish, cider, butter, cheese, and cotton manufactures.

CONNECTICUT.

Connecticut is one of the most populous States in the Union, and has taken the lead in the production of silk. It is divided into 8 counties.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Connecticut*, the *Housatonic*, the *Thames*, and *Farmington* river. The Connecticut is one of the chief sources of convenience and wealth to the people of this State. It meets the tide at *Hartford*, 50 miles from the sea, to which place it is navigable for ships; and for boats, by means of locks and canals, nearly 200 miles further, to Bath, in the upper part of New Hampshire. The Housatonic, river, is navigable 12 miles, to Derby. The Thames is navigable 14 miles, to *Norwich*, where it loses its name, and branches into Shetucket and Quinebaug rivers.

Canal. Farmington canal is fed from *Farmington river*, and opens a water communication from New Haven to Northampton on Connecticut river.

Harbours. The principal harbours are those of *New Haven*, *New London*, Bridgeport and *Norwich*.

Fisher's is the only island of note belonging to the State.

Mineral Waters. A medicinal spring at Stafford is more celebrated than any other in the New England States.

Cities. There are five incorporated cities in this State; *New Haven*, lying round the head of a bay which sets up from Long Island sound; *Hartford*, at the head of ship navigation, on Connecticut river; *New London*, on the west side of the river Thames, 3 miles from its mouth; *Norwich*, at the head of navigation on the same river; and *Middletown*, 15 miles below Hartford on Connecticut river.

Colleges. Yale College, in *New Haven;* Connecticut Asylum for the education of the deaf and dumb, in *Hartford;* a Law

School in *Litchfield;* Washington College, at *Hartford;* and Wesleyan University at Middletown.

The staple commodities are beef, pork, fish, lumber, horses, mules, butter, cheese, cider, onions, silk, and various manufactures, as cotton and woollen goods, clocks, nails, glass, buttons, and tin ware.

NEW YORK.

New York excels all the other States in commerce, wealth, and in political importance, and from this is sometimes distinguished as the "EMPIRE STATE." It is divided into 56 counties.

MOUNTAINS. The most noted mountains in this State are the Catskill and the Highlands, said to be the northern termination of the Alleghany and Blue ridges.

LAKES. *Erie*, *Ontario*, and *Champlain* form a part of the boundary of this State. The other most considerable lakes are lake *George*, the *Oneida*, *Cayuga*, *Seneca*, *Skeneateles*, *Owasco*, and *Canandaigua; Onondaga*, or Salt Lake, is a small collection of water 1 mile broad, and 6 miles long. It derives its saltness from the salt springs which are within a few rods of its banks. *Chataque* is a small lake near Lake Erie; it discharges its waters into *Alleghany* river.

RIVERS. The principal rivers are the *Hudson*, *Mohawk*, *Genessee*, *Oswego*, *Seneca*, *Chenango*, and *Tioga*, branches of the Susquehannah, and *Black* river.

CANALS. There are two noted Canals, the Erie or "Grand Western Canal," which connects lake *Erie* with *Hudson* river, extending from *Buffalo* to *Albany*, 360 miles, and the "Northern Canal," connecting *Lake Champlain* with the *Hudson*, and which extends from *Whitehall* to Fort Edwards, 22 miles. Hudson and Delaware rivers, also are connected by a canal.

MINERAL WATERS. There are medicinal Springs at *Saratoga* and *Ballston*, superior to any other yet discovered in America; the salt springs at *Salina* are very celebrated, from which salt is made in great quantities.

Gypsum, or Plaster of Paris, has been discovered in digging on the Grand Canal, of the best quality, it is said, and in abundant quantities.

ISLANDS. The principal islands are *Long Island*, 140 miles in length, *Manhattan* or *York Island*, on which is situated the city of New York; *Staten Island*, 9 miles south of Manhattan island, and *Grand Isle* in Niagara river, a little above the falls.

BAY. New York bay is 9 miles long and 4 broad, and spreads to the south of Manhattan Island, having Long Island on the east, and New Jersey and Staten Island on the west.

HARBOURS. *New York Harbour*, and *Sacket's Harbour* on Lake Ontario.

Towns. The principal towns are *New York*, *Albany*, *Hudson*, *Troy*, *Newburg*, *Poughkeepsie*, Lansinburgh and Waterford, all on Hudson river; Schenectady, *Utica*, and *Rome*, on the *Mohawk*; *Plattsburg* and *Whitehall* on lake *Champlain*; *Ogdensburg*, on the *St. Lawrence*; *Brooklyn* on *Long Island*; *Buffalo* on lake *Erie*; *Sacket's Harbour* on lake *Ontario*; *Salena* on Onondaga lake; *Rochester*, *Auburn*, *Geneva*, and *Canandaigua* on the turnpike leading from *Albany to Buffalo*.

Colleges. The Colleges are five, Columbia College, in the city of *New York*; Union College, in *Schenectady*; Hamilton College, in Clinton, 10 miles west of *Utica*; Washington College, Staten Island; and Geneva College, in Geneva.

The staple commodities are flour, beef, pork, pot and pearl ashes, maple sugar, and salt, which is manufactured in large quantities from salt springs in the State.

NEW JERSEY.

New Jersey is one of the smaller States, but is not deficient in enterprise and skill in manufacturing. The great thoroughfare between the northern and southern States, is by Camden and Amboy railroad, through this State.

Mountains. The Kittatinny or North Mountain, a ridge of the great Alleghany range, crosses the northwestern part of the State.

Rivers. *Raritan*, *Hackinsack*, and *Passaic*. *Raritan* is the largest river. It is navigable 16 miles, and empties into Amboy bay. *Hackinsack* and *Passaic* are also considerable rivers. They rise in New York, and empty into Newark bay. In the latter there is a remarkable cataract at *Patterson*, called Passaic falls, where the river, 50 yards wide, is precipitated in one entire sheet down a deep precipice 70 feet.

Bays, &c. *Delaware*, *Amboy*, and Newark bays; *Great* and Little *Egg Harbours*. Delaware bay forms the southwest boundary of the State. *Amboy* bay opens into the Atlantic between *Long Island* and *Sandy Hook*. On the north of Staten Island is Newark bay. It is connected with Amboy bay by Arthur Hull Sound, and with New York bay by a narrow strait called the Kills. Staten Island, situated between these two bays, belongs to New York.

Capes. The most noted capes are *Cape May* and *Sandy Hook*.

Canals. *Morris Canal* connects *Hudson* and *Delaware* rivers. It crosses the State, and is nearly 100 miles in length. Delaware and Raritan canal opens a sloop navigation between these two rivers. A railroad from Camden crosses the State to Amboy. Several others have been projected.

Towns. *Trenton* is the seat of government. The other most considerable towns are *Newark*, *New Brunswick*, Patterson, Elizabethtown, *Bordentown*, Burlington, and *Princeton*.

Colleges. The College of New Jersey, at *Princeton;* and Rutger's College at *New Brunswick;* also two Theological Seminaries, one at *Princeton*, the other at *New Brunswick.*

The staple commodities are beef, butter, cheese, wheat, and fruit. A valuable copper mine, in this State, yields 75 pounds of pure copper, from 100 pounds of the ore.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Pennsylvania is a large and a very interesting State, and is particularly distinguished for its trade in coal, carried on from the Schuylkill, Lehigh, and Lackawana mines, so called from rivers bearing the same names.

The coal regions in this State are very extensive. The coal is of two kinds, anthracite east, and bitumen west of the principal ridge of the Alleghany mountains.

Mountains. Numerous ridges of mountains, the principal of which is the *Alleghany*, intersect this State in a direction from northeast to southwest.

Rivers. *Delaware* river forms the eastern boundary of this State. The other most considerable rivers are the *Susquehannah*, *Schuylkill*, *Juniata*, *Alleghany*, and *Monongahela.* The Susquehannah is one mile wide at its mouth, but is navigable for vessels in its natural state only about 5 miles on account of its rapids. The Delaware is navigable to *Trenton*, 140 miles from the sea.

The Schuylkill is a branch of the Delaware, with which it forms a junction 5 miles below Philadelphia. The *Alleghany* and *Monongahela*, both navigable rivers uniting at *Pittsburg*, constitute the *Ohio.* Yohogany is a principal branch of the Monongahela. Lehigh river is distinguished as being the channel of transportation of immense quantities of anthracite coal, found in Mauch Chunk mountain, distant about 9 miles from the village bearing the same name, on Lehigh river.

Towns. *Harrisburg* is the seat of government. *Philadelphia*, *Lancaster*, and *Pittsburg*, are incorporated cities. *Reading*, *Columbia*, *Huntington*, *Johnstown*, *Dunstown*, *Easton*, *Erie*, and Mauch Chunk, are flourishing towns, and form important points of communication on canals and railroads.

Canals and Railroads. Pennsylvania has entered more extensively into these improvements than any other of the States. The most important is the Pennsylvania and Ohio line, partly by railroads, and partly by canals, from *Philadelphia* to *Pittsburg* on the Ohio.

Colleges. Pennsylvania University, at *Philadelphia;* Dickenson College, at *Carlisle;* Washington College, at *Washington;* Jefferson College, at Cannonsburg; Alleghany College at Meadville; and Western University at *Pittsburg.*

The grand staples of this State are wheat, iron, and abundance of coal.

DELAWARE.

Delaware is the next smallest State after Rhode Island. It has been long celebrated for the manufacture of flour.

Rivers. There are no large rivers in this State; the Brandywine is the most considerable; it affords a great number of excellent mill-seats. Christiana is a branch of the Brandywine; they unite and empty into the Delaware.

Bays, &c. *Delaware* bay is half in this State, and half in New Jersey. *Cape Henlopen* is a noted cape, south of which is Rehoboth bay, separated by a narrow bar from the ocean.

Canal. Chesapeake and Delaware canal is mostly in this State.

Cypress Swamp, 12 miles in length, and 6 in breadth, is more than half of it in this State.

Towns. The chief towns are *Wilmington*, *Dover*, *Newcastle*, and *Lewiston*, at which latter place are salt-works, where salt is manufactured from seawater, by the action of the sun.

MARYLAND.

Maryland is a highly commercial State, and is much engaged in works of internal improvement, particularly the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, and the Chesapeake and Ohio canal.

Mountains. Various ridges of the Alleghany Mountains cross the western part of this State. The most eastern is the South Mountain, next to which is the *Blue Ridge*.

Bay. Nearly two thirds of *Chesapeake* bay is in this State.

Rivers. The river *Potomac* forms the boundary of this State on the southwest. The *Susquehanna* penetrates it about 16 miles before it empties into Chesapeake bay. The other rivers are Patuxent and Petapsco from the west, and Pocomoke, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, and Elk rivers from the east, all which empty into the Cheaspeake.

Cumberland Road. The Great National or Cumberland Road, from Washington to Wheeling, on Ohio river, is mostly embraced within this State.

Towns. The chief towns are *Baltimore*, *Annapolis*, *Fredericktown*, and *Havre de Grace*.

Colleges. The University of Maryland, St. Mary's, and Baltimore College, all in the city of Baltimore; and St. John's College, in Annapolis.

The staple commodities are flour and tobacco. Maryland is the third State in the Union in the amount of shipping.

VIRGINIA.*

Virginia is the largest State in the Union; it is the State first settled by the English.

Mountains. Vast ridges of mountains extend through the interior of this State. First on the east is the South Mountain, which is less extensive, more broken and irregular than the rest; then the *Blue Ridge*, the North Mountain, Jackson's Mountain, the principal or *Alleghany Ridge*, and the Laurel Mountain.

Rivers. The *Potomac* is the boundary on the northeast, and the *Ohio* on the northwest. The other most considerable rivers are the *Rappahannock*, *York*, *James*, *Appomatox*, *Shenandoah*, and the *Great Kanhawa*.

Bays and Capes. *Chesapeake* bay penetrates into the land through the northeast corner of this State, between *Cape Charles*, and *Cape Henry*, two very noted capes, the distance between which is 12 miles.

Rip Raps, so called, is an artificial position in Chesapeake bay, a few miles below Norfolk, raised by sinking immense quantities of stone until finally an island was formed and a fortification constructed upon it.

Hampton Road is a bay running up from the mouth of James river, at the head of which Hampton is situated.

Swamp. The Great *Dismal* is a very celebrated swamp, nearly 30 miles in length, and 10 in breadth, partly in this State, and partly in North Carolina.

Towns. There are no large towns in Virginia. *Richmond* is the seat of government. The other most considerable towns are *Norfolk*, *Petersburg*, *Lynchburg*, *Williamsburg*, *Yorktown*, *Lexington*, *Charlottesville*, *Wheeling*, *Winchester*, and *Fredericksburg*.

Colleges. The University of Virginia, at Charlottesville; William and Mary College, at Williamsburg; Washington College, at Lexington, and Hampden Sidney College, in Prince Edward county.

Minerals. There are valuable iron mines, which are here wrought; also abundance of marble and excellent coal. The gold region commences in this State, and mines are wrought to some extent. The salt springs on Kanhawa river afford abundance of salt. There are indications of a rich gold mine in Rockingham county; lumps of pure gold have been found on the surface of the ground, one of which weighed 17 pwt.

The staple commodities are wheat, tobacco, Indian corn, and some cotton.

---

* In studying the southern section of the United States, the pupil should refer to the new Map of the Southern States in the Atlas.

NORTH CAROLINA.

North Carolina is a large State, and distinguished for its agricultural productions.

Mountains. The *Alleghany* ridge crosses the western part of this State.

Rivers. The most considerable rivers are the *Chowan;* a branch of which, rising in Virginia, is called *Meherrin* river; the *Roanoke*, formed by the junction of *Staunton* and *Dan* rivers, navigable for small vessels about 60 or 70 miles; *Tar* or Pamlico river, navigable for vessels about 40 miles; *Neuse* river, one and a half miles wide at *Newbern*, and nine miles wide at its mouth; *Cape Fear* river, navigable for large vessels to Wilmington, and for boats to *Fayetteville*, 90 miles further. Most of these, as well as the smaller rivers, have bars of sand at their mouths, and the coast affords no good harbours except *Cape Fear.*

Swamps. Swamps in this State are numerous. The two principal are the Great Dismal, partly in this State and partly in Virginia, and the Little Dismal between Albemarle and Pamlico sounds, in each of which there is a lake or pond.

Canal. A canal has been opened from Albemarle Sound to *Chesapeake* Bay, through the Great Dismal Swamp. It is supplied with water from Drummond's Pond, in the centre of the swamp.

Sounds. On the coast of North Carolina are two large sounds; *Albemarle Sound*, about 60 miles in length, and from 8 to 12 miles in breadth; and *Pamlico Sound*, nearly 100 miles in length, and from 10 to 20 miles in breadth. These sounds are separated from the ocean by a chain of sand islands, generally about one mile in breadth, extending more than 100 miles along the coast.

The only inlet into Pamlico Sound, that will admit vessels of burden, is *Ocrecock*, where there are 14 feet of water at low tide.

Capes. There are three noted capes on this coast, *Cape Hatteras*, *Cape Lookout*, and *Cape Fear*, all formidable to seamen. The shoals about Cape Hatteras are very extensive, and the weather is often tempestuous, with frequent storms of thunder. There is no place in the Atlantic ocean where navigation is more dangerous.

Towns. *Newbern* is the largest town in the State; *Raleigh* is the seat of government. Some of the other most considerable towns are *Edenton*, *Washington*, *Wilmington*, *Fayetteville*, *Halifax*, *Salisbury*, and *Chapel Hill.*

College. The only college is the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, 28 miles west of *Raleigh.*

Minerals. This State is rich in gold mines, many of which are now wrought.

The staple commodities are tobacco, wheat, maize, rice, pitch, tar, and turpentine.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Snow seldom falls in South Carolina, and vegetation is suspended but a few weeks.

Rivers. Three large rivers water this State, — the *Great Pedee*, the *Santee*, and the *Savannah*. The less considerable rivers are the *Edisto*, Ashley, and Cooper rivers.

Harbours. The only harbours of note are those of *Charleston*, *Port Royal*, and *Georgetown*.

Islands. The islands along the seashore are very numerous, and many of them are inhabited. The principal are Sullivan's James, John's, Edisto, St. Helena, and *Port Royal* islands.

Towns. The most considerable towns are *Charleston*, *Georgetown*, *Beaufort*, *Camden*, and *Columbia* the seat of government.

Colleges. South Carolina College, at *Columbia*, is the only one of note in the State. There are also small colleges at Charleston and Beaufort.

Canal. A canal 22 miles in length connects Santee and Cooper rivers.

The staple commodities are cotton and rice. The gold region crosses this State.

GEORGIA.

Georgia is a large State, and divided into 76 counties.

Mountains. The Alleghany or Apalachian mountains cross the upper end of this State.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Savannah*, between Georgia and South Carolina, navigable for large ships to *Savannah*, 17 miles ; for boats to *Augusta*, 100 miles further ; *Ogechee*, *Altamaha*, *Satilla*, *Flint*, and *Chatahoochee* rivers. *St. Mary* is a small river, remarkable only as being a part of the boundary between Georgia and Florida.

Swamps. Swamps are numerous in this State. The two most noted are Okefonoco, 180 miles in length, much infested with alligators, situated partly in this State, and partly in Florida, and Cyprus Swamp near the source of Satilla river.

Towns. The principal towns are *Savannah*, *Augusta*, *Macon*, *Darien*, *Louisville*, *Columbus*, *Washington*, *Madison*, *Athens*, and *Milledgeville*, the seat of government.

College. Franklin College, at Athens, is the only college in the State.

The principal production is cotton, next to which is rice. Most of the tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, figs, and olives, with proper attention, flourish in this State.

ALABAMA.

Alabama is one of the newly settled States, and is rapidly increasing in population.

Rivers. The principal river is the *Mobile*, formed by the union of the *Alabama* and *Tombigbee*, two other large and navigable rivers. The other considerable rivers are the *Coosa*, *Tallapoosa*, *Cahawba*, and the *Black Warrior*. All these rivers empty their waters through Mobile river into Mobile bay. *Tennessee* river crosses the upper end of this State.

Towns. *Cahawba*, situated at the junction of Cahawba and Alabama rivers, *Mobile* and *Blakely* are the principal ports; *Huntsville* is the centre of trade in the northern part of the State, which is carried on chiefly with *New Orleans*, through *Tennessee* and *Mississippi* rivers; *Tuscaloosa*, on the Black Warrior, is the seat of government, *St. Stevens* on the Tombigbee, and *Claiborne* on the Alabama, all at the heads of navigation on these rivers, are flourishing towns.

Forts. The forts in this State are Fort Stoddard, Fort Claiborne, and Fort Jackson.

Cotton is the grand production of Alabama, next to which is rice.

Salt springs, yielding salt, are found in this State.

MISSISSIPPI.

In Mississippi the sugar-cane is cultivated to some extent.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Yazoo*, Yalo Busha, a branch of the *Yazoo*, *Black*, *Pearl*, and *Pascagoula*.

Towns. *Natchez*, is much the largest town. *Jackson* in the centre of the State, on Pearl river, is the seat of government. Shieldsborough is a place of resort for the inhabitants of New Orleans during the sickly season. *Washington*, 6 miles east of Natchez. Jefferson College is in Washington.

Cotton is the staple commodity. Oranges, lemons, and also the sugar-cane, succeed in the most southern part of this State.

Indians. The Choctaw and some part of the Chickasaw tribe of Indians, inhabit this State. Among the former there has lately been established a missionary station named Elliot, on Yalo Busha river. These Indians have made considerable progress in civilization.

LOUISIANA.

Louisiana is the most southerly State in the Union. A large portion of it is subject to annual inundations from the overflowing of *Mississippi* and *Red* rivers.

Rivers. The four principal rivers are the *Mississippi*, *Red*, *Wachitta*, and *Sabine* rivers.

Lakes. There are three noted lakes; Maurepas, Pontchartrain, which is that immediately behind the city of *New Orleans*, and Borgne. An outlet from the Mississippi into these lakes is called Iberville river.

Towns. The principal towns are *New Orleans*, *Baton Rouge*, *Alexandria*, *Jackson*, where there is a college, *Opelousas*, and *Natchitoches*.

Salt. There are many salt springs in this State, from some of which salt is manufactured of an excellent quality.

Staples. The grand staples are sugar, cotton, and rice. In those parts south of latitude 30° 12′, where the soil is elevated above the annual inundations, sugar is produced. There were in 1830 about 700 sugar plantations in operation, producing 80,000 hogsheads of sugar annually.

FLORIDA. (TERRITORY.)

Florida is the most southern extremity of the United States territory.

It has usually been divided into East and West Florida, separated by the river Apalachicola.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *St. John's*, navigable 150 miles, and the *Apalachicola*. Besides these there are many smaller rivers.

Bays. The coast is indented by a great number of bays. The most noted are *Pensacola*, *St. Rose*, *St. Andrews*, *Apalachee*, *St. Joseph's*, Spiritu Santo, and Chatham bays, all on the Mexican coast.

Capes. There are five noted capes, viz. *Carnaveral* and *Florida* on the Atlantic coast, *St. Blas*, and Roman, on the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, and *Cape Sable*, which forms the southern extremity of the peninsula.

Islands. Numerous islands lie off the southern extremity of Florida; the most noted is *Key West*.

Towns. The most considerable towns are *Tallahassee*, the capital, *Pensacola*, *St. Augustine*, *St. Mark's*, and St. Joseph's.

Indians. The Seminole Indians possess some of the finest parts of the country.

Cotton and rice are the principal productions; but it is supposed that the sugar-cane, olives, oranges, and figs, would succeed here if cultivated.

ARKANSAS.

Arkansas was admitted into the Union in 1836, and is now an independent State.

Rivers. The principal rivers are *Arkansas*, *White*, *St. Francis*, and *Wachitta* rivers.

Towns. *Arkansas* is the largest town; *Little Rock*, is the seat of government.

Minerals. Iron, lead, coal, and salt, are found in abundance.

Productions. Cotton and Indian corn are the staple commodities.

Indians. Part of the Cherokee and part of the Osage tribes are settled on *Arkansas* river, in each of which is established a missionary station.

Hot Springs. Near the head waters of *Wachitta* river are several hot springs, the temperature of which, in the driest season, is that of boiling water.

TENNESSEE.

Cumberland Mountains divide this State into East and West Tennessee.

Mountains. *Cumberland Mountains*, a ridge nearly 30 miles broad, divide this State into two divisions, called East and West Tennessee. Stone, Yellow, Iron, Bald, and Unka mountains, are names applied to different portions of that grand ridge which separates this State from North Carolina.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the boundary of this State on the west. The other most considerable rivers are *Tennessee* and *Cumberland*. *Holston*, *Clinch*, and *Duck* rivers, are branches of the *Tennessee*.

Muscle Shoals, in Tennessee river, derive their name from the number of soft-shell turtles and fresh-water clams found there. At this place the river spreads to the breadth of two or three miles, and forms a number of islands. The passage for boats is difficult, except at high water. Above the Shoals there is no obstruction for 250 miles.

Towns. *Nashville* is the seat of government. The other principal towns are *Knoxville*, *Murfreesborough*, *Winchester*, and *Memphis*, *Fayetteville*, *Jonesboro'*, and *Washington*.

Colleges. There is a college at Greenville, which has about 60 students. Others have been incorporated at Nashville, — at Knoxville, — and at Washington.

The staple commodities are cotton, tobacco, hemp, Indian corn and wheat.

Salt springs abound in this State. There is also a warm medicinal spring, which is a place of considerable resort from the neighbouring States.

Indians. The Cherokees inhabit the southeast corner of this State, among whom there is established a missionary station, named *Brainerd*. A part of this tribe has lately emigrated over the Mississippi, and settled on Arkansas river.

KENTUCKY.

In Kentucky the winters are mild and the climate healthy.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the *Cumberland.* in the southeast corner of the State.

Rivers. The *Ohio* is the boundary of this State on the north ; the other rivers, all which are tributary to the Ohio, are the *Tennessee*, *Cumberland*, *Green*, *Kentucky*, and *Licking* rivers, all considerable streams.

Salt Springs. There are five noted salt springs or licks in this State, from the waters of which are manufactured great quantities of salt.

Towns. *Frankfort* is the seat of government. *Lexington* and *Louisville* are the largest towns. The latter carries on an extensive trade with *St. Louis*, *Natchez*, and *New Orleans.* The other principal towns are *Maysville*, *Paris*, *Danville*, *Hartford*, *Harrodsburg*, *Lancaster*, *Hopkinsville*, and *Columbia.*

Colleges. Transylvania University, at *Lexington*, — Centre College, in *Danville*, — Augusta College, — Bardstown College, — and Georgetown College.

The staple commodities are hemp, wheat, and tobacco.

OHIO.

Ohio is the most populous of all the Western States.

Lake Erie forms a part of the boundary of this State on the north.

Rivers. The *Ohio*, from which the State takes its name, is the boundary on the south. It is 950 miles in length. The *Great Miami*, *Little Miami*, *Scioto*, *Muskingum*, and the Hockhocking, are all considerable rivers, emptying into the Ohio. *Maumee*, *Sandusky*, and *Cayahoga*, are large navigable rivers, emptying into Lake Erie.

Canals. Ohio canal extends across the State, 307 miles, and unites the Ohio at *Portsmouth*, with Lake Erie, at *Cleveland.* Miami canal extends from *Dayton* to *Cincinnati*, 68 miles.

Towns. *Columbus* is the seat of government. The other principal towns are *Cincinnati*, *Chillicothe*, *Marietta*, *Zanesville*, *Steubenville*, *Portsmouth*, *Athens*, *Cleveland*, *Sandusky*, *St. Clairsville*, *Hamilton*, *Dayton*, *Urbana*, and *Lancaster.*

Colleges. The Ohio University, at *Athens ;* Miami University, at Oxford ; Western Reserve College, at Hudson ; Cincinnati College ; and Kenyon College, at Gambia.

Minerals. Coal abounds in the eastern part of the State, near the *Ohio ;* salt springs near *Scioto* and *Muskingum* rivers ; iron ore and freestone on the banks of the Hockhocking.

Wheat is the staple production.

INDIANA.

Indiana is largely engaged in a system of internal improvement in the construction of railroads and canals.

Rivers. The *Wabash* is the principal river. It is a very beautiful stream, with high fertile banks, navigable for batteau, 412 miles to *Tippacanoe*. A canal is now in progress to connect this with Maumee river, and thus open a water communication from lake *Erie* into *Ohio* river. *Tippacanoe* and White rivers are branches of the Wabash.

Towns. *Indianapolis* is the seat of government. The other most considerable towns are *Vincennes*, *Madison*, *Rockport*, *Corydon*, *Harmony*, *New Albany*, *Logansport*, *South Bend*, *Covington*, *Princeton*, *Bloomington*, in which is a college, Jeffersonville, *Terra Haute*, and *Vevay*, where are the famous Swiss vineyards.

Salt Springs have been discovered near the Wabash, where there is an establishment of salt-works under the patronage of Congress.

ILLINOIS.

Illinois is mostly flat, and has extensive prairies.

Rivers. It has the *Mississippi* on the west, the *Ohio* on the south, and the *Wabash* on the east. The other most considerable rivers are *Illinois*, *Kaskaskia*, *Rock*, *Little Wabash*, *Sangamon*, *Muddy*, *Saline*, *Vermillion*, and *Fox* river.

Towns. *Vandalia*, the seat of government; *Kaskaskia*, the oldest settlement in the Valley of the Mississippi; *Jacksonville*, in which is a college; *Galena*, in the vicinity of the lead mines. *Alton*, *Amcrica*, *Shawneetown*, *Springfield*, *Otawas*, *Chicago*, *Rock Spring*, *Peoria*, *Edwardsville*, *Albion*, *Knoxville*, and many others, are growing towns.

Productions. Indian corn is the staple; hemp, tobacco, and the castor-bean, do well; also wheat, where the ground is not too rich. Cotton is raised for domestic use.

Minerals. Coal abounds in many parts. The lead mines in the vicinity of *Galena* are rich and very extensive. Native copper is found in the same region. Silver is supposed to exist in the neighbourhood of *Rock Spring*.

Manufactures. Lead, salt, and castor-oil. There is an extensive salt manufactory on Saline river, about twenty miles from its mouth, the property of the United States.

A canal has been projected to connect Lake Michigan, at *Chicago*, with the river Illinois, at *Otawas*. The distance is about 70 miles.

MISSOURI.

Missouri abounds in minerals, particularly lead, iron, gypsum, and coal.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary of this State. The *Missouri*, from which the State takes its name, is the principal river. The great *Osage* also is a noble river, 900 miles in length, and navigable for boats 600 miles. The less considerable rivers are *Gasconade*, *Grand*, *Black*, and *Merrimack* rivers.

Towns. *Jefferson City*, the capital; *St. Louis*, the largest town in the State, in which is a college; *Herculaneum* and *St. Genevieve*, the principal depots of the lead mines, which are in their vicinity; *Potosi*, in the centre of the mining district; *St. Charles*, *Franklin*, *Jackson*, *Winchester*, and *New Madrid*.

Minerals. Numerous lead mines are found from 30 to 50 miles west of *St. Genevieve*. They are very rich, and thought to be inexhaustible. There are also salt springs, from which salt is manufactured. Coal and saltpetre are abundant.

MICHIGAN.

Michigan has been erected into an independent State. It is mostly a level country and entirely destitute of mountains.

The courses of the rivers in this State are all very short. It is bounded on the north by the *Straits of Mackinaw*, 6 miles broad. At the mouth of the Strait is an island, on which is a fort and a village, all of the same name. This island is the grand rendezvous of the Indian traders, who resort here to barter their furs. It is 200 miles distant from Detroit. In sight of Mackinaw are the Martin Islands, which abound in plaster of a superior quality.

Detroit is the capital, pleasantly situated on *Detroit* river.

Wisconsin Territory.

Wisconsin Territory lies both sides of the Mississippi river, above the States of Illinois and Missouri. It has a territorial government and is rapidly increasing in population.

Missouri Territory

Is the district of country situated between Wisconsin Territory and the Rocky Mountains. It is known chiefly by its numerous tribes of Indians.

The Oregon Territory

Lies west of the Rocky Mountains, and is washed by the Pacific Ocean.

Indian Territory.

The Indian Territory, so called, is that district of country situated directly west of the States Missouri and Arkansas, extending from Missouri to Red river, about 600 miles, and westwardly as far as the country is habitable, supposed to be about 200 miles.

The process of removing Indians from the States to this district is going on by our government.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

The British Possessions in North America, are

	Chief Towns.
Labrador,	
New Wales,	
Upper Canada,	*Toronto.*
Lower Canada,	*Quebec.*
New Brunswick,	Frederickton.
Nova Scotia,	*Halifax.*

Islands, { *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton*, *Prince Edward's*, and the *Bermudas.*

Rivers. The *St. Lawrence* is much the largest river in all British America. It meets the tide 400 miles from the sea, and is 90 miles wide at its mouth. Above Lake Ontario, this river loses its name. Between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, it is called *Niagara* river; between Lake Erie and Lake Huron, it is called *Detroit* river; between Lake Huron and Lake Superior, it is called *St. Mary's* river.

The other principal rivers are *Churchill*, *Nelson*, *Severn*, *Albany*, and *Moose* rivers, in New Britain; the *Utawas*, *Sorel*, *St. Francis*, and *Chaudiere*, in Lower Canada; and *St. John's* in New Brunswick.

Bays. The principal bays are the bay of Fundy, remarkable for its tides, which sometimes rise to the astonishing height of 60 feet, and flow so fast as to overtake small animals feeding on the shore; Chebucto Bay, Chaleur and Placentia bays.

Strait. The most noted Strait is that of *Bellisle*, leading into

the Gulf of St. Lawrence. At the mouth of the Strait is an island of the same name.

Capes. *Sable*, *Race*, and Charles, are the principal capes.

Canal. Welland canal passes around the falls of Niagara, connecting the two lakes. It is 41 miles in length, and admits ships of 100 tons.

Towns. The principal towns are *Halifax*, Liverpool, and Pictou, in Nova Scotia; Frederickton and *St. John's*, in New Brunswick; *Quebec* and *Montreal*, in Lower Canada; *Toronto* and *Kingston* in Upper Canada; and St. John's in *Newfoundland* Island.

These immense possessions are valuable to Great Britain, chiefly for their fisheries, lumber, and the fur trade carried on with the Indians.

RUSSIAN SETTLEMENTS.

The Russian Settlements on the northwest coast of North America, extend from Cape Prince of Wales to Portlock harbour, near latitude 58°. The object of these settlements is the fur trade. The number of Russians is computed at about 1,000. Rhodiak and Sitcha are the principal places of trade.

MEXICO.

Mexico, situated between 16° and 42° N. latitude, declared itself independent of Spain in 1821. Much of the northern part of this country is in possession of the Indians.

Mountains. The Cordilleras are the most noted mountains, the highest summits of which, Popocatapetl and Citlaltepetl, both volcanoes, are more than 17,000 feet high.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Rio Bravo* or Del Norte, the *Colorado*, and the Gila, a branch of the Colorado.

Towns. The chief towns are *Mexico*, Puebla, Guanaxuato, Zacatecas, *Vera Cruz*, *Acapulco*, and *Santa Fe*. Tampico is a bay or port on the Mexican Gulf.

Mexico is chiefly celebrated for its immensely rich gold and silver mines, the three principal of which are Guanaxuato, Catorce, and Zacatacas. The produce in gold and silver of all the mines is said to be 20 millions of dollars annually.

Texas, a province of Mexico, has for some time past been in a state of insurrection or revolution. It is mostly a level country, very deficient in springs of water. It is thinly peopled, mostly by emigrants or adventurers from the United States.

GUATIMALA.

Guatimala is now independent, and extends from latitude 16° N. to the Isthmus of Darien. It abounds in volcanoes, the eruptions of which are sometimes terrible.

Bays, Lakes, &c. Honduras is a very noted bay. All the rivers are small; *Nicaragua* and Leon are the principal lakes.

Towns. *Guatimala*, the capital, Leon, and Chiapa. The country bordering on *Honduras* Bay is famous for logwood and mahogany. The English have settlements here, and carry on the trade in these articles.

GREENLAND.

This extensive and dreary country, situated in the northeast part of America, belongs to Denmark, and is valuable principally on account of its fisheries. *Cape Farewell* is the most southeasterly point.

WEST INDIES.

At the extrance of the Gulf of Mexico, and partly between North and South America, is a great number of islands, which taken together have been called the *West Indies.*

The most considerable of these are *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *St. Domingo* or *Hayti*, and *Porto Rico.* These are sometimes called the Greater Antilles.

North of Cuba and St. Domingo are the *Bahama* or Lucaya Islands, the principal of which is Providence Island.

East of Porto Rico are the *Virgin Islands*, of which St. Thomas and *St. Croix* are the most considerable.

The *Carribbee* Islands extend from the Virgin Islands in the north, to the Island *Trinidad* in the south. The principal of these are *Antigua*, *Guadaloupe*, *Dominica*, *Martinico*, *St. Lucia*, *Barbadoes*, *Granada*, *Tobago*, and *Trinidad.*

These islands by the English are sometimes called the Leeward and the Windward. The Leeward Islands comprehend all those islands extending from *Porto Rico* to *Dominica;* the Windward Islands comprise *Martinico*, and all the southern part of the range.

Of these islands *Cuba* and *Porto Rico* belong to Spain; *St. Domingo* to the blacks, who have established an independent empire, and given the island the name of Hayti; St. Bartholo-

mew belongs to Sweden; St. Thomas, St. John, and Santa Cruz to Denmark; Saba, St. Eustatius, Cinacoa, Buenaire, and Aruba, to Holland; *Guadaloupe* and *Martinico* to France; *Jamaica*, the *Bahamas*, and in general all the other islands to Great Britain.

Towns. The chief towns are *Havana*, on the island of *Cuba*, a strongly fortified place, with a fine harbour and great commerce; population, 70,000. *St. Jago*, on the same island; Cape Henry, Port au Prince, and Hayti on the island *St. Domingo; Kingston*, on the island of *Jamaica*.

Population. The whole population of the West India Islands is estimated at more than 2 millions, of whom three fourths are negro slaves.

Religion. In the islands possessed by the Spaniards and French, the religion is Roman Catholic; in those possessed by the English, Danes, and Dutch, it is Protestant.

From these islands are produced sugar, molasses, rum, cotton, indigo, spices, cocoa, and coffee.

SOUTH AMERICA.

South America is a vast peninsula connected to North America, by the *Isthmus of Darien*. It is 4,600 miles in length, and more than 3,000 miles in breadth in its widest part.

Mountains. The chief mountains are the *Andes* or Cordilleras, one of the highest as well as the most extensive ridge of mountains on the face of the globe. *Chimborazo*, the most elevated summit in this range, has been estimated at 20,280 feet (about 4 miles) above the level of the sea, being 4,876 feet (nearly 1 mile) higher than Mount Blanc on the eastern continent. This is an elevation above many of the clouds, which actually sail beneath its top.

Rivers. The *Amazon*, or *Maranon*, as it is sometimes called, is the largest river not only in South America, but in the world. The other most considerable rivers are *Rio de la Plata*, *Orinoco*, *Paraguay*, and *St. Francisco*.

Seas, Lakes, and Bays. South America has on the north the *Caribbean Sea*, called in South America the North Sea, a branch of which extending up into the land near the isthmus, is called the *Gulf of Darien*. *Titicaca* and *Maracaibo*, are the principal lakes. *All Saints*, *Guayaquil*, and *Panama*, are the most considerable bays.

Capes. *Cape St. Roque* and *Cape Horn* are the most noted capes.

The *Strait of Magellan*, is the only considerable strait.

Islands. The principal islands are the *Falkland Isles*, *Terra Del Fuego*, *Chiloe*, and *Juan Fernandez*.

Divisions. The divisions of South America are, the Republic of Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, the United Provinces, Brazil, Guiana, and Patagonia.

The Republic of Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, and the United Provinces, were formerly Spanish Colonies. They are now Independent Republics.

The United Provinces, as laid down on the map, include a number of independent governments, as *Paraguay*, *Buenos Ayres*, Monte Video, some of which are in a very unsettled state.

Guiana is a Dutch settlement. At present it is divided between the English, French, and Dutch.

Brazil, including Amazonia, formerly was a Portuguese colony. Like the Spanish colonies, it has been declared independent of the mother country.

Patagonia is an unconquered country, in possession of the Indian natives.

Population. The whole population of South America has been estimated at about 21 millions, of whom about 10 millions are supposed to be of European descent; the rest are Indians and Negroes.

Religion. The religion is Roman Catholic, except that of English and Dutch Guiana, which is Protestant.

Productions. South America is chiefly celebrated for its gold, silver, and diamond mines, which have been immensely productive to Spain and Portugal. The choicest gems and drugs are likewise found in various parts of this extensive continent.

COLOMBIA.

The Republic of Colombia includes *Venezuela* and *New Granada*.

Mountains. These are *Chimborazo*, *Cotopaxi*, a volcano, and *Pichinca*, directly under the equator. They are the highest summits of the Andes, and among the most lofty mountains in the known world.

Rivers. The principal river is the *Orinoco*. It is navigable more than 700 miles, and discharges its waters into the Atlantic by many mouths, the two most remote of which are said to be distant 180 miles. *Magdalena* is the great river in New Granada, navigable 600 miles; the *Cauca*, a branch of the Magdalena, is 500 miles in length.

Gulfs, Lakes, and Bay. The principal gulfs are those of *Darien*, *Maracaibo*, and *Guayaquil*; the chief lakes are *Maracaibo*, which communicates with the gulf of the same name by a

strait 10 miles wide, defended by strong forts; and *Parima* lake. *Panama* is the most considerable bay.

Seaports. The principal seaports are *Porto Bello*, *Carthagena*, *St. Martha*, *Guayaquil*, and *Panama*.

Towns. The other most considerable towns are Santa Fe de Bogota, Quito, on the side of a volcanic mountain, at an elevation of 9,500 feet above the level of the sea; *Caraccas*, *Maracaibo*, *Cumana*, and *St. Thomas*, in Spanish Guiana.

Population. The population is computed at about 2,500,000, composed of whites, Indians, and blacks.

Productions. Gold, silver, and platina, in *New Granada;* sugar, coffee, indigo, cotton, and tobacco, in *Venezuela.*

GUIANA.

Guiana is the whole of that extent of country situated between the rivers *Oronoco* and *Amazon.* That portion situated between the rivers *Essequibo* and *Orinoco* is Spanish Guiana, and is comprehended in the Republic of Colombia.

Portuguese Guiana is the southern extremity of this country, situated between the *Amazon* and Oyapok rivers. It is united to the government of Brazil, and is now considered a part of that country.

English Guiana is situated south of the river *Essequibo;* Dutch Guiana, sometimes called Surinam, and French Guiana, called Cayenne, follow in succession to the river Oyapok.

Rivers. The principal rivers are *Essequibo*, Demerara, Berbice, Surinam, and Oyapok.

Towns. The chief towns are Stabrook, the capital of English Guiana, on Demerara river; *Paramaribo*, the capital of Dutch Guiana, and the largest town of all Guiana, situated on Surinam river, 20 miles from its mouth; *Cayenne*, the capital of French Guiana, situated on an island.

Population. The whole population is estimated at about 250,000, exclusive of Indians.

Productions. Sugar, coffee, cotton, cocoa, indigo, maize, rice, and Cayenne pepper.

PERU.

Mountains. The Andes penetrate the whole extent of Peru. There are two principal ridges, the eastern and western. The country between these ridges is an elevated plain, from 8 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. It is on this plain most of the white settlements are made.

Towns. The chief towns are *Lima*, the capital, *Cuzco*, *Arequipa*, *Truxillo*, *Guamanga*, and Guanca Velica, celebrated for its mine of quicksilver.

Population. The population is estimated to be more than 1 million.

Mines. The number of mines is said to be 70 of gold, 700 of silver, 4 of quicksilver, 4 of copper, and 12 of lead.

BRAZIL.

Brazil is a very extensive country, including more than one third of South America. The western part, known by the name of Amazonia, and comprising all the central part of South America, is inhabited only by Indians.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Amazon* and its branches; *Tocantins*, *Araguaya*, a branch of the Tocantins, *St. Francisco*, *Parnaiba*, and various branches of La Plata river.

Towns. *Rio Janeiro*, or St. Sebastian, is the capital, and is the largest town in South America, having a population of 100,000. The other most considerable towns are *St. Salvador*, Pernambuco, and *St. Louis*.

Population. The population is estimated at about 2,000,000.

Productions. Brazil is particularly celebrated for its gold and diamond mines, the latter of which are in a barren district about the town of Tejuco.

Cotton, sugar, coffee, tobacco, and Brazil wood, are produced in the northern provinces; wheat, and abundance of cattle, in the southern.

UNITED PROVINCES.

Rivers. *La Plata* is the great river of this country; its principal branches are the *Paraguay*, *Parana*, Uraguay, *Pilcomayo*, *Vermejo*, and the *Salado*.

Lakes. *Titicaca* is the most considerable lake, 224 miles in circumference.

Towns. The principal towns *Buenos Ayres*, on the *La Plata*, 180 miles from the sea, *Monte Video*, *Santa Fe*, Corientes, *Assumption*, *Salta*, *Cordova*, and *Mendoza*.

Pampas. A pampa, as it is called in this country, is a vast extensive plain, sometimes 10 or 15 hundred miles in extent, destitute of trees, and covered with high grass. Such is the country between *Buenos Ayres* and *Mendoza*, a distance of 900 miles, which is travelled in about 30 days by oxen in wagons loaded with produce.

Population. The population is estimated at about 2 millions, of whom more than one fourth part are civilized Indians.

Productions. The provinces near the Andes produce gold and silver. Immense herds of cattle, mules, and horses feed on the pampas. Agriculture is much neglected. Mules are the beasts of burden on and about the Andes. Immense numbers are collected every year from the southern provinces at *Salta*,

and sent over to Peru. Hides and tallow are great articles of export.

BOLIVIA.

Bolivia is an elevated region, very rugged and mountainous. The climate is cold on account of its elevation, and its vegetable productions few. The chief wealth of this country consists in its immensely rich gold and silver mines. *La Plata* or *Chuquisaca* is the capital; *Potosi* is in the vicinity of a mountain of that name, which contained the richest silver mine ever yet discovered, but now much exhausted.

CHILI.

Mountains. The Andes form the eastern boundary, among which there are reckoned 14 volcanoes in Chili.

Towns. The chief towns are *St. Jago*, or Santiago, the capital, *Conception*, *Valparaiso*, and *Valdivia*.

Population. The population is estimated at 1,200,000.

Productions. The most northern parts are dry and barren, being utterly destitute both of rain and vegetation. More southwardly to the river Maule, it is said, from November to May the atmosphere is without a cloud.

But this barren country is the region of the mines, which are numerous. Gold, silver, tin, and copper, are produced here, and from the mountains in abundance.

In the southern parts the country is fertile, producing wheat, wine, oil, hemp, and cattle in great plenty.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is but little known. The eastern part consists of immense pampas or plains. The western parts are mountainous and cold. The only inhabitants are the Indian natives, some of whom are said to be of great stature.

Summary of the Population of America.

Countries.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Inhabitants.
United States,	12,900,000	Washington,	13,247
British Possessions,	700,000	Quebec,	15,257
Mexico,	8,000,000	Mexico,	137,000
Guatimala,	1,500,000	Guatimala,	40,000
West Indies,	2.200,000	Havana,	70,000
Colombia,	2,500.000	Caraccas,	42,000
Peru,	1,200,000	Lima,	53,000
Brazil,	2,000,000	Rio Janeiro,	100,000
United Provinces,	2,000,000	Buenos Ayres,	62,000
Chili,	1,800,000	St. Jago,	46,000

AN ENGLISHMAN.

EUROPE.

EUROPE is the smallest of the grand divisions or quarters of the world, but is inhabited by the most active and intelligent race of people.

MOUNTAINS. The principal mountains are the *Drofrafeld*, between Norway and Sweden; the *Ural*, between Europe and Asia; the *Carpathian*, in Austria; the *Alps*, which surround the north of Italy; the *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain; and the *Apennines*, in Italy. The volcanic or burning mountains are Vesuvius, near *Naples*, *Etna* in Sicily, and *Hecla* in Iceland.

RIVERS. The largest rivers are the *Volga*, the *Danube*, the *Don*, the *Dnieper*, and the *Rhine*.

The less considerable rivers are the *Dniester*, *Dwina*, *Duna*, *Memel* or *Niemen*, *Vistula*, *Oder*, *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Maese*, *Seine*, *Loire*, *Garonne*, *Douro*, *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, *Guadalquivir*, *Ebro*, *Rhone*, *Po*, *Tiber*, *Save*, *Drave*, *Pruth*, *Bog*, *Bug*, *Inn*, Thames, and the *Shannon*.

LAKES. The most noted lakes are *Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Ilmen*, *Constance*, and Geneva.

SEAS. The principal seas are the *Mediterranean*, the eastern part of which is called the Levant; the *Archipelago*, the Sea of *Marmora*, the *Black* Sea, the Sea of *Azof*, the *Skager Rack*, the *Baltic*, the *White* Sea, the *North* Sea, and the Irish Sea.

GULFS, &c. The most considerable gulfs are *Bothnia*, *Finland*, the *Gulf of Venice*, and the *Bay of Biscay*.

Straits, &c. The principal straits are the *Cattegat*, the Sound of Elsineur, between Sweden and the Island Zealand, the Great Belt, between the islands Zealand and Funen, the Little Belt between Funen and the peninsula of Jutland, the *Strait of Dover*, *British Channel*, *Bristol Channel*, *St. George's Channel*, and the *Straits of Gibraltar*, *Bonifacio*, *Messina*, *Dardanelles*, *Constantinople*, and *Caffa*.

Capes. The most noted capes are *North Cape*, the *Naze*, *Land's End*, *La Hogue*, *Ortegal*, *Finisterre*, the *Rock of Lisbon*, *St. Vincent*, *Palos*, and *Matapan*.

Peninsulas. The chief peninsulas are *Spain*, *Italy*, *Morea*, *Crimea*, and Jutland. Sweden and Norway likewise constitute one vast peninsula, united to Russia by a broad neck of land. This vast peninsular tract, together with the peninsula of Jutland, was by the ancients called Scandinavia.

Isthmuses. The Isthmus of Corinth, which unites the *Morea* to *Greece*, and that of *Precop*, which joins *Crimea* to the main land.

Islands. The most noted islands are *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, *Iceland*, the *Feroe*, *Shetland*, *Orkney*, *Hebrides*, *Isle of Wight*, *Guernsey*, the *Ushant Isles*, *Bellisle*, the isles of *Re* and *Oleron*.

In the Baltic Sea are *Zealand*, on which Copenhagen is situated, Funen, directly west of Zealand, *Rugen*, *Oeland*, *Gothland*, *Oesel*, *Dago*, and *Aland*.

In the Mediterranean are *Ivica*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, *Sicily*, *Lipari Isles*, and *Malta*; in that part of the Mediterranean sometimes called the Ionian Sea, *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *&c.*, which form what is called the Republic of the Seven Islands; *Candia*, *Negropont*, in the Archipelago, and *Rhodes* and *Cyprus* in the Levant.

Divisions. Europe may be considered under three grand divisions; the Northern, the Middle, and the Southern.

The Northern countries are Lapland, Norway, Sweden, and Russia.

The Middle countries are the British dominions, France, Netherlands, Denmark, Prussia, Poland, Germany, Switzerland, and Austria.

The southern countries are Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Turkey.

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, includes Great Britain and Ireland, with the adjacent isles. It also possesses the fortress of Gibraltar, and the islands of Malta and Heligoland in Europe; and has possessions of vast extent in America, Asia, and Africa.

Population. The population is estimated at about 21,000,000, — of which 6,847,000 are assigned to Ireland, — to Scotland, 2,092,000, — to Wales, 717,000.

RELIGION, &c. The established religion is Episcopacy; the government a limited monarchy.

Great Britain excels every other nation in her commerce and manufactures, in her navy, and in the number and variety of her charitable institutions.

The Island of Great Britain is divided into England, Wales, and Scotland.

ENGLAND is divided into 42 counties or shires.

MOUNTAINS. The mountains in England are comparatively small; the most noted are the Peak in Derbyshire, and Cheviot Hills between England and Scotland.

RIVERS. The principal rivers are the *Thames*, *Severn*, *Humber*, *Ouse*, *Avon*, *Trent*, *Dee*, *Mersey*, and the *Tyne*.

CANALS. The four great rivers, the *Trent*, *Severn*, *Thames*, and *Mersey*, are connected by canals, opening a water communication between *London*, *Liverpool*, *Bristol*, and *Hull*, the four principal ports in the kingdom. There are many other canals, so that scarcely any considerable town is without one, or a navigable river.

CAPES. The principal capes are *Land's End*, *Lizard*, *Start*, *Portland*, and *St. Edmand's Point*; *Spurn*, *Beachy*, and *St. David's Heads*.

ISLANDS. The most considerable islands are *Isle of Wight*, *Isle of Man*, *Anglesea*, the *Scilly Isles*, *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, Alderney, and Stark: the four last are near the coast of France.

TOWNS. *London* is the capital. The other great commercial seaports are *Liverpool*, *Bristol*, *Hull*, *Newcastle*, and *Yarmouth*.

The principal towns famous for their respective manufactures, are *Birmingham* and *Sheffield*, for cutlery and hardware; *Manchester*, for cotton goods; *Leeds* and *Wakefield*, for woollen cloth; *Kidderminster*, for carpets; Coventry, for ribbons; and *Gloucester*, for pins.

Bath is celebrated for its mineral waters; *Newcastle* for coal; *Oxford* and *Cambridge* for their universities. *Portsmouth* and *Plymouth* are the principal stations for the royal navy.

Dover is the principal place of embarkation for France. Packets sail regularly from *Harwich* for Holland and Germany; from *Falmouth*, for Spain and the West Indies; and from *Holy Head*, on the island of *Anglesea*, for *Dublin*.

MINERALS. Tin, coal, and lead. The tin mines in Cornwall, and the coal mines in North Cumberland, are unrivalled on the globe.

WALES is divided into 12 counties. Snowdon and Plinlimmon are the most considerable mountains. *Wye* is the chief river. The principal town is *Wrexham*, famous for flannels.

SCOTLAND is divided into 33 counties.

MOUNTAINS. The principal chain of mountains are the Gram-

pian and Pentland hills. *Ben Nevis*, the highest mountain on the island, is 4,350 feet above the level of the sea.

Rivers. The chief rivers are the *Forth*, the *Tay*, the *Clyde*, the *Tweed*, the *Dee*, the *Don*, and the *Spey*.

Canals. A canal 35 miles long, constructed at vast expense, connects the *Forth* and the *Clyde;* another near *Kiel*, called the Caledonian canal, connects Loch Lochy with Loch Oich. These two canals open water communication from sea to sea, across the island, dividing Scotland into three parts.

Lakes. The lakes in this country, denominated lochs, are very numerous. The most noted are Loch Lomond, and Loch Tay.

Islands. The islands are the *Hebrides*, or *Western Isles*, the Orkney; and the *Shetland Isles.*

Towns. The most considerable towns are *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, and *Aberdeen*, famous for their universities; and Glasgow no less so for its extensive commerce.

IRELAND is divided into four provinces, *Leinster*, *Ulster*, *Munster*, and *Connaught.* These are subdivided into 32 counties.

Rivers. The only considerable river is the *Shannon*, nine miles wide at its mouth. The *Blackwater* is the next largest river. The Liffa has acquired some note from the capital being situated on its banks.

Lakes and bogs are very numerous.

Towns. The chief towns are *Dublin*, the capital; *Cork*, *Limerick*, *Waterford*, and *Londonderry.*

LAPLAND.

Lapland is divided into Norwegian, or West Lapland; Swedish, or South Lapland; Russian, or East Lapland. Swedish Lapland is by far the most valuable. The dimensions of each of these parts are uncertain. This country is under the government of Sweden and Russia.

In some parts of Lapland, in the winter, the sun does not rise for several weeks together. The cold is then excessive, and it is not uncommon that the lips of persons are frozen to the cup in attempting to drink. At this season the moon shines without intermission, and the twilight for two or three hours in the middle of the day, is sufficient to enable persons to read without a candle. In the summer, on the contrary, the sun does not set for as long a time. The heat then becomes intense.

The chief wealth of the Laplanders consists in their reindeer. Their employments are hunting and fishing. Agriculture is hardly known in this inhospitable region.

NORWAY.

Norway is subject to Sweden, and is governed by a viceroy, appointed by the king.

It is divided into five provinces; Christiana, Christiansand, Bergen, Drontheim, and Norland.

Mountains. Norway is reckoned one of the most mountainous countries in the world. The principal are the *Dofrafeld*, between Norway and Sweden.

Capes. The capes are *North Cape* and the *Naze*.

Islands. The most considerable islands are the *Loffoden*.

Towns. *Bergen* is the capital; *Christiana* and *Drontheim* are also considerable towns.

The chief wealth of Norway consists in its immense forests of timber, and in its silver, copper, and iron mines.

The inhabitants subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing.

Off the coast of Norway, is the famous vortex of the sea, called the *Maelstrom*. It is heard at a great distance, and forms a whirlpool of vast depth and extent, and so violent, that if a ship come near it, she is drawn in and shattered to pieces.

DENMARK.

Denmark Proper is a very small kingdom. It comprehends the peninsula of Jutland, the southern part of which is called Sleswick; the duchy of Holstein, bounded south by the river *Elbe;* and the islands at the entrance of the Baltic, the principal of which are Zealand and Funen.

River and Canal. The Eyder is the only river of any note. It is the boundary between Sleswick and Holstein. The canal of *Keil* opens a communication through this river across the peninsula, from the German ocean to the Baltic, sufficient to admit vessels of 120 tons.

Straits. There are three noted straits; 1. The Sound, between Sweden and the island Zealand, through which vessels usually pass, going into or from the Baltic; 2. The Great Belt, between the islands Zealand and Funen; 3. The Little Belt, between Funen and the peninsula of Jutland.

Chief Towns. *Copenhagen*, the capital, situated on the island Zealand, is esteemed the best built city in the north of Europe; Elsineur, on the same island, where all foreign ships, passing through the Sound, pay toll; Altona, on the river Elbe.

Religion, &c. The religion is Lutheran, the government an absolute monarchy.

Islands. The principal islands belonging to Denmark, are *Iceland* and the *Feroe Isles*. Iceland abounds with subterranean

fires. *Mount Hecla* is a celebrated volcano upon this island, about one mile high.

Denmark is a flat country, generally fertile, producing grain, horses, and cattle.

SWEDEN.

Sweden is divided into Norland, Sweden Proper, and Gothland. *Finland*, on the east of the gulf of *Bothnia*, formerly belonged to Sweden, but was ceded to Russia in 1808.

Seas. The Swedish seas are the *Baltic*, the Gulf of *Bothnia*, the *Cattegat*, and the Sound, a strait of 4 miles over, which separates Sweden from Denmark.

In the Baltic Sea there are no tides, and a current is always running into the German Ocean.

Lakes and Rivers. Sweden is celebrated for the number and extent of its lakes; the largest is the *Wener*, 100 miles in length. Its rivers are also numerous, but not navigable. One of the most considerable is the Gotha, through which the Wener lake has its outlet at *Gottenburg*, into the *Cattegat*.

Islands. The Swedish islands are *Gothland*, *Oland*, *Aland*, and *Rugen*, with innumerable others, some thousands of which are reckoned to be inhabited, and the rest are desert rocks.

Towns. The chief towns are *Stockholm*, the capital, situated on seven rocky islands, united by wooden bridges; *Upsal*, famous for its university; *Gottenburg*, *Carlscrona*, *Calmar*, and *Tornea*.

Religion. The religion is Lutheran.

Government. A limited monarchy. Although under one and the same king, Norway and Sweden have different constitutions.

The chief wealth of Sweden arises from its mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron. Its forests of pine and fir are also very valuable.

RUSSIA.

The Russian Empire is the largest in extent in the world, comprehending all the northeast of Europe, all the north of Asia, and part of the Northwest Coast of America.

It is divided into 52 governments, of which 46 are in Europe.

Mountains. The *Ural* are the most noted mountains, forming a marked boundary between Europe and Asia.

Face of the Country. Russia, in general, is a level country; from *Petersburg* to *Pekin*, in China, there is scarcely a hill. The same may be said of the road from Petersburg to the north of France.

Rivers. The most considerable rivers are the *Volga*, or Wolga, *Don*, *Dnieper*, *Dniester*, *Northern Dwina*, *Duna*, or as it

is sometimes called, Southern Dwina, the *Bog*, *Onega*, *Mezin*, *Petchora*, and the *Neva*.

Many of these rivers, flowing through a level country, are navigable almost to their sources; where, being connected by short canals, they open a very extensive inland navigation over all parts of the empire.

Lakes. The principal lakes are *Ladoga*, *Onega*, and *Ilmen*.

Gulfs. There are five great gulfs or bays; the gulfs of *Bothnia*, *Finland*, and *Riga*, and the bays of *Archangel* and *Onega*. The first three are arms of the *Baltic*, the last two are arms of the *White Sea*.

Seas. There are four large seas in the borders of Russia; the *Baltic*, *Black*, *Caspian*, in Asiatic Russia, and the *White Sea*. By means of rivers and canals, an inland navigation is opened between all these seas, through the interior of the empire. *Azof* is a small sea connected with the *Black Sea* by the *Strait of Caffa*.

Peninsula. *Crimea* is a noted peninsula connected with the main land by the isthmus *Precop*.

Islands. The principal islands are *Osel*, *Dago*, and Cronstadt.

Towns. *St. Petersburg* is the capital, situated on the Neva. It is a place of great commerce, and contains 285,000 inhabitants. *Astrachan* is at the mouth of the Wolga river.

Cronstadt, the port of St. Petersburg, is 20 miles distant on an island in the Gulf of *Finland*. It is the principal station of the Russian navy.

The other principal seaports are *Riga* on the *Baltic*, Odessa on the *Black Sea*; *Astrachan* on the *Caspian*, in Asiatic Russia; and *Archangel* on the *White Sea*.

Moscow was the ancient capital. *Revel*, *Wiburg*, *Cherson*, *Tula*, and *Abo*, are considerable towns.

Religion, &c. The established religion is the Greek Church; the government an absolute monarchy.

Russia is celebrated for its timber and flax trade, its iron and copper mines in the Ural Mountains, its fisheries and its furs. It has an extensive inland navigation; and goods may be conveyed by water from Petersburg to China, with an interruption of only 60 miles.

POLAND.

The brave and unfortunate Poles have ceased to exist as a distinct nation. The State, styled the Kingdom of Poland, after a sanguinary contest with Russia to regain its ancient rights, has been again conquered, and is now annexed to the Russian empire, of which it forms an integral part.

The chief towns are *Warsaw* and *Cracow*. The principal river the *Vistula*. Poland is remarkable for its mines of rock salt.

PRUSSIA.

The Prussian dominions consist of two territories, entirely distinct, the one laying in the east, and the other in the west of Germany, separated from each other by the kingdom of Hanover, through which the King of Prussia is entitled by treaty to maintain two military roads.

The eastern division is by far the largest. It extends about 500 miles on the Baltic, and comprehends Prussia Proper, Pomerania, Silesia, and the March of Brandenburg.

Prussia Proper lies along the *Vistula;* Pomerania extends from a little beyond *Dantzic* to the *Oder;* Silesia is the most southern part next to Austria; Brandenburg extends in the direction of *Berlin* to the *Elbe.*

The western division lies on both sides of the Rhine, and is about 200 miles in length, and 80 or 90 in breadth.

Rivers. The chief rivers are the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, the *Vistula*, the Pregel, and the *Memel* or *Niemen.*

Canals. Bromburg canal, 20 miles in length, connects the *Vistula* with the *Oder;* Mullrose canal, 15 miles in length, connects the *Oder* with the *Elbe.*

Lakes. There are many small lakes in Prussia. Frisch Haff, at the mouth of the *Vistula*, and Churish Haff, at the mouth of the *Memel*, are *inland sheets of water*, about 70 miles in length, full of dangerous shoals, and subject to frequent storms. They are separated from the Baltic by *narrow slips of land*, said to have been thrown up by tempests and the waves of the sea.

Cities. The chief cities in the eastern division are *Berlin*, the capital, *Konigsburg*, *Breslaw*, *Elbing*, *Stetting*, Potsdam, *Brandenburg*, and *Dantzic;* in the western division, Aix-la-Chapelle, Cologne, and Coblentz.

Population. Population 9,904,549.

Religion, &c. The established religion is Lutheran; the government an absolute monarchy.

Prussia produces a great plenty of grain, and abounds with flocks and herds.

NETHERLANDS.

Netherlands signify low countries. What was lately called the Kingdom of the Netherlands, embraced Holland (sometimes called the Seven United Provinces), in the north; Flanders, or the Belgic (between Holland and France), in the south; and the province of Luxemburg, which is a part of Germany.

In 1830, the Belgic Provinces revolted from the government, and declared their independence, which has been acknowledged by the States of Europe. Their country now takes the name of Belgium. They have established a constitutional monarchy, and elected Prince Leopold king.

HOLLAND.

Face of the Country. Holland is mostly a marsh or bog, and has been gained principally from the ocean, by means of dykes or dams, which have been raised, and are still supported at an incredible expense.

Rivers. The country is too narrow and the surface too flat to give rise to any considerable river; but it is the outlet of several rivers from other countries, particularly the *Rhine* and the *Maese* or Meuse.

Canals. Canals are numerous, there being one at almost every man's door. The common mode of travelling in summer, is in covered boats, on canals, drawn by horses; in winter, both men and women, and also children, travel on them on skates, from village to village, with most surprising rapidity.

Bay, &c. Zuider Zee is a large bay, about 120 miles long, full of shoals, at the head of which *Amsterdam* is situated. Texel is an island at the mouth of the Zuider Zee; it has a good harbour, and a town of the same name. There are numerous other islands. The province of Zealand consists wholly of a number of islands, one of the most considerable of which is Walcheren, at the mouth of the Scheldt.

Towns. The chief towns are *Amsterdam*, the capital, curiously built on wooden piles; Rotterdam, distinguished for commerce, and also for being the birthplace of Erasmus; *Haerlem*, famous for containing the largest organ in the world; *Leyden*, celebrated for its university; Utrecht and the *Hague*.

Middleburg and Flushing are also considerable towns on the island Walcheren.

Population. The inhabitants are called Dutch. It is, excepting Belgium, the thickest settled country in Europe, there being more than 200 inhabitants to every square mile.

Religion, &c. The Dutch are mostly Calvinists. The government is a limited monarchy.

Vast numbers of cattle are fattened in the rich meadows of Holland. It is here madder is cultivated.

BELGIUM.

Face of the Country. Belgium, like Holland, is a low, flat country, abounding in canals, with scarcely a single hill. The roads are generally a broad causeway, and run several miles in a straight line, till they terminate in view of some noble building. The principal river is the Scheldt.

Towns. The chief towns are *Brussels*, the capital; *Antwerp*, once the emporium of Europe; Ostend, a strongly fortified town on the seacoast; Liege, noted for its hardware manufactures;

and Ghent, divided by canals into 26 islands, over which are 300 bridges.

Population. Belgium, like Holland, has a dense population, there being more than 200 inhabitants to every square mile. The whole number is estimated at nearly 4,000,000.

Religion, &c. The Belgians are Catholics; their government a constitutional monarchy.

The manufactures of the Belgians are beautiful linens and laces, in which they are unrivalled, particularly in cambrics from Cambray. It was by them that the English were first taught the art of weaving.

Mineral Waters. In the province of Liege are the famous mineral waters of Spa and Pyrmont, the former of which much resemble our Ballston waters.

FRANCE.

France is advantageously situated almost in the centre of Europe; and was formerly divided into 32 provinces; but is now divided into 86 departments.

Mountains. The most noted mountains in France are the Cevennes, west of the *Rhone*, and parallel with it. France is separated from Spain by the *Pyrenees;* from Italy by the Alps; from Switzerland by Mount Jura, a branch of the Alps, which, extending northwardly, west of the river Rhine, is called the Vosges mountains. These latter are in the territory of France, near its eastern boundary.

Rivers. There are four large rivers in France; the *Loire*, *Garonne*, *Seine*, and *Rhone*. The Saone, a branch of the *Rhone*, is a considerable river.

Canals. There are three noted canals: 1. The celebrated canal of Languedoc, which opens a communication between the bay of *Biscay* and the *Mediterranean:* 2. The canal of the centre, connecting the river Saone with the *Loire:* 3. The canal of Orleans, connecting the *Loire* with the *Seine*.

Islands. The chief islands are *Corsica*, *Ushant*, *Bellisle*, *Re*, *Oleron*, and the isles of *Hyeres*, in the Mediterranean.

Cities. The principal cities are *Paris*, the capital, *Lyons*, Marseilles, *Bordeaux*, *Rochfort*, *Rochelle*, *Bayonne*, *Toulouse*, Rouen, *Nantes*, *Montpellier*, and *Calais*. *Toulon* and *Brest* are the chief stations of the French navy.

Religion, &c. Roman Catholics are the most numerous sect; but all religions are now tolerated. The government is a constitutional monarchy.

France produces grain, wine, oil, and silk, besides a variety of delicious fruits and vegetables in great abundance.

GERMANY.

Germany contains a great number of Independent States; most of Prussia; part of the Empire of Austria; Holstein and Luenburg, belonging to Denmark; and Luxemburg, belonging to the Netherlands, are comprehended in Germany; besides which, there are 4 kingdoms, 26 smaller States, and 4 free cities.

The four kingdoms are those of SAXONY, HANOVER, BAVARIA, and WIRTEMBURG.

The four free cities are *Frankfort*, *Hamburg*, Lubeck, and Bremen.

RIVERS. The number of rivers in Germany is more than five hundred, sixty of which are navigable to a great length. The largest are the *Danube*, *Rhine*, *Elbe*, *Oder*, *Weser*, and the Maine.

TOWNS. The chief towns are *Dresden*, capital of the kingdom of Saxony; *Hanover*, capital of the kingdom of Hanover; *Munich*, capital of the kingdom of Bavaria; *Stutgard*, capital of the kingdom of *Wirtemburg; Hamburg*, one of the finest commercial cities in Europe; *Leipsic* and *Frankfort*, celebrated for their fairs; *Vienna*, in the empire of *Austria;* and *Berlin* in the dominions of Prussia.

POPULATION. The total population of all the States in Germany, is estimated at about 30 millions.

RELIGION. The Protestant religion prevails in the north of Germany, the Roman Catholic in the south.

Germany produces all the various kinds of grain in great abundance, together with wine and silk in the southern provinces.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

The empire of Austria comprises part of Germany, part of Poland, part of Italy, and the whole of Hungary. It is made up of several distinct States and kingdoms, under one sovereign, yet governed in part by different laws.

MOUNTAINS. The *Carpathian* mountains, and Rhetian or Tyrolese Alps, constitute the chief mountains.

RIVERS. The *Danube* is the principal river. The *Theis*, *Save*, *Drave*, and the Inn, branches of the Danube, are considerable rivers.

TOWNS. The principal towns are *Vienna*, the capital; *Prague* in *Bohemia; Buda* and *Presburg*, in Hungary; *Trieste*, the principal seaport; *Milan*, *Venice*, and Verona, in Austrian Italy.

MINERALS. The Austrian empire is rich in minerals, particularly in gold, silver, quicksilver, copper, lead, and salt.

The productions are grain; and in Hungary abundance of wine, the olive, and some rice.

SWITZERLAND.

Switzerland is a small, romantic country, lying upon the Alps, and is the highest spot of ground in Europe.

It is divided into twenty-two cantons.

Mountains. Switzerland is the most mountainous country on the globe. The Alps separate it from Italy, and the Jura mountains divide it from France. St. Gothard is the highest mountain.

Rivers. The *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Inn*, and the Aar, all have their sources in Switzerland. The Aar is a branch of the Rhine.

Lakes. Lakes are numerous. The most considerable are those of Constance and Geneva, lying on the borders of the country; Zurich and Lucern in the interior.

Chief Towns. *Geneva*, *Basle*, *Berne*, Zurich, and Lauzanne. The inhabitants are called Swiss.

Switzerland produces cattle, various kinds of grain and wine.

SPAIN.

Spain was formerly divided into fourteen provinces, sometimes called kingdoms, viz: Galacia, Austria, and Biscay, in the north; Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia, near the Pyrenees; Valencia and Murcia in the east; Leon and Estramadura in the west; Old Castile and New Castile in the middle; and Granada and Andalusia in the south. These are now subdivided into 31 provinces.

Mountains. The Spanish mountains are arranged in distinct chains, between all the large rivers, and nearly parallel with them. 1. The Cantabrian chain, which are a continuation of the *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain. They extend along the northern coast. 2. The Iberian chain, extending from the Cantabrian in a southerly direction west of the river *Ebro*. 3. The mountains of Castile between the rivers *Douro* and the Tagus. 4. The Toledo chain, between the *Tagus* and *Guadiana*. 5. The Sierra Morena, or Brown Mountains, between the *Guadiana* and the *Guadalquivir*. 6. The Sierra Nevada, or Snowy Mountains, between the *Guadalquivir*, and the *Mediterranean*.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Ebro*, *Guadalquivir*, *Guadiana*, *Tagus*, *Douro*, and the *Minho*.

Capes. The most noted capes are *Otegal*, *Finisterre*, Trafalgar, near the strait of *Gibraltar*, Gata, and Palos.

Islands. The islands are *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*.

Promontory. *Gibraltar* is a very noted promontory consisting mostly of one solid rock, of great elevation, strongly fortified, and in the possession of the English.

Towns. The chief towns are *Madrid*, the capital, *Cadiz*, *Malaga*, *Carthagena*, *Valencia*, *Barcelona*, *Bilboa*, *Ferrol*, *Seville*, *Saragossa*, *Toledo*, *Leon*, and *Corunna*.

The staple commodities are wine, olive oil, silk, fruits, such as oranges, lemons, raisins, &c., and Merino wool.

PORTUGAL.

Portugal is divided into 6 provinces.

Mountains. The mountains of Castile and Toledo, coming from Spain, penetrate Portugal nearly to the Atlantic coast.

Rivers. *Douro*, *Tagus*, and *Guadiana*. These all have their sources in Spain.

Capes. *St. Vincent* and the *Rock of Lisbon*.

Towns. The principal towns are *Lisbon*, the capital; *Oporto*, famous for its strong wines, called Port; and *St. Ubes*, noted for the production of salt, known by the name of Lisbon salt.

The inhabitants are called Portuguese. The productions are much the same as those of Spain.

ITALY.

Italy was the country of the ancient Romans, and abounds with the ruins of their cities and buildings. It now contains a number of independent kingdoms and states. In the northwest of Italy is the kingdom of Sardinia, to which belongs the island of the same name; *Turin*, the capital, and *Geneva*, are the most considerable towns. Next follow the Duchy of Parma, Duchy of Modena, Duchy of Lucia, and the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, of which *Florence* is the capital. In the centre of Italy are the States of the Church, or the territory belonging to the Pope, of which *Rome* is the capital. In the south is the kingdom of the Two Sicilies, including all the south of Italy, together with the island *Sicily*. *Naples* is the capital of this kingdom.

Mountains. The most remarkable mountains are the *Alps*, on the north and northwest, among which is Mont Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe; the *Apennines*, a chain of mountains, which runs almost the whole extent of Italy; and Mount Vesuvius, a celebrated volcanic mountain.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Po*, the *Tiber*, the Arno, which passes by *Florence*, the Adige, and the Rubicon.

Gulfs. The Adriatic Sea, or *Gulf of Venice;* the Gulf of Genoa, south of the city; and the *Gulf of Taranto*, under the foot of Italy; Italy being shaped much in the form of a boot.

Straits. The *Strait of Messina*, and the *Strait of Bonafacio*.

Cities. The principal cities are *Rome*, once the mistress of

the world; *Naples*, *Florence*, *Leghorn*, *Genoa*, *Venice*, *Milan*, and Parma.

Islands. *Sicily* is the largest of the Italian islands; it constitutes a part of the kingdom of the Two Sicilies. *Mount Ætna* is upon this island, the most tremendous volcano in the world. The chief towns are *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Syracuse*.

Sardinia, is a part of the kingdom of the same name; the chief town is *Cagliari*.

Corsica is subject to France, its chief town is *Bastia*.

Malta is subject to the British; it is celebrated for the strength of its fortifications.

Elba was the residence of the late Bonaparte while in his first exile.

The *Lipari Islands*, the chief of which is Lipari. The volcano Stromboli forms one of these islands.

Italy produces the comforts and the luxuries of life in great abundance. The Italian cheeses, particularly Parmesan, and their silks, are the most important articles of exportation.

IONIAN REPUBLIC.

The Ionian Republic consists of 7 small islands, lying near the coast of Greece, of which *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, and Zante are the most considerable. The inhabitants are chiefly Italians and Greeks, and number about 800,000 in all, being under the protection of Great Britain.

TURKISH EMPIRE.

The Turkish, sometimes called the Ottoman Empire, is situated partly in Europe and partly in Asia. Till lately, Turkey in Europe comprehended the whole of ancient Greece. But the Greeks, after being many years enslaved by the Turks, declared for independence, and have delivered the most southern portion of their country from Turkish dominion.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the *Hæmus*, or Balken ridge, which is a branch of the Alps. Monte Sancto, formerly called Mount Athos, *Pindus*, and Olympus are celebrated mountains.

Rivers. The *Danube*, called the Ister by the ancients, is by far the most considerable river. The other most considerable rivers are the Save, which flows into the Danube, and the Vardar, which empties into the Gulf of Salonica.

Seas and Gulfs. The *Black Sea*, formerly called the Euxine; the *Sea of Marmora*, or Propontis; the *Archipelago* or Ægean Sea, and the Gulf of Salonica.

Straits. The *Dardanelles*, anciently called the Hellespont, between the Sea of Marmora and the Archipelago; the *Strait of*

Constantinople, or Thracian Bosphorus, between the Sea of Marmora and Black Sea.

Islands. Since the independence of the Greeks, the principal island remaining to Turkey is *Candia*, the ancient Crete. It is populous and fertile. *Lemnos* also remains to the Turks. Between these are the two Grecian islands.

Towns. The chief towns are *Constantinople*, the capital, *Adrianople*, *Salonica*, *Bucharest*, and *Belgrade*.

Religion. The Turks are Mahometans. The head of this religion is styled the Mufti, who is ranked as the second subject in the empire.

Government. The government is despotic. The emperor is styled Sultan, or Grand Seignior. Next to the Sultan in power is the Grand Vizier. Pachas and Bashaws are the governors of provinces. The great council in the nation is called the Divan.

Turkey possesses a delightful climate and a fertile soil, but is poorly cultivated. The productions are grain, wine, oil, silk, and most of the tropical fruits.

GREECE.

To the south of Turkey is a peninsula, called the *Morea*, or Ancient Peloponnesus. It is formed by the Gulf of Lepanto on the west, and that of Engia on the east, and is united to the continent by a narrow neck of land, about 4 or 5 miles wide, called the Isthmus of Corinth. It was here that the ancient Isthmian games were celebrated. Immediately without the peninsula is the province called Livadia.

In settling the independence of the Greeks, the limits assigned to that people, are the *Morea*, the province Livadia, *Negropont*, and the other islands, in the *Archipelago*, situated between the islands *Candia* and *Lemnos*, excepting those on the Asiatic side.

Mountains. Parnassus in Livadia, is the most celebrated mountain.

Gulfs. Lepanto and Engia are the most noted gulfs.

Islands. *Negropont*, 120 miles in length, is by far the largest island. Among the other islands, which are numerous, Hydra is the chief seat of the Greek navy; Ispara also is distinguished for its maritime enterprise, Paros for its marble, Antiparos for its subterraneous cavern, and Patmos as the spot where St. John wrote the Apocalypse.

Towns. The principal towns are Nauplia, or Napoli di Romania, Patras and Corinth on the Morea; *Athens*, a very celebrated and ancient city; Salona and Missolonghi in Livadia; Egribos on the Negropont, and Hydra on the island of the same name, which is said to be one of the most populous and busy towns in Greece.

Summary of Europe.

	States.	Population.	Sq. Miles.	Pop. to Sq. Mile.	Chief Towns.	Population.
British Empire.	England,	11,261,000	50,000	225	London,	1,000,000
	Wales,	717,000	8,000	89	Wrexham,	19,000
	Scotland,	2,092,000	30,000	69	Edinburgh,	82,000
	Ireland,	6,500,000	32,000	203	Dublin,	187,000
King. in Germany.	Norway,	930,000	160,000	6	Bergen,	18,000
	Sweden,	2,417,000	188,433	13	Stockholm,	73,000
	Denmark,	1,565,000	21,615	72	Copenhagen,	105,000
	Russia,	41,773,000	1,891,542	22	St. Petersburg,	285,000
	Prussia,	9,904,000	105,770	94	Berlin,	182,000
	Holland,	2,306,661	10,905	211	Amsterdam,	200,784
	Belgium,	3,859,193	14,459	273	Brussels,	100,000
	France,	41,173,000	1,891,000	22	Paris,	715,000
	Saxony,	1,200,000	7,436	161	Dresden,	45,000
	Hanover,	1,305,000	15,000	87	Hanover,	25,000
	Bavaria,	3,560,000	21,966	111	Munich,	47,000
	Wirtemburg,	1,395,000	8,118	172	Stutgard,	23,000
	Austria,	28,000,000	267,674	105	Vienna,	240,000
	Switzerland,	1,750,000	19,000	92	Geneva,	22,000
	Spain,	10,350,000	182,000	57	Madrid,	168,000
	Portugal,	3,683,000	40,875	90	Lisbon,	230,000
King. and States in Italy.	Austrian Italy,	4,014,000	18,290	219	Milan,	135,000
	Sardinia,	3,994,000	27,000	146	Turin,	88,000
	Duchy of Parma,	377,000	2,280	165	Parma,	30,000
	" Modena,	370,000	2,060	180	Modena,	20,000
	" Lucca,	138,000	420	328	Lucca,	18,000
	" Tuscany,	1,180,000	8,500	139	Florence,	75,000
	Pope's Territory,	2,346,000	14,500	162	Rome,	131,000
	" Two Sicilies,	6,618,000	43,600	152	Naples,	752,000
	Turkey,	9,000,000	180,000	50	Constantinople	500,000
	Greece,	800,000	16,000	50	Athens,	10,000

CHINESE.

TURKS.

ASIA.

Asia is the second of the quarters of the globe in extent, but the first in wealth and population.

Mountains. The two principal ranges are the Himaleh, between Hindostan and Thibet, reputed the highest mountain in the world, and the Atlay range, between the Chinese Empire and Siberia. The other most considerable ranges are the *Caucassus*, between the *Black* and *Caspian* seas; *Taurus* in Turkey, and the *Gauts* in Hindostan.

Rivers. The most celebrated rivers are the *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, *Jihon*, *Sihon*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Burrampooter*, *Irrawaddy*, *Japanese*, *Yangtse*, *Kiang*, *Hoang Ho*, *Amar*, *Lena*, *Enisei*, and the *Obi*.

Seas, Gulfs, and Straits. The *Red Sea*, or Arabian Gulf; the *Strait of Babelmandel*, the *Gulf of Persia*; the *Caspian Sea* and the *Aral*; the *Sea of Arabia*, and the *Bay of Bengal*, the *Straits of Malacca*, and *Sunda*; the *Gulfs of Siam* and *Tonquin*; the *Chinese Sea*; the *Yellow Sea*; the *Sea of Japan*; and the *Sea of Ochotsk*.

Peninsulas. The chief peninsulas are *Malacca*, *Corea*, and *Kamtschatka*.

Capes. *East Cape*, *Cape Lopatka*, and *Cape Comorin*.

Isthmus. The *Isthmus of Suez* joins Asia to Africa.

Islands. In the Archipelago, near the Asiatic shore, are Mytilene, Scio, Samos, Rhodes, and Candia, already noticed in the European description, and *Cyprus* in the Levant Sea.

The *Maldive* and *Laccadive* islands, and *Ceylon* in the Indian Ocean.

In the Bay of Bengal are the *Andaman* and *Nicobar* isles.

To the eastward are *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, the *Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*, *Celebes*, the Manillas, or *Philippine islands*, *Hainan*, *Formosa*, *Leoo Keoo* isles, *Japan* isles, *Jeso*, *Saghalien*, and the *Kurile isles*.

Asia comprehends Turkey in Asia, Russia in Asia, Circassia, Georgia, Independent Tartary, Persia, Arabia, Beloochistan, Afghanistan, Chinese Empire, Empire of Japan, India, divided into Hindostan, or India within the Ganges, and the Birman Empire, Anam, Malaya, and Siam, or India beyond the Ganges, and the East India Islands.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Turkey in Asia comprises the countries so well known in history by the names of Asia Minor, Armenia, Mesopotamia, Chaldea, and Syria.

Asia Minor, or Lesser Asia, is now called Natolia. It lies between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean, and comprehends the ancient Lydia, Pamphylia, Cilicia, and other provinces, in which were the seven churches of Asia, mentioned in Revelation.

Syria is bounded north by Natolia, and extends along the shores of the Levant, or eastern extremity of the Mediterranean, to the Isthmus of Suez. It comprehends the ancient country of the Jews, now called Palestine, or the Holy Land.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, Ararat, Olympus, Ida, and Libanus, all of which have long been celebrated.

Rivers. The principal river in Asiatic Turkey is the *Euphrates*; next to this is the *Tigris*.

The Asphaltes, or Dead Sea, in Syria, is a lake about 50 miles in length, on the borders of the ancient Canaan, and is supposed to occupy the ancient site of Sodom and Gomorrah. No fish can live in its waters.

Islands. The principal islands are Cyprus, Mytilene, Scio, Samos, and Rhodes.

Towns. The principal towns are *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, *Smyrna*, *Bagdad*, *Bursa*, and *Jerusalem*. Balbec and *Palmyra* are famous for their ruins.

Turkey is productive of the most delicious fruits, and particularly of drugs, gums, medicinal herbs, and odoriferous flowers.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Asiatic Russia is that country formerly called Siberia. It embraces all the northern part of Asia. It is a cold and dreary

country, inhabited mostly by barbarous and savage tribes, and is divided into two governments, that of *Tobolsk* in the west, and *Irkutsk* in the east; each of which is as large as all Europe.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Obi*, the *Enisei*, the *Lena*, and the *Irtish*, a larger river than the *Obi* before their junction.

Lakes. The *Caspian Sea* is properly a vast salt-water lake. It receives a number of large rivers, but has no visible outlet. *Baikal* is the next most considerable lake. It is 350 miles in length, and abounds with seals and various kinds of fish.

Towns. Kiachta is the chief mart of commerce between China and Russia; *Nertchinsk* is famous for its silver mines which are wrought by exiled criminals from the interior of the empire. The other most considerable towns are *Tobolsk*, *Kelivan*, *Omsk*, and *Irkutsk*.

Produce. The produce of the north consists of furs and skins; In the south there is abundance of fruits and wine.

Islands. The *Kurile* Islands belong to Asiatic Russia, several of which are volcanic.

CIRCASSIA AND GEORGIA.

Circassia and *Georgia* are countries situated between the *Black* Sea and the *Caspian* Sea; Circassia on the north and Georgia on the south of the *Caspian* chain of mountains. These countries are subject to Russia, and are particularly celebrated for the beauty of their inhabitants, especially the females, many of whom are sold into Turkey and Persia to recruit their seraglios.

Teflis, the capital of Georgia, contains about 35,000 inhabitants. It is a very important place for trade.

On the western coast of the *Caspian Sea*, are copious springs of naptha, or fossil oil. The earth when dug to the depth of two or three inches, easily takes fire.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

This country is but little known to Europeans. The northern and western parts are mostly a sandy desert. The southeastern part, including Bucharia, is represented as a delightful country.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Jihon* and the *Sihon*.

Lakes. The Lake or *Sea of Aral* is about 200 miles in length. Its waters are salt like those of the Caspian. It is surrounded with sandy deserts. There are many saline lakes in the vicinity.

Samarcand is the capital. *Balk* is also a distinguished city, and is the chief seat of commerce between Great Bucharia and Hindostan.

PERSIA.

The limits of Persia have been various at different periods. Formerly it embraced all that extent of country situated between Turkey and Hindostan, the most distinguishing features of which, are mountains and sandy deserts, with a scarcity both of wood and water.

The western part of this country still retains its former name; in the eastern part are the modern kingdoms, Afghanistan and Beloochistan. The line of separation between the two parts is marked by a succession of wide deserts extending from the mouth of the *Persian Gulf*, nearly to the *Caspian Sea*.

Towns. *Teheran* is the capital of Persia; *Ispahan*, the former capital, is much the largest town. *Shiras*, is situated on a plain of great fertility, and is celebrated for its wine; Bushire is the principal seaport.

The government is despotic; the religion Mahometan. Rich carpets, silks, leather, gold and silver lace, are the chief articles of commerce.

AFGHANISTAN.

Afghanistan embraces the eastern part of ancient Persia. It contains a number of tribes each subject to its own Khan, or chief, who frequently make war upon each other. Of these the Afghans are the most powerful. They have extended their empire over the other tribes, and thus have established a kingdom, which has been enlarged by conquests from Independent Tartary and from Hindostan.

Towns. *Cabul* is the capital. The other towns of note are *Herat*, where all the caravans pass, going from Persia and Tartary to Hindostan; *Balk*, in the country which has been conquered from Independent Tartary. *Cashmere*, famous for its shawls, and *Lahore*, capital of the Seiks, are in the country conquered from Hindostan.

BELOOCHISTAN.

Beloochistan is the southern part of ancient Persia. It contains a number of tribes under separate chiefs, most of whom acknowledge the sovereignty of a king who resides at *Kelat*, a place of considerable trade, containing a royal palace and about 4,000 houses.

But little is at present known of this country.

ARABIA.

Arabia is divided into three parts; Arabia Petrea, or Stony; Arabia Deserta, or Desert; and Arabia Felix, or Happy.

Stony Arabia is a small province north of the Red Sea, between Egypt and Syria. Arabia, the Desert, is the middle part of the country, the inhabited parts of which lie on the borders of the Red Sea. Arabia Happy comprises the southwest part of the country.

Mountains. Horeb and Sinai, mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, are the most noted mountains, situated between the narrow branches of the northern extremity of the Red Sea. On these mountains are many chapels and cells, possessed by monks.

Arabia is almost wholly destitute both of forests and of rivers.

Towns. The chief towns are *Mecca*, *Medina*, *Jedda*, *Mocha*, *Sana*, and *Muscat*.

Arabian horses are much esteemed. Camels and dromedaries are the common beasts of burden. Arabia produces many costly gums, a great variety of fruit, and large quantities of the finest coffee.

INDIA.

India is that extensive tract of country situated between Persia and China. It was anciently divided into *India within the Ganges*, now called Hindostan, and *India beyond the Ganges*, comprehending the Birman Empire, the empire of Anam, Malaya, and Siam.

HINDOSTAN.

Hindostan is divided into four sections; 1. Gangetic Hindostan, comprehending the countries on the Ganges; 2. Sindetic Hindostan, including the countries on the Indus; 3. Central Hindostan, comprehending the middle provinces; 4. Southern Hindostan, or Deccan, the western coast of which is called *Malabar*, and the eastern, *Coromandel*.

British India, consists of certain immense territories on the banks of the Ganges, of which *Calcutta* is the capital; of other territories on the coast of Coromandel, of which *Madras* is the capital; extensive regions in the south, of which *Seringapatam* is the capital; *Bombay* and the island *Ceylon*.

Mountains. The *Gauts* are the most noted mountains in India. The Himaleh mountains, which form the northern boundary, are accounted the highest mountains in the world; Dawalageri, the most elevated summit, being reputed 27,677 feet above the level of the sea.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Ganges*, the *Burrampooter*, and the *Indus*. The less considerable rivers are the Jumna, a branch of the Ganges, Nerbuda, Godavery, and the Kristna.

Bays, &c. *Bay of Bengal*, and the Gulf of Cambay.

Cape Comorin is the most noted cape.

Islands. The principal island is *Ceylon*. The Maldives and *Laccadives*, on the west of Hindostan are numerous, but unimportant.

Towns. *Calcutta*, *Benares*, *Putna*, and Allahabad, on the Ganges; *Agra* and *Delhi* on the Jumna; *Lahore*, *Cambay*, *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Goa*, *Seringapatam*, *Madras*, *Nagpour*, and *Juggernaut*.

The chief productions are rice, cotton, diamonds, calicoes, silk, indigo, and saltpetre.

FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

India beyond the Ganges extends from Hindostan to China, and includes the *Birman Empire*, the empire of *Anam*, *Malaya*, and *Siam*.

Those countries produce wheat, rice, cotton, tobacco, indigo, gums, and various tropical fruits. They abound in wild elephants, tigers, and monkeys.

BIRMAN EMPIRE. This empire is separated from Hindostan by a very narrow range of mountains; but the disposition of the two people are extremely different. The Birmans are a lively, inquisitive race, irascible and impatient. Like the Chinese, they have no coin; but silver in bullion, and lead are current among them.

The *Irrawaddy* is the most considerable river, from one to four or five miles wide.

The forests in this empire are large and numerous; the teak tree is lord of them. It is much used in ship building, and is thought superior to the European oak.

Here are rich mines of gold, silver, and precious stones. The rubies of *Pegu* are particularly celebrated.

Towns. *Ummerapoora* is the capital. *Ava*, the former capital, and *Pegu*, are now going to decay.

EMPIRE OF ANAM. The Empire of Anam is composed of the provinces of *Tonquin*, *Cochin China*, *Laos*, and *Cambodia*.

Laos is a flat country, and furnishes the best benzoin, and the finest musk; also gum-lac, gold, silver, rubies, and emeralds of a large size. Cambodia is celebrated for the Camboge or Gamboge gum.

Cambodia is the principal river.

MALAYA is a large peninsula, containing several provinces. The inhabitants are called Malays, or Malayans.

SIAM. The kingdom of Siam is situated in a large vale between two ridges of mountains.

It is watered by the River *Meinam*, which signifies the mother of waters. The trees on the banks of this river are finely illuminated with swarms of fire flies, which emit and conceal their light as uniformly as if it proceeded from a machine of the most exact contrivance.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

The Chinese Empire, the most ancient and populous in the world, consists of three principal divisions; viz. China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and the region of Tibet.

CHINA PROPER extends from the great wall in the north, to the sea of China in the south. The chief rivers are the *Yangtse Kiang*, and the *Hoang Ho*.

The imperial canal intersects China from North to south, and employed 30,000 men forty-three years in its construction.

Cities. The chief towns are *Pekin*, *Nankin*, and *Canton*. China has rich mines of all the precious metals. It produces abundance of grain, rice, fruit, and cotton. Tea is the principal article of export, of which vast quantities are sent to England and America. *Canton* is the chief port for foreign trade.

CHINESE TARTARY is inhabited chiefly by the Eastern and Western Moguls. The chief river is *Amar*. *Cashgar*, is one of the most considerable towns. The island Saghalien, belongs to Chinese Tartary.

TIBET is an extremely elevated country, but very little known. It is bounded and intersected by extensive chains of mountains, of a prodigious height, and covered with perpetual snow. *Lassa* is the chief town.

Seas. The seas contiguous to the Chinese Empire are the Yellow Sea, the Sea of Japan, and the Sea of Ochotsk.

Islands. The most considerable islands are *Hainan*, and Formosa. The isles of Leoo Keoo constitute a civilized kingdom, tributary to China. The small island and town of Mecao belong to the Portuguese.

EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

The empire of Japan, situated near the eastern extremity of Asia, consists of three principal islands, *Niphon*, *Kiusiu*, and *Sikokf*, with a number of others of inconsiderable extent.

The principal mountain is that of Fusi, covered with snow throughout the year. There are several volcanoes.

Towns. *Jeddo*, the residence of the Emperor, and Meaco, in Niphon; *Nangasaki*, in Kiusiu.

The Japanese export copper in bars, laquered ware, &c.

EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

Between Asia on the one side, and *New Holland* and *New Guinea* on the other, is included a great number of islands, which, taken together, have been called the East India Islands, or Indian Archipelago.

They have usually been grouped together, into five divisions; 1. The Isles of Sunda, of which *Sumatra* and *Java* are the most

considerable; 2. *Borneo;* 3. The Manillas, or *Philippine Islands;* 4. *Celebes;* 5. The Moluccas, or *Spice Islands*, the principal of which is *Gilolo.*

These islands are rich in spices, such as pepper, cloves, cinnamon, and nutmegs.

AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia, so called, comprehends New Holland, with all the islands that are or may be discovered within 20 degrees to the west, and within 25 degrees to the east of it. They are,

1. *New Holland.* (See Map of the World.)
2. *New Guinea*, or Papua, and the Papuan Isles.
3. *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, and the *Solomon Isles.*
4. *New Caledonia*, and the *New Hebrides.*
5. *New Zealand.*
6. *Van Dieman's Land.*

POLYNESIA.

Polynesia, so called, comprehends those numerous collections of islands widely dispersed in the Pacific Ocean. They are,

1. The *Pelew Islands.*
2. The *Ladrone Islands*, the principal of which are Guan and Tinian.
3. The *Caroline Islands*, the largest of which are Hogolen and Yap.
4. The *Sandwich Islands*, discovered by Capt. Cook, at one of which, *Owyhee*, he lost his life.
5. The *Marquesas*, which are very numerous.
6. The *Society Islands*, about 60 or 70 in number, the largest of which is *Otaheite.*
7. The *Friendly Islands* and the Fejee Islands.
8. The *Navigator's Islands*, the principal of which is Maouna.

Summary of Asia.

Countries.	Population.	Square Miles.	Pop. to sq. m.	Chief Towns.	Inhabitants.
Turkey in Asia,	11,000,000	532,000	23	Aleppo,	250,000
Russia in Asia,	10,000,000	5,972,000	2	Astrachan,	50,000
Indep. Tartary,	30,000,000	760,000	4	Samarcand,	50,000
Persia,	12,000,000	960,000	13	Ispahan,	400,000
Arabia,	10,000,000	991,000	10	Mecca,	18,000
Hindostan,	120,000,000	1,450,000	69	Calcutta,	650,000
Farther India,	42,000,000	800,000	52	Ummerapoora,	175,000
China Proper,	150,000,000	1,300,000	115	Pekin,	2,000,000
apan,	15,000,000	189,000	80	Jeddo,	1,000,000

EGYPTIANS.

HOTTENTOTS.

AFRICA.

Africa is a large peninsula connected with Asia by the *Isthmus of Suez*. In extent it is the third of the grand quarters of the globe, being less than Asia or America, and larger than Europe. Its most striking features consist in its immense deserts, devoted to perpetual solitude and desolation.

Mountains. The chief mountains are the *Atlas*, the *Mountains of the Moon*, the Mountains of Sierra Leone, and the Table Mountain of the Cape of Good Hope.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Nile*, *Niger*, *Senegal*, and *Gambia*. Africa has no inland seas, and but two lakes of any consequence, — those of *Tchad* and *Maravi*.

Capes. The most noted capes are *Bon*, *Guardafui*, *Corientes*, *Good Hope*, *Negro*, *Three Points*, *Verd*, and *Blanco*.

Gulfs and Bays. The gulfs of *Sidra* and of *Guinea;* the *Bay of Lorenzo*, and *Table Bay*, near the Cape of Good Hope.

Animals. The camel is a native of Africa, and is as necessary to man in crossing the deserts, as ships are in crossing oceans. Africa produces also the elephant, lion, tiger, and the panther. Crocodiles infest the rivers, and serpents the land.

Africa may be considered under the following divisions; 1. Northern Africa, or all the parts situated north of the *Tropic of Cancer*, including the Barbary States and Egypt; 2. Southern Africa, or that part south of the *Tropic of Capricorn*, including Caffraria and the Cape Colony; 3. Eastern Africa, or those countries on the eastern coast, between the Tropics; 4. Western Africa, or those countries on the western coast between the Tropics; 5. Central Africa.

Barbary States. These are four; 1. *Morocco;* 2. *Algiers;* 3. *Tunis;* 4. *Tripoli*. They have capitals of the same name.

Their situation is in the north of Africa, between the *Mediterranean* and the Great Desert. These States are Mahometan, and have been noted for their piracies committed on the commerce of Christian nations.

Egypt is a narrow vale on both sides of the Nile, bounded by parallel ridges of mountains or hills. It is divided into Upper and Lower Egypt, which last comprehends the Delta, famed for its fertility. The chief cities are *Cairo*, the capital, Alexandria, Rosetta, and Damietta. Rain is very uncommon in Egypt.

East Africa is but little known. The Dutch have a few settlements along the coast. The inhabitants are Arabs and Negroes.

South Africa. This is the land of the Hottentots and of the Caffers, a very hospitable and docile race of people, who are receiving civilization and a knowledge of Christianity from Christian Missionaries.

Cape Colony is a Dutch settlement, on the southern extremity of Africa, now in possession of the English; *Cape Town* is the capital. The grand product of this colony is wine.

West Africa is inhabited by negroes, of whom there are many kingdoms and states. It is the country from which slaves were introduced into America.

Sierra Leone, situated on a river of the same name, is an English settlement formed by the British African Society, as an asylum for slaves recaptured from ships dealing in the slave-trade.

Liberia, a little north of Sierra Leone, is a settlement lately commenced by the American Colonization Society. It is designed as a place of resort for the free Africans and emancipated slaves of the United States.

Islands. The chief islands belonging to Africa, are *Madagascar*, *Bourbon*, *Isle of France*, *the Comoro Isles*, *St. Helena*, *Ascension*, *Annabon*, *St. Thomas*, *Fernando Po*, *Cape Verd*, *Canary*, *Madeira*, and the *Azores*, or Western Islands.

Summary of Africa.

Countries.	Population.	Square Miles.	Pop. to sq. mile.	Chief Towns.	Inhabitants.
Morocco,	5,000,000	300,000		Morocco,	30,000
Algiers,	2,000,000	90,000		Algiers,	150,000
Tunis,	1,500,000	72,000		Tunis,	120,000
Tripoli,	1,500,000	180,000		Tripoli,	14,000
Egypt,	2,500,000	190,000	131	Cairo,	250,000
Abyssinia,	2,000,000	450,000		Gondar,	50,000

Summary of the Population of the World.

Europe, it has been supposed, contains	180,000,000	America,	35,000,000
Asia,	380,000,000	Australasia and Polynesia,	2,000,000
Africa,	85,000,000	The World,	682,000,000

QUESTIONS ON THE ATLAS.

It will not be sufficient that the pupil for *once* is able to answer these questions; they ought to be put to him by his Instructer, *repeatedly*, from time to time, till the answers shall become as familiar to him, as the numbers of his Multiplication Table.

Map of the World.

1. Which contains the most land, the Eastern or Western Hemisphere?
2. The equator divides the globe into two hemispheres, viz. the Northern and the Southern; which of these contains the most land?
3. Where is it the two continents approach the nearest to each other?
4. Which extends farther south, Cape Horn, or Cape of Good Hope?
5. Which of the four general divisions of the earth is the largest?
6. How is America separated from Europe and Africa?
7. How from Asia? What sea and bay south of Asia?
8. What sea lies between Europe and Africa? — Between Africa and Asia? — Between Asia and Europe?
9. How is Africa united to the main continent?
10. How is Asia situated with respect to Europe?
11. Europe with respect to Africa?
12. In what zone is Africa chiefly situated? — Europe? — Asia?
13. North America? — South America? — the Sandwich Islands?
14. Is it land or water at the poles?
15. Which is the largest, North or South America?
16. Which is the largest, South America or Europe?
17. What two large bays are those in North America?
18. Which is the broadest, Africa or South America? — Where crossed by the equator?
19. Which is the broadest, the Isthmus of Suez, or the Isthmus of Darien?
20. How is New Holland situated, and what is its magnitude compared with Europe?
21. How is the Indian Ocean situated?
22. What large island is that situated directly north of New Holland?
23. How many degrees is the equator from each pole?
24. How is Madagascar situated? — St. Helena?
25. Into what ocean does the Bay of Bengal open?
26. What part of South America is called Terra Firma?
27. How is Iceland situated in respect to Greenland?
28. How is the Gulf of Mexico situated? — What large island is that at the mouth of it?
29. What islands are there in the Pacific Ocean, situated within the torrid zone? — In the Atlantic Ocean?
30. What are those islands which taken together are called Australasia? — Polynesia?
31. Are the Azores nearest to Europe, to Africa, or to America? — In what latitude are they situated?

32. What gulf, seas, countries, and island, does the tropic of Cancer pass?

33. Which is farther north, Boston, or Pekin in China? — The island Newfoundland, or the British Isles?

34. How are the New Hebrides, the Friendly, the Society, and the Navigator's islands situated with respect one group to the other?

35. What large islands are those situated on the equator?

36. What is the latitude of the island Owyhee, where Captain Cook lost his life, and to what group of islands does it belong?

37. Where is Tongataboo, a highly cultivated island?

38. Of what does New Zealand consist?

39. In what direction are the Society Isles from the Sandwich Isles?

40. New Zealand from the Society Isles?

41. What islands are there in the Indian Ocean?

42. Which is the largest island, Borneo or Madagascar?

43. In what zone is Nova Zembla?

44. Between what parallels of south latitude is the island New Holland situated?

45. What sea surrounds the North Pole? — The South Pole?

46. Where is Van Diemen's Land? — Botany Bay?

47. Which is most northward, Nova Zembla or Spitzbergen?

48. Does any part of Europe lie within the torrid zone?

49. Where are the Straits of Gibraltar?

50. Where is the Isthmus of Darien?

51. What ocean flows between Asia and America?

52. Where is the Sea of Japan, and in what latitude?

53. How is the island Newfoundland situated, and in what latitude?

54. How are the islands Cuba, Jamaica, and St. Domingo situated with respect to each other?

55. How are the Falkland Islands situated?

56. How is the most southerly extremity of Asia situated with respect to the equator?

57. How are the Marquesas Islands situated?

58. How is Spitzbergen situated, and in what latitude?

59. Which is the farther north, the Yellow Sea or the Caspian?

60. The Persian Gulf or the Gulf of Mexico?

61. The Cape Verd or the Sandwich Isles?

62. How are the Ladrone Isles situated, and in what latitude?

63. What isle is that contiguous to the Isle of France?

64. The tropic of Capricorn crosses one large island, and that of Cancer touches another; what are the names of these islands?

65. What isles are those situated directly south of the Ladrone Isles?

66. Where is New Caledonia, and in what latitude?

67. How are the Pelew Islands situated from the Caroline Isles?

68. In what ocean are New Ireland, New Britain, and Solomon's Island? — How are they situated with respect to each other?

69. How is Great Britain situated with respect to Europe?

70. Where is Beering's Strait, and in what latitude?

71. What seas are crossed by the 40th parallel of N. latitude?

72. How is Norfolk Island situated with respect to New Zealand?

73. Which is farther west, Boston or Cape Horn?

74. Where are the Fox Isles?

75. How are the Galapagos Isles situated?

76. Where are the Bahama Isles?

Map of North America.

1. How is North America bounded?
2. Which is most northwardly, Baffin, or Hudson's Bay? What is the latitude of each? And how do they communicate with the ocean?
3. How is Greenland situated from Baffin's Bay, and Davis's Straits?
4. What great lakes or inland seas are there in North America?
5. Where are the Straits of Bellisle?
6. Where is the Gulf of California?
7. What seas, bays, and gulfs lie between North and South America?
8. How are the West India Islands situated?
9. The principal gulfs and bays in North America, counted together, are seven in number (all without the United States), what are their names?
10. Five of the large lakes discharge their waters into the Atlantic; what are their names, and what is the name of the river by which they discharge their waters?
11. What large lake is that which discharges its waters into Hudson's Bay? By what outlet?
12. Two of the large lakes discharge their waters into the Arctic Sea; required the names of the lakes and of the river?
13. What rivers empty into the Gulf of Mexico?
14. How is the bay of Campeachy situated?
15. Into what country does the bay of Honduras project?
16. What island is that which the tropic of Cancer just touches on the north?
17. Which is the greater distance, from the island of Cuba to Bermuda, or from Bermuda to Newfoundland?
18. How are the gulfs of Mexico and California situated with respect to each other?
19. What rivers empty into Hudson's Bay?
20. Where is the river Columbia?
21. Is Nova Scotia an island or a peninsula, and what direction is it from Boston?
22. How is Quebec, the capital of Canada, situated, and which way is it from Boston?
23. Which is the greater distance, from Boston to Quebec, or from Boston to Halifax?
24. How is Fort Chepawyan situated, where the British trade with the Indians for furs?
25. Where is New Brunswick situated?
26. How far south does Florida extend? How is it bounded on the east? How on the west? How is the Territory divided?
27. How are the United States bounded? — The Russian Possessions? — Mexico? The British Possessions?
28. Which is the largest of the West India Islands? — the second in magnitude? — the third? — the fourth?
29. How are these four islands situated with respect to each other?
30. How are islands St. John and Cape Breton situated?
31. East Cape and Cape Prince of Wales, are opposite one to the other; where are these capes?
32. How is the Gulf of St. Lawrence bounded towards the Atlantic?
33. Which of the large lakes is the most southwardly? — Which the most northwardly?

34. What rivers form the boundary in part between the United States and Mexico?

35. Where does the river Unjigah have its rise? — Where does it empty?

36. What islands are there on the Western Coast?

37. On what island is the city Havana situated? — Kingston? — St. Domingo?

38. How is the city Vera Cruz situated? — Acapulco? — What is the distance between these two places?

39. How is the city Mexico situated, and in what latitude? — Astoria?

40. What river empties into the northern extremity of the Gulf of California?

41. Where is Vancouver's Island? — Southampton Island?

42. How is Oregon Territory bounded? — To what government does it belong? What town near the mouth of Columbia River?

43. In what latitude are Beering's Straits?

44. What is the southern extremity of Greenland called? — California?

45. Where is Cape Sable? — Cape Race?

46. Which of the lakes lie north, and which south of the 50th parallel of north latitude?

47. In what country is St. Augustine? — How is it situated?

48. Where are the Roocky Mountains? Alleghany Mountains?

49. Where are Turk's Islands, so famous for the production of salt?

50. Name over the principal Caribbee Islands.

51. Where is the province of Guatimala? — Texas?

52. Where is Mount Elias? — Mount Fairweather?

Map of the United States.

1. What are the boundaries of the United States?

2. Between what parallels of latitude is the territory of the United States situated?

3. Which is the largest of the great lakes, and which is the least?

4. Which is the most southwardly, and which the most eastwardly?

5. Which is situated wholly within the territory of the United States?

6. What is that river by which the lakes discharge their superfluous waters into the ocean?

7. What river is that which drains the great Western Valley, situated between the Alleghany and the Rocky Mountains?

8. What is that lake situated between the States of Vermont and New York?

9. Which is more northwardly, Delaware or Chesapeake Bay?

10. Which is more northwardly, Albemarle or Pamlico Sound?

11. Between which of the lakes are Niagara Falls?

12. Where are the Straits of Mackinaw?

13. Where is lake St. Clair?

14. How is New York bounded?

15. How is Albany, the capital situated?

16. Pennsylvania bounded?

17. Harrisburg situated?

18. New Jersey bounded?

19. Trenton situated?

20. Delaware bounded?

21. Dover situated?

22. Maryland bounded?

23. Annapolis situated?

24. Virginia bounded?
25. Richmond situated?
26. North Carolina bounded?
27. Raleigh situated?
28. South Carolina bounded?
29. Columbia situated?
30. Georgia bounded?
31. Milledgeville situated?
32. Alabama bounded?
33. Tuscaloosa situated?
34. Mississippi bounded?
35. Jackson situated?
36. Louisiana bounded?
37. New Orleans situated?
38. Tennessee bounded?
39. Nashville situated?
40. Kentucky bounded?
41. Frankfort situated?
42. Ohio bounded?
43. Columbus situated?
44. Indiana bounded?
45. Indianapolis situated?
46. Illinois bounded?
47. Vandalia situated?
48. Missouri bounded?
49. Jefferson city situated?
50. Michigan bounded?
51. Detroit situated?
52. Arkansas bounded?
53. Little Rock situated?

54. What rivers empty into the Ohio?

55. In what State has the Wabash its source? What is its course? And into what river or sea does it empty?

The same Questions with respect to the following Rivers.

56. Great Miami?
57. Cumberland?
58. Scioto?
59. Great Kenhawa?
60. Kentucky?
61. Genessee?
62. Muskingum?
63. Licking?
64. Tennessee?
65. Big Sandy?
66. Yazoo?
67. Susquehanna?
68. Duck?
69. Tombigbee?
70. Holston?
71. Appalachicola?
72. Potomac?
73. Hudson?
74. Delaware?
75. Rappahannock?
76. James?
77. Coosa?
78. Flint?
79. Savannah?
80. Roanoke?
81. Altamaha?
82. Tar?
83. Santee?
84. Pedee?
85. Ogechee?
86. Cape Fear?
87. Edisto?
88. Elk?
89. Neuse?
90. St. Mary's?
91. Dan?
92. Appomattox?
93. Black?
94. Juniata?
95. Kaskaskia?
96. Sandusky?
97. Missouri?
98. Miami of the Lakes?
99. Clinch?
100. Little Miami?
101. Green?
102. Illinois?
103. Cayahoga?
104. Utawas?
105. Chaudiere?
106. French Creek?
107. St. Francis?
108. Wisconsin?
109. Tippecanoe?
110. Fox?
111. Alabama?

112. What towns are situated on the Hudson?
113. What towns are situated on the Ohio?
114. What towns are situated on the Delaware?
115. What towns are situated on the Mississippi?
116. In what State is Chillicothe, and how situated?

The same Questions with respect to each of the following Towns.

117. Louisville?
118. Nashville?
119. Athens?
120. Oswego?
121. Plattsburg?
122. Utica?
123. Lexington?
124. Pittsburg?
125. Brownsville?
126. St. Louis?
127. Fredericksburg?
128. Amboy?
129. Lewistown?
130. Petersburg?
131. St. Genevieve?

132. Bangor?
133. Baton Rouge?
134. Montreal?
135. Fort Malden?
136. Raleigh?
137. Camden?
138. Fayetteville?
139. Milledgeville?
140. Salisbury?
141. Kingston?
142. Mobile?
143. St. Augustine?
144. Beaufort?
145. New Madrid?
146. Machias?
147. Alexandria?
148. Castine?
149. Augusta?
150. Wilmington?
151. Rome?
152. Hudson?
153. Halifax?
154. Toronto?
155. Kingston?
156. Crown Point?
157. Pensacola?
158. New Orleans?
159. Annapolis?
160. Edenton?

161. What States are situated between the 30th and 35th parallels of N. latitude?

162. What States are situated between the 35th and 40th parallels of N. latitude?

163. What States are intersected by the 40th parallels of N. latitude?

164. What States are west longitude from Philadelphia?

165. What States are east longitude from Philadelphia?

166. What States are bounded on the lakes?

167. What States are bounded on the Mississippi?

168. What States are bounded on the Atlantic Ocean?

169. What States are bounded on the Ohio?

170 What is the State back of North Carolina? — Virginia? — Pennsylvania?

171. What States lie west of the Alleghany Mountains?

172. What lakes lie to the south, what to the north, and which are the lakes bisected by the 45th parallel of north latitude?

173. What way is Philadelphia from Boston? — Detroit?

174. What way is Detroit from Philadelphia?

175. Which is the most southwardly, Pittsburg or Philadelphia?

176. How is the city of Washington, the capital of the United States situated?

177. Which is the most southwardly, Cape Fear or Cape Lookout?

178. What river is that which forms a water communication nearly the whole distance from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi?

179. Which is the largest, Chesapeake or Delaware Bay?

180. In what State is Chesapeake Bay chiefly situated?

181. In what State has it its mouth?

182. Where is Cape Hatteras?

183. What capes are situated at the mouth of Delaware Bay?

184. Where is the Bay of Apalachy? — Bay of Fundy?

185. What capes are situated at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay?

186. Where is Amelia Island?

187. Where Cape St. Blaise?

188. Where St. Helena Sound?

189. Into what does Ocrecoc Inlet enter?

190. Where is Muscle Shoals?

191. What are the rivers which flow into Chesapeake Bay?

192. Where is Sackett's Harbour?

193. Which is the most southwardly, Ohio or Missouri river?

194. Which is the greater distance from Pittsburg, Philadelphia, or Baltimore? From the city of N. York, Boston, or the city Washington?

195. How will a straight line from Boston to the city of Washington pass the cities New York and Philadelphia? — If the line be continued, how will it pass the city New Orleans?

196. How is the State of Maine bounded?

197. In what part of the United States is Wisconsin Territory?
198. What lakes and bay on the north and west of Wisconsin?
199. What river divides Iowa from Wisconsin Territory?
200. What are the boundaries of the Indian Territory?

Map of the New England States.

1. Between what parallels of latitude are the New England States chiefly situated? How are they bounded?
2. Which has the largest territory? Which is most populous?
3. Where are the Green Mountains, and in what direction do they run?
4. Where are the White Mountains?
5. Which is the great or principal river of New England?
6. What rivers empty into the Connecticut?
7. What large river is that which has its source in New Hampshire, and its mouth in Massachusetts?
8. What rivers from Vermont empty into Lake Champlain?
9. How is the river Hudson situated with respect to the Connecticut, and at about what distance from it?
10. In what State has Saco river its rise, what is its course, and into what sea or river does it empty?

The same Questions with respect to the following Rivers.

11. Kennebec?	18. Deerfield?	25. Housatonic?
12. Otter Creek?	19. Michiscoui?	26. Thames?
13. Farmington?	20. Charles?	27. Pawtuxet?
14. Lamoille?	21. Onion?	28. Nashua?
15. Amonoosuck?	22. Androscoggin?	29. Chickapee?
16. Contoocook?	23. Sebasticook?	30. Miller's?
17. Poosoomsuck?	24. Westfield?	

31. What lake lies partly in Vermont, and partly in Canada?
32. Where is Umbagog Lake?
33. What is the largest collection of water in New Hampshire?
34. How is Lake George situated with respect to Lake Champlain?

35. How is Maine bounded?	36. How is Augusta, the capital, situated?
37. New Hampshire bounded?	38. Concord situated?
39. Vermont bounded?	40. Montpelier situated?
41. Massachusetts bounded?	42. Boston situated?
43. Rhode Island bounded?	44. Providence situated?
45. Connecticut bounded?	46. New Haven situated?

47. What towns are situated on Connecticut river?
48. What towns are situated on the Merrimack?
49. What towns are situated on Otter Creek river?
50. What towns are situated on Long Island?
51. What town is situated at the mouth of the Connecticut?
52. In what State is Windsor, and how situated?

The same Questions with respect to the following Towns.

53. Exeter?
54. Brattleborough?
55. Pittsfield?
56. Concord?
57. Hallowell?
58. Schenectady?
59. Williamstown?
60. Worcester?
61. Gloucester?
62. New Bedford?
63. Litchfield?
64. Oxford?
65. Tolland?
66. Charlestown?
67. Brunswick?
68. Vergennes?
69. Hanover?
70. St. Albans?
71. Augusta?
72. Saybrook?
73. Greenfield?
74. Newburyport?
75. Springfield?
76. Provincetown?
77. Norwich?
78. Holmes's Hole?
79. Patterson?
80. York?
81. Keene?
82. Amherst?
83. Falmouth?
84. Merrimack?
85. Middlebury?
86. Stockbridge?
87. Wiscasset?
88. Bennington?
89. Deerfield?
90. Salem?
91. Yarmouth?
92. New London?
93. Bristol?
94. Newark?
95. Fairfield?
96. Burlington?
97. Rutland?
98. Walpole?
99. Haverhill?
100. Plymouth?
101. Bath?
102. Chester?
103. Ipswich?
104. New Hampton?
105. Barnstable?
106. Hartford?
107. Newbury?
108. Danbury?
109. Falmouth?

Same Questions with respect to the following Capes.

110. Pemaquid Point?
111. Race Point?
112. Gay Head?
113. Small Point?
114. Sandy Point?
115. Cape Poge?
116. Strafford Point?
117. Elizabeth?
118. East Chop?
119. Malabar?
120. Cape Ann?
121. Porpoise?

122. Where is Plum Island? Montauk Point?

123. Which is the most eastwardly, Nantucket or Martha's Vineyard, and which is nearest to the main land?

124. Which is most northwardly, Casco or Saco Bay?

125. Where is Fisher's Island?

126. What two bays are those which, by their near approach, form the peninsula of Cape Cod?

127. Where is Falkner's Island? 128. Where is Elizabeth Island?

129. What way is New Haven from Boston?

130. Narraganset Bay is that in which the islands Canonicut and Rhode Island are situated. How is Narraganset Bay situated with respect to Buzzard's Bay, and which is the largest?

131. How is Block Island situated?

132. Middlesex canal opens a water communication from a certain river into a certain harbour? what is the name of each?

133. Which is the greater distance from Boston, New Bedford or Newburyport?

134. Name the towns in their order, situated on the seacoast, proceeding from Newburyport to New Bedford?

135. How are New Haven, Hartford, and New London situated with respect to each other?

136. Where is the Great Oxbow in Connecticut river?

137. Are Fifteen Mile Falls above or below the Great Oxbow?

138. Which is the most northwardly, Portland or Middlebury?

139. Which is the greater division of Connecticut, that part east of the river, or that part west of it?

Map of the Middle States.

1. Which are the Middle States, and between what parallels of latitude are they situated?
2. Which are the two largest of these States? — Which is the least?
3. Which are the three largest rivers of these States, and what are their courses? Are they straight or crooked rivers?
4. Which is the great river of New York, — where does it empty, — and what are the principal towns situated on it?
5. What other rivers are there in New York?
6. What rivers of New York empty into Lake Ontario?
7. Where do the rivers Alleghany and Monongahela unite? — And what river do they form?
8. What large river is that which empties into the Hudson?
9. What is the great river of Pennsylvania, — what and where are its sources, — and where does it empty?
10. What is that river which forms the boundary between Pennsylvania and New Jersey? — Where has it its sources, and where does it empty?
11. What river runs through the District of Columbia?
12. Where is Juniata river, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty?
13. What river is that which forms in part the southern boundary of Maryland?
14. What canals are there in the State of New York, — what waters do they connect?
15. What lakes are in the interior of New York?
16. Which of these lakes lie north, and which south of the great Western Canal?
17. Proceeding from east to west, on the south side of the canal, what is the order of their succession?
18. Where are the Catskill Mountains?
19. What mountains are there in Pennsylvania?
20. What island belongs to New Jersey, and how is it situated?
21. Which is the most southerly, Pennsylvania or New Jersey?
22. Where is Grand Isle, and how is it situated?
23. How are the cities New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore situated in respect to each other?
24. Which is the greater distance across the State of New York, from east to west, or from north to south?
25. Which of these States is the most irregular in its form?
26. Where is Chatauque Lake situated?
27. In what State is Whitehall, and how situated?

The same Questions with respect to each of the following Towns.

28. Brownsville?
29. Ithaca?
30. Poughkeepsie?
31. Cooperstown?
32. Harrisburg?
33. Philadelphia?
34. Havre de Grace?
35. Newcastle?
36. Salina?
37. Utica?
38. New York?
39. New Brunswick?
40. Rochester?
41. Trenton?
42. Ogdensburg?
43. Buffalo?
44. Baltimore?
45. Auburn?

Map of the Southern States.

1. Which are the Southern States, and between what parallels of latitude are they situated?
2. Which is the largest, and which the smallest?
3. Which are on the Atlantic, and which on the Gulf of Mexico?
4. What States bound the Southern Section on the north?
5. What Territory on the south, and what on the west?
6. Which of the Southern States is most northeasterly?
7. What mountains pass through the interior of Virginia?
8. What bay penetrates the northeast corner of Virginia?
9. What capes on the coast of Virginia?
10. What river divides Virginia from Maryland?
11. Where is Great Dismal Swamp situated?
12. What are the boundaries, principal towns, and navigable rivers in the following States, viz.

13. Virginia?	14. Towns?	15. Rivers?
16. North Carolina?	17. Towns?	18. Rivers?
19. South Carolina?	20. Towns?	21. Rivers?
22. Georgia?	23. Towns?	24. Rivers?
25. Alabama?	26. Towns?	27. Rivers?
28. Mississippi?	29. Towns?	30. Rivers?
31. Louisiana?	32. Towns?	33. Rivers?
34. Florida Territory?	35. Towns?	36. Rivers?

37. What two Sounds on the coast of North Carolina?
38. What three noted capes on the coast of North Carolina?
39. What are the principal seaports south of Virginia?
40. In what State is Milledgeville, and how situated?

41. Fayetteville?	42. Raleigh?	43. Tuscaloosa?
44. Monticello?	45. Baton Rouge?	46. Columbia?
47. Newbern?	48. Petersburg?	49. Claiborne?
50. Savannah?	51. Tallahassee?	52. Athens?
53. Camden?	54. Natchitoches?	55. Edenton?
56. Charlottesville?	57. Charleston?	58. St. Augustine?
59. Opelousas?	60. Georgetown?	61. New Orleans?
62. Natchez?	63. Wilmington?	64. Darien?

Map of the Western States.

1. Which are the Western States, and between what parallels of latitude are they situated?
2. There are seven great rivers of the Western States; what are their names?
3. Of what State is Scioto river, and into what does it empty?

4. Kaskaskia?	9. Miami?	14. Sandusky?
5. Osage?	10. Muskingum?	15. Maumee?
6. Grand?	11. Hockhocking?	16. Licking?
7. Green?	12. Great Kanhawa?	17. Kentucky?
8. White?	13. Tippecanoe?	18. Merrimack?

19. What waters are connected by the Ohio Canal? — What towns are situated upon it, and what are those towns situated at its outlets?

20. What rivers flow in the course of the Ohio canal, and how is Columbus situated in respect to it?

21. Will you describe the course of the Tennessee river from its source to its mouth?

22. Wabash? 23. Cumberland? 24. Illinois?

25. In what States are Nashville, Frankfort, and Columbus, and how are they situated in respect to each other?

26. In what States are Jefferson city, Vandalia, Indianapolis, and Columbus, and how are they situated in respect to each other?

27. Cincinnati is the largest city in the Western States; — In what State is it, and how situated?

28. Chilicothe?
29. Herculaneum?
30. Louisville?
31. Murfreesborough?
32. Harmony?
33. Athens?
34. Vandalia?
35. Frankfort?
36. Columbus?
37. Jefferson city?
38. St. Genevieve?
39. Potosi?
40. St. Louis?
41. Vincennes?
42. Maysville?
43. St. Charles?
44. Vevay?
45. Knoxville?
46. Kaskaskia?
47. Brainerd?
48. Rockport?
49. Peoria?
50. Harrodsburg?
51. Chicago?
52. Marietta?
53. St. Clairsville?
54. Galena?
55. Logansport?
56. Springfield?
57. America?
58. Edwardsville?
59. Steubenville?
60. Danville?
61. Sandusky?
62. Dayton?
63. Alton?
64. Albion?
65. Harrodsburg?
66. Bloomington?

Map of South America.

1. How is South America bounded?

2. Which way has it its greatest extent, from east to west, or from north to south?

3. How many degrees broad is South America at the equator?

4. How far south is Cape Horn?

5. What part of South America lies in the torrid zone?

6. How is Terra del Fuego separated from the main land?

7. What is the name of that chain of mountains which runs the whole length of South America? — Near which coast are they?

8. What river is that, the mouth of which is directly under the equator — Where does it rise, — and through what part of South America does it flow?

9. What rivers empty into the Amazon? — La Plata?

10. What river is that which forms the boundary between Colombia and Guiana?

11. Where is lake Parima, and with what large river does it communicate? — Where is Panama bay?

12. What islands are those near the straits of Magellan?

13. How is Colombia bounded? — Peru? — Bolivia? — Chili? — Guiana?

14. How is Quito situated, and what large mountains are there in its vicinity?

15. How is Carthagena situated, and in what latitude?

16. Where is the Gulf of Guayaquil? — All Saints bay?
17. How is Caraccas situated?
18. In what part of South America is Peru? — Chili? — Patagonia? — Brazil? — Bolivia? — United Provinces?
19. In what direction does the river Amazon run? — La Plata?
20. Where is the Gulf of Darien? — Lake Maracaibo? — Potosi?
21. How is the city of Buenos Ayres situated?
22. In what latitude has the Rio de la Plata its mouth, and in what latitude is Assumption, to which this river is navigable?
23. Where is Monte Video situated?
24. Where is Cordova situated, and which way is it from the city of Buenos Ayres?
25. Where is Cape St. Roque?
26. How is Rio Janeiro or St. Sebastian, the capital of Brazil, situated? — St. Salvador? — St. Jago?
27. How is Lima, the capital of Peru, situated, and in what latitude?
28. How is Arequipa, the second city of Peru, situated, and what way is it from Lima?
29. Where is Cusco situated, once the capital of a powerful Indian empire?
30. In what part of South America is the river St. Francisco?
31. Where is Chimborazo situated, one of the highest mountains in the world, and in what latitude?
32. Which way from Chimborazo, and how far distant is Cotopaxi, a famous volcanic mountain?
33. Where is Porto Bello situated?
34. Where is Cayenne, how situated, and in what latitude?
35. How is the island Juan Fernandez situated?

Map of Europe.

1. What are the boundaries of Europe?
2. What is the most southern cape of Europe? — The most northern?
3. Between what parallels of latitude is Europe situated?
4. How many degrees of longitude does it contain?
5. With which of the other general divisions of the earth is it connected?
6. How is it separated from Africa, and in what part does it make the nearest approach to that continent?
7. What mountains separate Spain from France?
8. What mountains separate Italy from France and Germany?
9. What mountains bound Hungary on the north?
10. What mountains form the boundary in part between Europe and Asia?
11. What mountains separate Norway from Sweden?
12. Where is Mont Blanc situated, the highest mountain in Europe?
13. Through what country and in what direction do the Apennines run?
14. Where is Ætna, a famous volcano, situated?
15. Vesuvius, another of the volcanic mountains of Europe, is situated about six miles from Naples; in what direction is it from Ætna?
16. The third volcanic mountain is Hecla; where is it situated?

17. Where are the Balken mountains?
18. Where is Mount Pindus?
19. How is the North Sea situated?
20. What is the entrance into the Baltic called?
21. How is the Baltic Sea separated from the North Sea?
22. The Baltic branches out into two arms or gulfs; what are their names?
23. In what part of Europe is the White Sea, and into what ocean does it open?
24. By what country is the Baltic bounded on the east? — west? — south?
25. What bay sets in between France and Spain?
26. Where is the Sea of Marmora situated?
27. What gulf separates Italy from Turkey?
28. Where is the Archipelago situated, and with what sea does it communicate?
29. Where is the British Channel?
30. What Strait communicates between the North Sea and the British Channel.
31. Through what Strait does the Atlantic constantly flow into the Mediterranean?
32. Where is St. George's channel?
33. Between what seas is the Strait of Dardanelles?
34. Between what seas is the Strait of Constantinople?
35. Between what seas is the Strait of Caffa?
36. In what part of Europe is Lapland?
37. How is Norway bounded?
38. How is Bergen, the capital, situated?
39. Sweden bounded?
40. Stockholm situated?
41. Denmark bounded?
42. Copenhagen situated?
43. Russia bounded?
44. St. Petersburg situated?
45. Germany bounded?
46. France bounded?
47. Paris situated?
48. Austrian Dominion bounded?
49. Vienna situated?
50. Spain bounded?
51. Madrid situated?
52. Portugal bounded?
53. Lisbon situated?
54. Switzerland bounded?
55. Berne situated?
56. Italy bounded?
57. Rome situated?
58. Turkey (in Europe) bounded?
59. Constantinople situated?
60. How are the British Isles situated with respect to the rest of Europe?
61. Where does the Danube have its rise, through what countries does it flow, and into what sea does it empty?
62. What cities and towns are situated on the Danube?
63. What are the principal rivers of Spain?
64. Which of the rivers rising in Spain flow through Portugal?
65. In what part of Spain is the Minho? — is it a large or small river? — into what sea does it empty?
66. Where is the Guadalquivir, what is its course, and where does it empty?
67. The same question with respect to the Ebro.
68. What are the principal rivers of France?
69. Which of these rivers empty into the bay of Biscay, — which into the Mediterranean, — and which into the British Channel?

70. What is that river which forms the boundary, in part, between France and Germany? — which way does it run, and into what sea does it empty?

71. What are the rivers of Germany?

72. Which of the rivers of Germany empty into the North Sea?

73. What river forms the boundary in part, between Turkey and Russia, and into what sea does it empty?

74. What river forms the boundary, in part, between Turkey and the Austrian dominions?

75. What are the principal branches of the Danube?

76. Where does the Dnieper have its rise, what town is that situated near its mouth, and into what sea does it empty?

77. What river is that which empties into the sea of Azof?

78. Where is the river Po, and into what sea or gulf does it empty?

79. What river is that on which Rome is situated?

80. Into what sea does the river Dwina empty, and what town is that situated at its mouth?

81. Beginning at the straits of Gilbraltar and proceeding northward, what rivers fall into the Atlantic? — Name them in the order in which they occur?

82. ——— into the Bay of Biscay?

83. ——— into the British Channel?

84. ——— into the North Sea?

85. ——— into the Baltic?

86. ——— into the White Sea?

87. What towns are situated on the Elb?

88. On what river is Warsaw situated? — Stettin? — Seville? — Riga?

89. On what river is Bordeaux situated? — Saragossa? — Lyons?

90. How is Oporto situated? — Archangel, and in what latitude?

91. What towns are situated on the Dnieper?

92. What is the communication by water through France from the Mediterranean into the Bay of Biscay?

93. In what country is Toulon, and how situated?

Same questions with respect to the following Cities or Towns.

94. Malaga?
95. Bayonne?
96. Naples?
97. Rochelle?
98. Frankfort?
99. Gottenburg?
100. Waterford?
101. Saragossa?
102. Florence?
103. Cork?
104. Abo?
105. Athens?
106. Belgrade?
107. Nantes?
108. Adrianople?
109. Cadiz?
110. Trieste?
111. Hamburg?
112. Upsal?
113. Riga?
114. Calais?
115. Valencia?
116. Tilsit?
117. Cheron?
118. St. Ubes?
119. Carthagena?
120. Dantzic?
121. Brest?
122. Venice?
123. Munich?
124. Leghorn?
125. Montpellier?
126. Tornea?
127. Limerick?
128. Königsberg?
129. Milan?
130. Brussels?
131. Prague?
132. Hague?
133. Revel?
134. Rochfort?
135. Smolensk?
136. Stutgard?
137. Carlscrona?
138. Genoa?
139. Leipsic?
140. Drontheim?
141. Cracow?

142. Which is most northwardly, Madrid or Constantinople?

143. In what direction from London is Petersburg?

144. What islands are in the Baltic?

145. How are the Hebrides or Western Islands situated?

146. Which are the most northwardly, the Orkney or Shetland Isles?

147. Where are the Feroe Isles situated, and in what latitude?

148. Is Ivica, Minorca, or Majorca, nearest Spain?
149. Which is most southwardly, Sardinia or Corsica?
150. How is Sicily situated, and what towns are there upon it?
151. In what direction is Malta from Sicily, and how far distant?
152. The meridian of 25°, and the parallel of 35°, intersect each other nearly over the centre of a certain island; what is the name of that island?
153. Where is the isle Ushant?
154. What islands are in the Bay of Biscay?
155. Describe the course of the Wolga? into what sea does it empty?
156. Where are the Lipari isles situated?
157. How is Negropont situated, and in what sea?
158. What is the name of that cape to the north of Lapland?
159. What is that cape to the south of Norway?
160. What is Cape Clear? — Cape St. Vincent?
161. What are the principal capes of Spain and Portugal?
162. What is the most southwardly cape of Greece?
163. The capitals of three kingdoms are situated very nearly on the parallel of 60° N. latitude; what are the names of the kingdoms and their capitals?
164. Which is the most northwardly, Copenhagen or Königsberg?
165. Boston is between 42° and 43° N. latitude; what cities in Europe are situated directly east from Boston or nearly so?
166. By comparing the Map of the United States with that of Europe, which of the States does it appear are situated southwardly of the most southern part of Europe?
167. A very noted strait of Europe, and the mouth of a very distinguished river in the United States, are in the same latitude; what is the name of the strait and of the river?
168. Which of the large lakes in the United States are situated in the same parallels of latitude with the Black Sea in Europe?

Map of the British Isles.

1. How is Ireland separated from England? — from Scotland?
2. Where is the Bristol Channel? — The Strait of Dover?
3. What river is that which forms the boundary in part between England and Scotland?
4. Where is Cape Wrath? — Land's End? — Spurn Head?
5. Where is Carnsore Point? — Start, St. Edmands', and Lizard Points?
6. Where is the river Thames, what is its course, and into what sea does it empty?

The same Questions with respect to each of the following Rivers.

7. Humber?	11. Tay?	15. Dee?	19. Medway?
8. Shannon?	12. Mersey?	16. Tyne?	20. Barrow?
9. Clyde?	13. Trent?	17. Ouse?	21. Spey?
10. Severn?	14. Blackwater?	18. Don?	22. Tweed?

23. Where is London, and how situated ?

24. Plymouth ?	35. Windsor ?	46. Glasgow ?
25. Newcastle ?	36. Leeds ?	47. Liverpool ?
26. Wexford ?	37. Dublin ?	48. Hull ?
27. Aberdeen ?	38. Wakefield ?	49. Edinburgh ?
28. Pool ?	39. Shields ?	50. York ?
29. Dartmouth ?	40. Waterford ?	51. Limerick ?
30. Yarmouth ?	41. Portsmouth ?	52. Bath ?
31. Tunbridge ?	42. Londonderry ?	53. Cambridge ?
32. Cork ?	43. Bristol ?	54. Sheffield ?
33. Birmingham ?	44. Manchester ?	55. Oxford ?
34. Deal ?	45. Gloucester ?	56. Kidderminster ?

57. Which is the largest, England or Ireland ?

58. Between what degrees of latitude is England situated ? — Scotland ? — Ireland ?

59. In what sea are the Isles of Man and the Anglesea situated, and how in respect to each other ?

60. How is the Isle of Wight situated ?

61. How are London, Bristol, Liverpool, and Hull situated in respect to each other ?

62. Comparing the latitude of London with that of the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the Map of North America, which is the most northwardly ?

63. What is the latitude of Edinburgh ? — Dublin ? — London ?

Map of Asia.

1. What are the boundaries of Asia ?

2. What is the name of the most northwardly cape ?

3. What part of it stretches farthest to the south ?

4. What are the names of the four large seas on the east and southeast of Asia ? — Which is the largest ?

5. Through what strait does the Red Sea communicate with the ocean ?

6. Where is the Sea of Aral situated ? — In what direction is it from the Caspian Sea ?

7. Between what two countries is the Persian Gulf ?

8. What is that Bay which divides India into two Peninsulas, the Hither Peninsula, called Hindostan, and the Further Peninsula, comprehending the Birman and other empires ?

9. Where are the straits of Sunda ?

10. Where is the Malabar coast ? — What islands west of it ?

11. Where are the Andaman and Nicobar Islands ?

12. How is the island Ceylon situated ? — What are its chief towns ?

13. What is that cape called which forms the southern extremity of Hindostan ? — What ocean on the south ?

14. Of what island is Manilla the capital ?

15. Where are the straits of Malacca ?

16. Of what island is Batavia the capital, and in what latitude ?

17. Where is the island Banca, so productive in tin, situated ?

18. How are the gulfs Tonquin and Siam situated with respect to each other ? — Into what sea do they open ?

19. What are those large rivers of Asia, which empty into the Arctic Sea?
20. Where is the island Saghalien?
21. What is that Cape called which forms the southern extremity of Kamtschatka?
22. What rivers empty into the Aral Sea?
23. What rivers empty into the Persian Gulf?
24. What straits separate Asia from America?
25. What chain of mountains separate Europe from Asia?
26. What chain of mountains extend across the centre of Asia?
27. Where are the Caucasus mountains? — Himaleh?
28. What mountains in Hindostan, and how are they situated?
29. Where is mount Taurus, and how situated?
30. What part of Asia takes the name of Siberia, and to whom does it belong?
31. Does any part of Asia lie within the Frigid Zone?
32. What countries of Asia lie within the Torrid Zone?
33. How is Turkey in Asia bounded?
34. How is Aleppo, the capital, situated?
35. Russia in Asia bounded?
36. Astrachan situated?
37. Independent Tartary bounded?
38. Samarcand situated?
39. Persia bounded?
40. Ispahan situated?
41. Hindostan bounded?
42. Calcutta situated?
43. Arabia bounded?
44. Mecca situated?
45. China bounded?
46. Pekin situated?
47. Which is the principal of the Chinese Islands?
48. How is Jeddo, the capital of the Japan empire, situated? — Give the rise and course of the following rivers, and the seas, &c., into which they empty?

49. Euphrates?	54. Yenisei?	59. Yangtse Kiang?
50. Amar?	55. Ganges?	60. Lena?
51. Obi?	56. Jihon?	61. Irrawaddy?
52. Tigris?	57. Hoang Ho?	62. Irtish?
53. Burrampooter?	58. Indus?	63. Japanese?

64. Of what country is Mocha, and how situated?

65. Madras?	75. Delhi?	85. Medina?	95. Lahore?
66. Smyrna?	76. Goa?	86. Surat?	96. Rangoon?
67. Suez?	77. Diarbekir?	87. Sana?	97. Golconda?
68. Canton?	78. Cambay?	88. Palmyra?	98. Siam?
69. Bombay?	79. Bassora?	89. Pondicherry?	99. Jerusalem?
70. Tobolsk?	80. Nankin?	90. Pegu?	100. Omsk?
71. Cashmere?	81. Yakutsk?	91. Bencoolen?	101. Acheen?
72. Bagdad?	82. Cashgar?	92. Nagpour?	102. Cabul?
73. Ava?	83. Lassa?	93. Nangasaki?	103. Damascus?
74. Kolivan?	84. Irkutsk?	94. Cambodia?	104. Columbo?

105. What towns are situated on the Ganges?
106. How are Canton, Calcutta, and Pekin situated with respect to each other?
107. What large islands are those situated directly under the equator?
108. How is the Island Sumatra separated from Malacca and Java?
109. What island is that which the tropic of Cancer crosses?
110. How do the Japanese Islands lie from China, and between what parallels of latitude are they situated?

Map of Africa.

1. How is Africa bounded? — What isthmus unites it to Asia?
2. Where are the Atlas mountains situated?
3. What is that range of mountains which runs almost across Africa?
4. In what part of Africa is Algiers, Morocco, Tripoli, and Tunis, called the Barbary States, situated?
5. Which of these States lie without, and which within the Straits of Gibraltar?
6. Sailing up the Mediterranean, in what order do you approach these States?
7. What large rivers are those in the west of Africa?
8. Where is the river Zaire? — Orange river?
9. Where is Cape Verd, and how situated with respect to the rivers Senegal and Gambia?
10. Where is the river Niger, the mouth of which has not yet been explored?
11. Where has the Nile its rise, what is its course, and into what sea does it empty?
12. How is the Coast of Guinea divided?
13. What towns are situated at the mouth of the Nile?
14. Which is the largest of the African islands?
15. Where are the Comoro Isles?
16. What are the north and south capes of Madagascar?
17. Which are the most northwardly, Cape Verd or the Canary Isles?
18. What islands are in the Gulf of Guinea?
19. What islands lay off the kingdom of Morocco?
20. Where is St. Helena, and in what latitude?
21. What two Islands are situated east of Madagascar?
22. What mountains are on the eastern coast of Africa?
23. Where is Mozambique Channel?
24. In what zone is Africa chiefly situated?
25. In what direction has Africa its greatest extent, from east to west, or from north to south?
26. What are the E. W. N. and S. capes of Africa?
27. Where is the Lybian desert? — Desert of Berdoo?
28. Where is Cape Three Points? — How is Egypt situated?
29. What country is that situated between the Lybian and the Great Desert?
30. Which are the largest lakes in Africa, and where situated?
31. Where is the Gulf of Sidra? — Table Bay? — Gulf of Biafra?
32. What part of Africa is it the Hottentots inhabit?
33. What are the towns situated on the Nile?
34. What are the countries on the east coast of Africa?
35. What are the countries on the western coast?

Describe the situation of the following cities and towns.

36. Sierra Leone?	38. Syene?	40. Tombuctoo?
37. Cairo?	39. Algiers?	41. Cape Town?

In what countries are the following towns? — How situated?

42. Tangier?	45. Zeyla?	48. Oran?
43. Gondar?	46. Fez?	49. Thebes?
44. Monrovia?	47. Thebes?	50. Port Dauphin?

51. How is Liberia situated in relation to Sierra Leone?
52. What is the principal town in Liberia?

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

☞ The "Interrogative System" of teaching, has now become very general in almost every branch of school education. The introduction may be traced to the "Scholar's Arithmetic," in 1801, many years before the appearance of Goldsmith and of Guy in our country. A further improvement in this system is here attempted; and, instead of printing the question at length, which necessarily enlarges the book, a character (*q*) is introduced, intimating both to the Instructer, and the pupil, that a question is required, and this character is invariably placed *before* the word or words intended to ask the question, and to which, the answer, *found by reading the sentence*, is to be a direct reply. For example, take the first sentence; the character is placed before the words "certain knowledge;" the question then is, Had the ancients any certain knowledge of the figure of the earth? The answer, from reading the sentence, is evident, No; or, They had not.

Where the construction of the sentence suggests no particular form in which to put the question, it may be, What is said of, &c.; as for instance, under the article "Agriculture", in Massachusetts, the character is placed before the word "Agriculture"; the question then may be, what is said of the agriculture of Massachusetts?

Let the class be directed to meditate answers to the questions to be asked on those subjects or words before which the character is placed. After reading, let those questions be put by the instructer, and answered by the class in rotation. The exercise will be found both profitable and entertaining.

THE WORLD.

The ancients had no qcertain knowledge of the figure of the earth. But later discoveries, both by astronomy and navigation, demonstrate the earth we inhabit to be a large opaque globe or ball, nearly eight thousand qmiles in diameter, the distance through the centre from east to west, being twenty-six miles qgreater than the distance from north to south. In proof of this it is only necessary to notice, that various navigators have actually sailed round it. Of these, the qfirst was Sir Francis Drake, who in 1580 completed the circumnavigation of the globe, after an absence of two years, ten months, and twenty days, from England, his native land.

About two thirds of the qsurface of the earth are covered with water. In respect to its universal communication, the ocean may be regarded as one; but for geographical purposes, it has been found more convenient to consider it as distributed into portions or parts. The qlargest of these parts constituting nearly one half of the surface of the globe, is the Pacific Ocean, so called from the tranquillity observed by navigators in crossing it in certain directions. Its qwidth is generally computed at

10,000 miles. qNext in extent is the Atlantic, 3,000 miles qwide. The Indian Ocean may be reckoned the qthird that is ranked in this class. The seas called Arctic and Antarctic, from their situation near the poles, are properly branches of the Pacific and Atlantic. They are expansions of ice rather than of water, undissolved through successive ages.

This distribution and proportion of land and water is an incontrovertible evidence of the wisdom and goodness of our adorable Creator ; for thus the earth is rendered a suitable and commodious habitation for man; the blessings and advantages of commerce are augmented ; and those extensive seas, which afford a free intercourse between distant nations, are productive of the most felicitous consequences to the land, by supplying a suitable quantity of vapors for the formation of clouds, which, in the elegant language of Scripture, drop down fatness upon the wilderness, while the little hills rejoice on every side.

Religion. Europe, with the exception of Turkey, is wholly Christian; but a great portion of Asia, the Negroes in Africa, the Indians in America, the inhabitants of New Holland, and of most of the islands in the Pacific Ocean, are still qPagan.

Turkey, Arabia, Persia, Tartary, the Barbary States in Africa, and some parts of India, are qMahometan.

Admitting the whole population of the world to be 700 millions, it is supposed that 350 millions, or one half of the qwhole population, are Pagans ; the qChristian population may be about 225 millions; the qMahometan, 120 millions, and the qJews 5 millions.

Bible and Missionary Societies. A most wonderful system of measures is now in operation to extend the blessings of Christianity, by means of Bible and Missionary Societies, to all parts of the world. The success is already such as to prove highly animating to the hearts of Christians. The inhabitants of the Sandwich, and of the Society Islands, have already renounced their idols. Missionaries are received with great affection by the Indians in America, by the Negroes in Africa ; also, in Hindostan, Australasia, and in many other parts of the world.

Bible Societies have been qinstituted in England, Scotland, Ireland, Norway, Sweden, Russia, Prussia, Netherlands, Germany, France, Switzerland, and in the United States. The qwhole number, at present in the world, is estimated at more than 2,000. The American Bible Society alone, has 300 qAuxiliary Societies, and, since its formation in 1816, has issued above 1,000,000 Bibles and Testaments. Its qincome for 1830 was $ 170,067. The British and Foreign Bible Society has nearly 700 qauxiliaries. Its qincome for 1822, was $ 460,884, and it had then circulated more than 5,000,000 copies of the Bible.

The British Russian Bible Society has 200 Auxiliaries. It sent from St. Petersburg 23 wagon loads of Bibles in one day, to remote provinces.

AMERICA.

In America nature has operated on her largest scale. Its mountains are of astonishing grandeur; its lakes and its rivers are unequalled on the globe. Most of the metals, minerals, plants, fruits, and trees, found on the other continent, are met with here, and many of them in greater quantities and in higher perfection.

Notwithstanding its great extent and abundant fertility, America remained unknown to the inhabitants of the other hemisphere, until about the close of the fifteenth century, when it was ^qdiscovered by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, who, conceiving the bold design of sailing to India, by the west, procured three ships from the court of Spain, and heroically ventured his life in prosecution of a discovery, in which the inhabitants of two worlds were interested. After a voyage of thirty-three days across the then unexplored Atlantic, on the evening of October 11, 1492, he discovered land, which proved to be one of the Bahama Islands. In his ^qthird voyage, he discovered the continent of South America.

At that period, ^qAmerica was one vast and almost entire wilderness, but sparingly inhabited, by a people mostly rude and savage, collected together in tribes, thinly scattered over its immense territories. To this general character, however, there were two very remarkable exceptions; the one in Mexico, and the other in Peru. Here the Indians had made some progress in civilization and the arts, and, although their manners were still extremely barbarous, they had founded ^qtwo powerful empires, that of Mexico under Montezuma, and that of Peru, governed by a race of princes called Incas, supposed by the Peruvians to have been descendants from the sun.

As the Spaniards were the first discoverers, so were they also the ^qfirst European inhabitants who settled in America. Their cruelties to the natives in their first conquest will never be forgotten. The fame and prospect of wealth acquired by Spain, in consequence of her discoveries, ^qexcited the attention of the other European powers, particularly the Portuguese, English, French, and the Dutch, who also made discoveries in different parts, and planted colonies. Thus was the American continent, soon after its discovery, parcelled out to the different powers of Europe.

NORTH AMERICA.

The first European settlements in North America were made on the Atlantic coast. As their numbers increased, they began to advance into the interior, either purchasing the land of the Indians, or driving them off by force. Remnants of a number of tribes, in the United States, are now receiving civilization and the Gospel. It is the present policy of the United States' government to collect these and form them into one civil community, in the country west of the States Arkansas and Missouri, as far north as Missouri river, and probably admit them to a representation in Congress.

UNITED STATES.

Mountains. The two principal ranges of mountains are the Rocky Mountains in the west, and the Alleghany mountains in the east. The latter extend from New York to Georgia. Their course is nearly parallel with the seashore at the qdistance of from 50 to 130 miles from it, dividing the rivers and streams of water which fall into the Atlantic on the east, from those which fall into the lakes and the Mississippi river on the west.

Lakes. There is nothing in other parts of the globe that resembles the prodigious chain of lakes which are met with in America.

Lake Superior is 1,500 qmiles in circumference, and is the largest collection of fresh water yet known. It is clear, of great depth, and abounds with a variety of excellent fish; such as trout, pickerel, bass, &c. It is frequently covered with fog, particularly when the wind is east. Storms qaffect this lake as much as they do the Atlantic Ocean, the waves run as high, and the navigation is equally dangerous.

Lake Huron is the qnext in magnitude. Its circumference is about 1,000 miles. Its fish are the same as in Lake Superior.

Lake Michigan qcommunicates with Lake Huron by the strait of Mackinaw, six miles qwide. In this lake are several kinds of fish, particularly trout of an excellent quality, weighing from 20 to 60, and even 90 pounds. West of this lake are large meadows, said to extend to the Mississippi.

Lake Erie is ᵠnoted for having its islands and banks, at the west end, so infested with rattlesnakes as to render it dangerous to land on them. Near the banks of the islands the leaves of the large pond lily, lie on the surface of the water so thick as to cover it for many acres together; on these, in the summer seasons, lie myriads of water snakes, basking in the sun. On this lake, the American fleet, under Com. Perry, September 10, 1813, gained over the British fleet, of larger force, a splendid and important victory.

Lake Ontario has in many places steep banks; its southern shore is covered principally with beech, and the land appears good. The Oswego bass, weighing from three to four pounds, are found in this lake.

Lake Champlain is the largest ᵠcollection of water in the New England States. It is about two hundred miles in ᵠlength, and from one to eighteen in width. Its depth is sufficient for the largest vessels. On these waters, September 11, 1814, Com. M'Donough gained a brilliant and decisive victory over the British fleet, of superior force.

Lake George is a clear and most beautiful collection of water. It embosoms more than 200 small islands. The water of this lake is about 100 feet above the level of Lake Champlain. The portage between the two is one mile and a half.

Between the lakes Erie and Ontario, ᵠare the famous

FALLS OF NIAGARA.

The river here is not more than one quarter of a mile wide, and the ᵠperpendicular pitch of the water about 170 feet, producing a noise which may be heard 20, and even 40 miles, in favorable weather.

Rivers. The Mississippi is the q most distinguished river, not only of the United States, but of all North America. It is more than 3,000 miles in q length, from 1 to 2 miles wide, and of uncommon depth. Its q navigation is attended with many difficulties and dangers, from the sudden crooks and bends in the river, the falling in of its banks, and more especially from the *sawyers*, so called, which are trees, whose roots have by some means become fastened to the bottom of the river, in such a manner, that, from the continual pressure of the current, they receive a regular vibratory motion, from the resemblance of which to that of a saw-mill, they have derived their name. Their motion is sometimes very quick, and if they strike a boat, it is immediately upset or dashed to pieces. Trees firmly planted in the mud are called *planters*. Many of these difficulties, however, are now happily overcome by the successful introduction of steamboat navigation, more than 200 of which are constantly running on this river and its tributary branches. In the spring this river overflows its banks, and lays the country for many miles in extent under water.

The Missouri, usually accounted a tributary to the Mississippi, is, however, the principal stream. It is longer, broader, and deeper than the Mississippi before their confluence, and affords a more extensive navigation. This river is q remarkable for the muddiness of its waters, which quality it imparts to the Mississippi.

The Ohio is a most beautiful river, 950 miles in q length, and about one quarter of a mile in width, formed by the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, both of which are navigable. Its current is gentle, its waters are very clear, and its navigation easy and uninterrupted, except at the rapids, near Louisville, now surmounted by a canal, where the river descends about ten feet, in the distance of one mile and a half. In spring tides, vessels pass down these rapids in safety, but cannot ascend.

The Connecticut is the q great river of New England. It is q navigable for sloops to Hartford, 50 miles, and by means of canals, for boats to the foot of Fifteen Mile Falls, 250 miles above Hartford. Steamboats run regularly up and down this river. Its q whole length is about 400 miles.

The Hudson is a remarkably straight river. It q meets the tide at Albany, 150 q miles from the sea, and is thus far navigable for sloops. Its length is 250 miles. About 30 miles from the ocean, at the mouth of this river, is the island of Manhattan on which stands the city of New York.

The Delaware is a large navigable river. It q admits ships of the line to Philadelphia, about 120 q miles from the sea, and small craft to Trenton Falls, and boats of burden 100 miles further. Delaware bay, into which this river flows, is 60 q miles in length, and about 30 miles in breadth in its broadest parts. It is 20

miles ᵍwide between the capes, where it opens into the Atlantic Ocean.

The Susquehannah is a large river, formed by two main branches. Its ᵍnavigation is difficult for the first 20 miles on account of rapids, after which it is boatable almost to its sources. Chesapeake Bay, into which this river empties, is 200 miles in ᵍlength, and from 7 to 18 miles wide. It affords many commodious harbours, and is of safe and easy ᵍnavigation. It is 12 miles ᵍwide between the capes.

The Potomac is a noble and majestic river, 7 miles ᵍwide at its mouth, and is more than a mile wide at Alexandria, 290 miles from the sea. It is ᵍnavigable to Georgetown, a distance of about 300 miles. The locks and canals on these rivers will be noticed in their places as also the other large rivers in the United States.

Face of the Country. East of the Alleghany range of mountains, the country gradually descends to the Atlantic. The seacoast of the United States is at least 2,000 miles in ᵍextent. It is various, unequal, and occasionally hilly towards the north; but south from Long Island, the whole coast for many miles back into the country, is a flat sandy plain, but little elevated above the level of the ocean. West of the mountains, the country is in some parts mountainous, but is more generally level, particularly north of the Ohio, or is gently undulating, and abounds with natural meadows of great extent, which are entirely destitute of trees, but covered with grass.

Climate. The climate of the United States, is ᵍsubject to the extremes of heat and cold, and to frequent, sudden, and great changes in the weather, and in the temperature of the air. Not only the cold in winter, but the heat in summer, is greater than in the countries of Europe, situated under the same parallels of latitude.

In the Northern States the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer sometimes ᵍsinks to 20° below 0, or zero, in the winter. The earth is usually covered with snow 3 or 4 months, and the use of sleds and sleighs is almost universal.

In the Middle States, throughout Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Maryland, the winters are shorter than in the Northern States, and the snows less abundant and more transient. They rarely last longer than 15 or 20 days. The weather is variable, and subject to continual changes of frost and rain. The cold, however, occasionally is very severe, but of less duration. At Philadelphia, the mercury sometimes ᵍsinks to 6 or 8 degrees below zero. The Delaware, notwithstanding its tide of 6 feet, and its breadth of a mile, is sometimes frozen over in 24 hours, and remains thus fixed, almost every winter, 20 or 30 days, at one or two intervals.

In the Southern States the duration and intenseness of the cold decrease in the same proportion as the latitude.

The parallel of the Potomac, or more exactly that of the Petapsco, forms a distinguishing line in this respect. The dominion of snow is bounded here; and he who travels southward may notice the sleigh before almost every farmer's door, till he descends the steeps at the foot of which rolls the Petapsco, after which, he will see that vehicle no more. This quarter, however, is exposed to occasional severe frosts, and to snow, which has been known to fall 2 or 3 feet at Norfolk in one night. The mercury at Charleston sometimes descends to 20 degrees, and the earth is frozen to the depth of two or three inches. But these frosts and snows are of short continuance. Warmth predominates, even in winter, and the weather is mostly soft and mild. The country to the westward of the Alleghany mountains is more equable in temperature, than the same parallels of latitude on the eastern side, and the mean annual heat is greater.

Seasons. Autumn, in the United States, is the finest season of the year. The temperature of the air is then most agreeable, and the weather through September, October, and part of November, is generally settled and serene. In the spring, the weather is variable, and often exceedingly unpleasant. Warm days succeeded by cold nights, alternately thawing and freezing the surface of the earth; bleak westerly winds, followed by warm humid winds from the south, or damp chilly winds from the east, mark this season of the year. An American spring differs widely from an European spring.

Winds. The most prevalent winds in the Atlantic States are the northwest, northeast, and southwest. Northwest winds are dry, and accompanied with a rapid evaporation; consequently, in summer, are cool and refreshing, and in winter very cold. North winds are not very frequent, but are always cool or cold. Northeast winds are common in all seasons, except the summer months; and are accompanied with a chilling dampness, occasioning the most disagreeable sensations. A southeast wind, especially in the Northern and Middle States, seldom fails to produce rain in twelve hours, and often blows a tempest. A south wind is usually warm, and attended with rain.

Storms. The most violent and long-continued storms, in the Atlantic States, are from the northeast. It is a curious fact, that these storms usually begin at the southwest, somewhere about the Gulf of Mexico, and proceed along the American coast, to the northeast, at the rate sometimes of about 100 miles in an hour. Dr. Franklin was the first who made this observation. The memorable snow-storm in February, 1802, is a remarkable confirmation of this fact. At Charleston, in South Carolina, the storm began on Sunday, about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. All that day at Boston was calm and pleasant, and continued so till 11 at night, when it grew cloudy. About 1 o'clock the next morning, the storm commenced. At Hallowell, in Maine, the

same morning, the sun rose clear. The air became cloudy in about a quarter of an hour; the snow began about 11 o'clock, and in two hours the storm became furious. The shipwrecks during this storm were numerous and dreadful.

Tornadoes. Tornadoes in the United States, attended with thunder, lightning, hail, and tempest, are not unfrequent. These whirlwinds move in narrow veins, about half a mile broad, and 8 or 10 miles in length. Within these limits they often twist off and lay level the largest trees, and their course through a forest is like that of a reaper through a field.

Quantity of water falling in rain. The ꝙquantity of water falling annually in snow and rain, in the United States is from 42 to 48 inches; that in Europe is about one third less; in England, particularly, it is estimated at 24 inches. Still the United States are the most subject to drought, owing to the remarkable dryness of our atmosphere. Evaporation, likewise, is more rapid in America than in Europe, and the air is much more highly charged with electric fluid; thunder is louder, and lightning is more vivid, and accidents from lightning more frequent. But notwithstanding we have more rain in this country than in Europe, we have, also, what could hardly be expected, at the same time, more fair weather. For, although the quantity of rain here is greater, the ꝙnumber of rainy days is less. The inference is, that rain in this country falls in more copious showers than in the countries of Europe.

The superior dryness of our atmosphere, compared with that of England, has been ꝙillustrated by Dr. Franklin by a very curious experiment. He had a mahogany box made with the greatest nicety, containing drawers which fitted exactly, and were very tight at London; being brought to Philadelphia they became too loose, but when sent back to London, they became tight as before.

Soil and Productions. The ꝙsoil, though of various descriptions, is generally fertile. West of the Alleghany mountains it is excellent; the low country in the Southern States is the ꝙleast fertile part.

New England is a fine grazing country; hence, beef, butter, and cheese, are great products of the Northern States. Indian corn is the most extensively cultivated of any kind of grain. The ꝙgrand staples of the Middle States are wheat and tobacco; ꝙthose of the Southern States are cotton and rice; those of the Western States are wheat and hemp; those of Louisiana, cotton and sugar.

Minerals, Fossils, &c. Iron abounds in many parts of the United States. ꝙCopper in large masses has been found in the country bordering on Lake Superior. In the same region are inexhaustible stores of ꝙlead; also on the Mississippi, in the State of Missouri, there is an abundant supply.

The Gold mines in the Southern States have attracted much

attention. They are spread over a great extent of country. The gold region ᵠcommences in Virginia, east of the Blue Ridge, in the vicinity of the river Potomac, and ᵠextends southwest through about the middle of North Carolina, along the northerly part of South Carolina, into Georgia, and thence northwardly into Alabama, and is supposed to terminate in Tennessee. It is ᵠfound both in the state of ore, and in small pure particles mixed with sand, from which it is obtained by the simple process of washing and filtration. To obtain the ore, what are ᶜcalled shafts, or wells, are sunk into the earth, sometimes to the depth of more than 100 feet. From these, ᵠwhat are called galleries, or lateral perforations, are extended in search of the ore, which is ᵠfound in veins. The ore, when obtained, is pounded, mixed with quicksilver and ground to a fine powder, after which it undergoes a process of distillation to obtain the pure gold. The mines in North Carolina and Georgia are now worked to a great extent.

The most ᵠimportant ᵠmineral production of the United States is coal. This is found in all parts of the Union. It ᵠabounds ᵠparticularly in Pennsylvania, and the other Middle and Western States, to some extent in Rhode Island, and has been discovered near Worcester in the State of Massachusetts. The valley of the Mississippi contains the largest coal-field in the known world ; it would cover half of Europe, having an extent of 900,000 square miles. Both the anthracite and bituminous varieties are found here. Nature seems to have laid up an inexhaustible supply of fuel, foreseeing the wantonness and extravagance of man.

Several mineral springs break forth in different parts of the United States. The ᵠmost celebrated are those of Saratoga and Ballston, in the State of New York. The latter place is much visited by gay and fashionable people as well as by invalids.

There are also salt springs in New York, and in Kentucky and other parts of the western country, from the waters of which salt is obtained, by evaporation.

Manufactures. The manufactures of the United States have been greatly extended within a few years, particularly in cotton, wool, and iron. Great improvements and additions have been made in machinery. Improvements in this department, some of which are unknown in Europe, have contributed to perfect the manufacture of many articles, and lessen the labor formerly required in their production.

The States entering most largely into the manufacture of cotton, arranged according to the amount of capital employed, are Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania, New York, Connecticut, Maryland, and New Jersey.

Commerce. Almost every country produces more than a supply of some articles, and not enough of other articles for the support of its inhabitants ; and this gives rise to commerce, which ᵠconsists in the exchange of commodities of one country for those of another country.

Thus, in the United States, we have more cotton, wheat, tobacco, lumber, and rice, than we need ; and therefore we send these articles to other countries in exchange for woollen cloth, coffee, sugar, and molasses, of which we are in want.

Those articles or commodities which are carried *out* of any country, are called ⁹exports ; and those articles which are brought *into* any country, are called ⁹imports.

When the exports of any country exceed the imports, — that is, when the articles which any country has to spare are more than enough to purchase the articles of which it is in want, then the ⁹balance of trade is said to be for, or in favor of, such country. On the other hand, when the imports exceed the exports, or when the articles any country has to spare are not enough to purchase those of which it is want, then the balance of trade is said to be against such country.

The ⁹capital article of export of the United States is cotton, the quantity of which has been rapidly increasing for more than 40 years. In 1790, the quantity was only 100,000 pounds. In 1800, it was 17 millions of pounds ; in 1804, — 35 millions ; in 1817, — 85 millions ; in 1822, — 144 millions, and in 1827, — 294 millions ; and in 1835, — 384 millions of pounds were exported, amounting to about 65 millions of dollars. During that year, the quantity consumed in the United States was 100 millions of pounds. The quantity exported by the United States constitutes about three fourths of the entire foreign trade in raw cotton in the whole world.

The ⁹other most considerable articles of export, the same year, were tobacco, flour, rice, lumber, manufactures of cotton, Indian corn, fish, soap and candles, beef, pot and pearl ashes.

The ⁹principal imports are manufactured goods chiefly from Great Britain, and sugar, rum, wine, molasses, brandy, coffee, and teas.

Inhabitants and Population. The United States are settled by emigrants or their descendants from most of the nations of Europe. By far the greater proportion of the inhabitants are English. New England particularly was ⁹settled entirely by emigrants from England, except a very few Scotch and Irish, as were also Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia. New York and New Jersey were originally Dutch colonies : Pennsylvania had a large mixture of Swedes and Germans. In latter times, great numbers of people have emigrated from Scotland, Ireland, France, and Germany, who have gone principally to the back parts of the Middle, Southern, and Western States.

The negroes in this country were ⁹brought originally from Africa. They have been wickedly torn from their native land, and sold here for slaves. This inhuman traffic has lately been abolished not only in this country, but in England and in Denmark. The Indians, or aborigines, as they are called, were the ⁹original inhabitants of America, before it was discovered by the

Europeans. The whole qnumber at present within the limits of the United States, both east and west of the Mississippi, is estimated at 300,000, of whom 120,000 reside in the States and Territories.

Character. A desire of gain is the qruling passion of the people of the United States. The avidity of becoming rich, however, does not render them avaricious. Without being profuse, or forgetting the interests of their families, they know how at proper times to be liberal, and are ever ready to assist the unfortunate. The numerous charitable institutions in our country, and the abundant subscriptions, in repeated instances, obtained for unfortunate sufferers by fire, and other calamities, in our large seaport towns, are examples of the generosity of the people of the United States, greatly honorable both to the nation, and to individuals.

A spirit of enterprise, and a boldness in the execution of their designs, are also qremarkable characteristics of the people of the United States, in almost every situation in life. Inured to toil from their infancy, having for the most part made their fortunes by their own industry, fatigue, and labor, with but few exceptions, are not yet become repugnant even to those in the most easy circumstances. While they wish to enjoy the ease and sweets of life, they do not regard them as absolute wants, and can dispense with them whenever a reverse of fortune takes them away.

The people of the United States are extremely jealous of their liberties. They are intelligent, eager to investigate, and fond of self-cultivation: and many examples of men might be mentioned, who, without education, have invented and constructed works, particularly in mechanics, worthy the best artisans in Europe.

The women in general possess, in a high degree, the domestic and other virtues. Good wives and good mothers, their husbands and their children engage their chief attention, and their household affairs occupy most of their time and care.

Militia. The qdefence of the United States in time of peace, is intrusted, in part, to a well-disciplined militia, according to the latest returns, consisting of 1,333,091 men.

Army. The military peace establishment is limited by an act of Congress to 6,000 men.

Navy. The navy consists of twelve ships of the line, seventeen frigates, fifteen sloops of war, and seven schooners: of which there are on the stocks, five ships of the line, and six frigates. Number of officers, seamen, and marines, 6,000. The navy yards are qseven, qsituated at Portsmouth, N. H., Charlestown, Mass., New York city, Philadelphia, Washington city, Gossport in Virginia, and Pensacola in Florida.

Mint. In the year 1835, there were coined to the value of $2,186,175 in gold; $3,443,003 in silver; $39,489 in copper,

amounting to $5,668,667. Of the gold coined, $698,500 were derived from the gold region of the United States. The total value of coinage from the commencement of the establishment in 1792, to the end of the year 1830, is $35,332,445.

Post-Offices. The number of post-offices in 1827, was 7,003; and the mail was carried 10,915,598 miles. In 1830, the number of post-offices was 8,450: in 1834, — 10,387.

Public Debt. The public debt in 1810 was 53 millions of dollars. In consequence of the late war, it was increased in 1816, to 123 millions, since which time its reduction has been gradually taking place. In 1824, it was $90,177,000. In 1830, it was reduced to $48,565,405, and in 1835 was extinguished.

Religion. The Constitution of the United States leaves to every citizen the free choice of his own religion. The Baptists are the most numerous denomination. The other principal denominations are Congregationalists, Episcopalians, Friends, Methodists, German Lutherans, Dutch Reformed, Moravians, Roman Catholics, and Universalists.

Government. By the Federal Constitution adopted in 1788, the legislative power is vested in a Congress of the United States, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate is composed of two members from each State, chosen by their legislatures for six years. The representatives are chosen by the people for two years. Every 47,700 are entitled to a representative. The executive power is vested in a president, chosen *for four years, by electors from all the States.*

The following is a list of the Presidents, since the adoption of the present Constitution.

1. George Washington,	of Va.,	from 1789 to 1797,	8	years,
2. John Adams,	Mass.	" 1797 to 1801,	4	"
3. Thomas Jefferson,	Va.	" 1801 to 1809,	8	"
4. James Madison,	Va.	" 1809 to 1817,	8	"
5. James Monroe,	Va.	" 1817 to 1825,	8	"
6. John Quincy Adams,	Mass.	" 1825 to 1829,	4	"
7. Andrew Jackson,	Tenn.	" 1829 to 1837,	8	"
8. Martin Van Buren,	N. Y.,	" 1837		

SCENE ON THE BANKS OF THE KENNEBEC.

EASTERN OR NEW ENGLAND STATES.

Climate. New England is generally rocky, hilly, and mountainous, and enjoys a healthy climate. The extremes of heat and cold, according to Fahrenheit's thermometer, are from 20° below, to 100 above 0. Frosts commonly cease about the last of May, and come on again between the first and middle of September. Cattle require to be housed in November. In the course of this month winter especially assumes its reign, and continues till about the end of March. The ground becomes frozen to the depth of from 2 to 3 feet, and the rivers and ponds of water to the depth of from 1 to 2 feet, and the whole country is usually covered with snow. January often produces a thaw, which is succeeded by severe frost. The deepest snows and the coldest weather are generally in February. The open country is commonly cleared of snow in April. About the beginning or middle of May the grass is generally sufficient for cattle to live abroad.

Soil. The soil is various, from the most barren sand to the richest clays and loams. The interval lands on the large rivers are accounted the best, particularly for grain. The highlands are esteemed for grass. Drained swamps have a deep, mellow soil, and the valleys are generally very fertile.

Productions. The most important production of New England is grass. Beef, mutton, pork, butter, and cheese, are very abundant. Wheat is cultivated in certain parts, but generally does not succeed towards the seashore. Indian corn is the most

cultivated of any kind of grain. Particular attention is given to the cultivation of every variety of fruit to which the climate and soil are adapted.

Inhabitants. New England is the [q]most populous part of the United States. The inhabitants are almost wholly of English extract The [q]first permanent settlement in the New England States was begun at Plymouth in Massachusetts, November, 1620, by 101 English emigrants, of whom 46 died before the opening of the next spring.

Occupations. The inhabitants are much engaged in commercial pursuits and in various manufactures. Great numbers find employment in the fisheries. The landholders are generally cultivators of the soil which they possess. Slavery is not known in New England.

Circumstances and Education. The distribution of wealth is more equal here than in any other civilized country. The institutions of religion are well supported, and public schools are maintained by law, in every town. There is not another country on the globe, perhaps, where education is so generally diffused among all classes and orders of citizens as in the New England States.

MAINE.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. Maine is generally hilly, but not mountainous. West of Androscoggin river the [q]soil is light and lean, being mostly pine plain.

[q]On the Kennebec, and between that river and the Penobscot, it is excellent, being well adapted either for tillage or pasturage. [q]East of the Penobscot it is less productive. [q]Along the coast it is mostly barren. Lumber is the [q]chief source of wealth to the inhabitants. Apples flourish in the interior, but not on the coast. Peach trees will not bear the climate. Corn grows to a good size ; wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, and flax, are also extensively cultivated. Limestone, and mountain and bog iron, abound in many places ; also a species of stone in Lebanon, which yields copperas and sulphur. There are large tracts of land here, yet a wilderness, belonging to the State, which, collectively, are called The Eastern Lands.

Canals. The Cumberland and Oxford canal extends from tide-water near Portland to Sebago Pond, 20½ miles in length. The navigation is continued by means of Songo river into Braudy and Long Ponds. Improvements have been projected in the navigation of the rivers in this State.

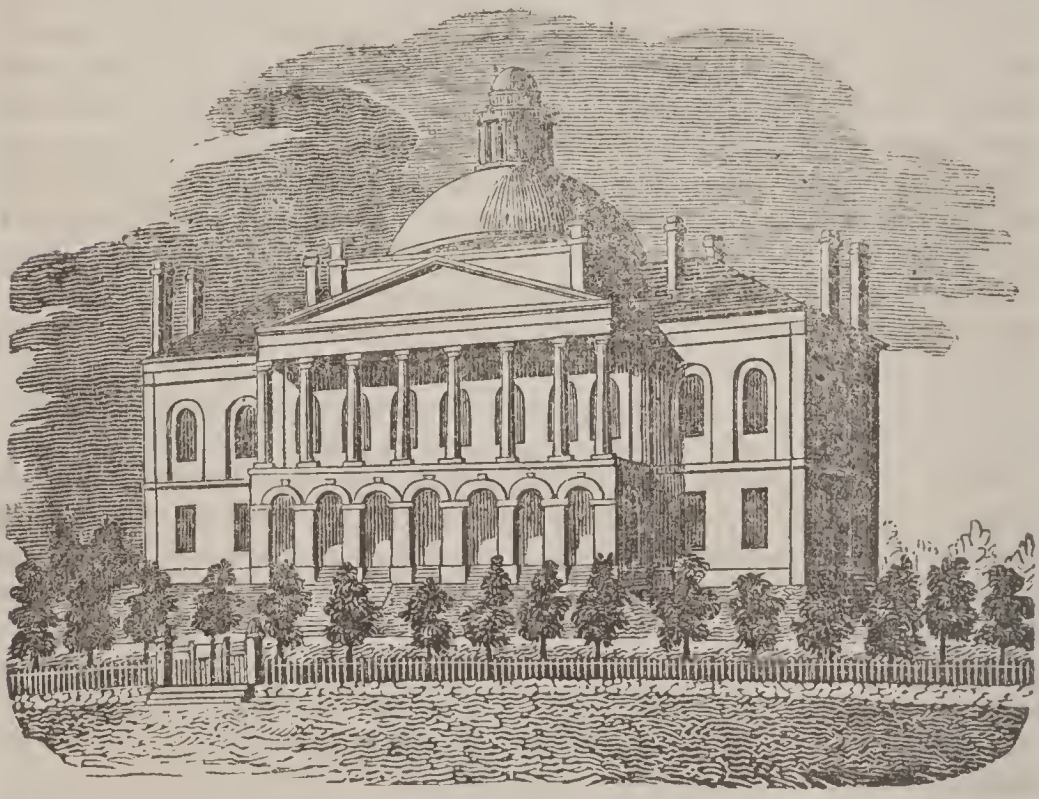
Railroads. A railroad from Bangor to Oldtown was completed in 1836. Several others have been projected ; the most important routes are the continuation of the Eastern railroad from Boston to Portland, and that from the coast of Maine to Quebec. Three different routes have been examined, of which that from Belfast to Quebec is deemed the most eligible. The distance will be 227 miles.

Towns. ¶Portland, now a city, and formerly the capital of the State, situated on a peninsula in Casco Bay, is among the first seven in the Union in the amount of its shipping. The harbour is deep, safe, capacious, and seldom frozen over. The number of inhabitants is 12,601.

Bath is a flourishing commercial town, at the ¶head of winter navigation on Kennebec river, 16 miles from the sea. Pop. 3,773.

Hallowell is a pleasant and flourishing town, on the same river, about 40 miles from its mouth. Population, 3,964.

Augusta is delightfully situated two miles above Hallowell, at the head of tide-water, and became the seat of government in 1831.¶ It is a thriving town, and contains, among other public buildings, an elegant State House, built of granite. Pop. 3,980.



STATE HOUSE, AUGUSTA.

Wiscasset is a flourishing commercial town, on Sheepscot river, 10 ¶miles from the sea. The river here is navigable for the largest ships. Thomaston, on St. George's river, which is navigable for vessels of 150 or 200 tons, 15 miles or more, is the ¶place from which is sent to market the greatest part of the lime manufactured in Maine. It ranks next to Portland in population. The State Prison is in this town. There are also a number of flourishing towns on Penobscot river.

Trade. The principal article of export is lumber. Vast quantities of boards, shingles, masts, spars, and the like, are transported to the neighbouring States, to the West Indies, and to Europe. Much of the firewood consumed in Boston is brought

from Maine. Lime, dried fish, and pickled salmon, are also considerable articles of commerce, and even ice to the West Indies.

Government. The legislative power is vested in two branches, a House of Representatives, and a Senate, styled *The Legislature of Maine*, who, with the governor, and seven counsellors, are chosen annually.

Indians. On an island in Penobscot river, there are still the remains of the Penobscot tribe of Indians. They consist of about 100 families, are Roman Catholics, and have a church and a priest.

Religion. Baptists, Congregationalists, and Methodists, are the prevailing denominations. Many of the towns and plantations are destitute of any settled minister.

Literature. In Brunswick is [q]Bowdoin College, so called after the late Hon. James Bowdoin, whose benefactions amounted to $ 10,000. The legislature has endowed it with 5 townships of land. The buildings are two colleges and a chapel. The situation is pleasant, and the institution flourishing. Its library contains 5,000 volumes. In Waterville the Baptists have established *Waterville College.* At Bangor is a Literary and Theological Institution. Academies at Portland, Hallowell, Berwick, Fryeburg, Bath, Hampden, Farmington, and Machias. Schools are maintained in most of the towns, and in many of the plantations.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Face of the Country. New Hampshire has but about 18 miles of seacoast; the only harbour is that at the entrance of Piscataqua river. The shore is mostly a sandy beach. Twenty or thirty miles back from the sea, the country becomes hilly or mountainous.

Soil and Productions. The [q]soil is various, but generally fertile. The intervals on the margin of rivers are the richest and the best adapted for wheat and other kinds of grain; the uplands for pasture. Winter rye thrives best on the new lands; Indian corn, oats, barley, and flax, on the old. Apples are produced abundantly: no good husbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard. Other fruits are not much cultivated. Peaches, particularly, do not thrive well; the apricot is scarcely known.

Towns. Portsmouth is the [q]largest town in New Hampshire, [q]situated on the south bank of Piscataqua river, about three miles from its mouth, 63 [q]miles from Boston, and 540 from the city Washington. It is the only seaport in the State. Its [q]harbour is accounted one of the best on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water, and being so fortified by nature as to be easily rendered impregnable. Population, 8,200.

Exeter, at the [q]head of navigation on Swamscot river, a branch of the Piscataqua, 15 miles from Portsmouth, and about the same distance from Newburyport, is well situated for a man-

ufacturing town, and contains a duck manufactory, a number of saw-mills and grist-mills, a paper-mill, slitting-mill, a snuff-mill, and iron works. It is particularly celebrated for ship-building. The number of inhabitants is 2,759.

Concord, on Merrimack river, 55 miles from Portsmouth, is a pleasant, flourishing town, and has a boat communication with Boston, by means of the Merrimack and Middlesex canal. Much of the trade of the upper country centres here. It is the present seat of government, and contains 3,727 inhabitants.

Manufactories. Great Falls Manufacturing Establishment, at Somersworth, is particularly noted. There are factories also at Dover, Nashua, New Ipswich, Peterborough, Milford, and other places. Franconia is particularly distinguished for its various works in iron.

Trade. The chief articles of export are ships, lumber, fish, whale-oil, beef, pork, sheep, flaxseed, pot and pearl ashes. A part of the trade of the western towns is, by the Connecticut river, to Hartford and New York. In the southwest parts of the State, the inhabitants trade principally with Boston and Salem; in the middle and northern parts as far as Haverhill, with Portsmouth; further north, with Portland.

Railroads. The Nashua and Lowell Railroad was completed and opened for use, September, 1838. The extension of this road to Concord is contemplated; the company for effecting this object is now incorporated and organized; other roads have been projected which will pass through the State.

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.

Literature. Dartmouth College in Hanover, is beautifully situated on a plain, about half a mile east of Connecticut river.

The buildings are a college 150 feet in length, Wentworth Hall and Thornton Hall, two large and commodious brick edifices, lately erected, and a Medical House. The library contains about 4,000 volumes. The chemical and medical apparatus are very complete. Academies are established at Exeter, New Ipswich, Atkinson, Charlestown, Concord, and New Hampton. Every town is obliged by law to have at least one common school.

Religion. Congregationalists, Baptists, and Methodists, are the prevailing denominations.

Government. The Legislature is called the General Court, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, who, with the Governor, are all chosen annually by the people.

Curiosities. In Chester is a cave, called the Devil's Den, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square, and 4 feet high. In Atkinson meadow, which is overflowed by means of an artificial dam, there is an island of 6 or 7 acres, which rises and falls with the water. Bellows' Falls are also worthy of notice as a bold and beautiful cataract, over which is thrown a handsome geometric bridge.

VERMONT.

Face of the Country. Vermont is generally mountainous. The Green Mountains are a continued range or collection of mountains, extending in a direction nearly from north to south, through the whole length of the State. The two highest summits are Camel's Rump and Mansfield Mountain, estimated at about 4,000 feet each, above the level of the ocean. These mountains are from 10 to 15 miles in width, intersected with valleys, and are crossed in several places by roads. They abound with springs and streams of water, and are everywhere covered with wood.

Soil and Productions. The soil is very fertile, and fitted for all the purposes of agriculture. It is generally deep, of a dark color, rich, moist, warm, loamy, and seldom parched with drought. Wheat is extensively cultivated on the west side of the mountains, but does not thrive so well on the east side. Barley, oats, peas, and flax flourish in all parts of the State; of the latter from four to five hundred pounds are sometimes produced from a single acre. The pastures of Vermont are excellent, and the beef and mutton very fine.

Minerals. Iron ore in large quantities and of a good quality is found in a number of towns west of the mountains. Lead has been discovered in Sunderland, and a fine vein of pipe clay in Shrewsbury. At Bennington a quarry of marble of peculiar fineness and beauty has been opened.

Manufactures. Pot and pearl ashes are manufactured in Vermont. The manufacture of iron, from native ore, is considerable, — that of cotton to some extent. Large quantities of

maple sugar are manufactured annually for home consumption, and some for exportation.

Trade. The exports of Vermont are pot and pearl ashes, wheat and other grain, bar-iron, nails, beef, pork, butter, cheese, live cattle, horses, lumber, peltry, flax, and maple sugar. East of the mountains the trade is carried on partly with Hartford and New York by Connecticut river, and partly with Boston and other eastern ports, by land carriage. West of the mountains the trade is with Troy, Albany, or other towns on the Hudson, and by that river with New York; or to the north with Canada by means of Lake Champlain.

Railroads. Four railroad companies were incorporated in 1835. Some of the routes have been surveyed, but none of the roads have yet been commenced. The Vermont Central Railroad Company, proposes to connect Lake Champlain with Boston by means of the projected railroad from Connecticut river to Concord, N. H.

Towns. There are no large towns in Vermont, but many handsome villages. Bennington is the oldest town in the State, and is celebrated in the Revolution on account of a battle fought in its vicinity, called "Bennington fight." The other most considerable towns are Windsor on Connecticut river, a place of considerable trade; Rutland on Otter Creek river, 55 miles from its mouth in Lake Champlain; Middlebury on the same river, 20 miles from the lake, in which is a college, and a quarry of beautifully colored marble. Vergennes likewise on the same river, five miles from its mouth; Burlington on Lake Champlain, from whence there is a noble view of the lake, and on which there is a college.

Montpelier, a flourishing town on Onion river, 43 miles from the lake, is the seat of government, and contains about 2,000 inhabitants.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of Vermont are mostly emigrants from the other New England States, or their descendants. Agriculture is their chief employment. They are active, hardy, hospitable, frugal, and industrious, and particularly attentive to the education of their children.

Religion. In every town there is a reserve of two lots of land for the support of the clergy; one for a perpetual parsonage, another for the first settled minister. The inhabitants are mostly of the Congregational and Baptist persuasion.

Literature. There are two colleges in this State; one at Burlington, patronized by the State, and another at Middlebury, supported chiefly by private bounty. Academies are established at Norwich, Castleton, St. Albans, Rutland, Windsor, Caledonia, Addison, and Franklin, and common schools in every town.

Government. The supreme legislative power is vested in a House of Representatives, who, with the Governor, are chosen annually on the first Tuesday in September, by the people.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Face of the Country. Massachusetts presents a great variety of surface. Along the seashore it is mostly level; advancing into the country, it becomes hilly and uneven; and in the upper end of the State rough and mountainous.

Mountains. There are no lofty mountains in Massachusetts. A continuation of the Green Mountains passes through the northwest corner of this State. Saddle Mountain is the most elevated summit in this range, being 4,500 feet above the level of the sea. The hills in Worcester and Hampshire counties are a continuation of the mountains between the Connecticut and the Merrimack. Wachusett, in Princeton, is a conspicuous mountain, 1,657 feet above the level of the town, and 2,989 above that of the sea.

Rivers. The Connecticut crosses this State in Hampshire county, and receives in its course Deerfield, Westfield, Chicapee, and Miller's rivers. The Merrimack runs through the northeast corner of the State, and receives Concord and Nashua rivers. Taunton river is navigable about 20 miles to Taunton, and empties into Narraganset bay. Charles is navigable 7 miles to Watertown, and empties into Boston harbour. Neponset is navigable 4 miles to Milton, and empties into Boston bay.

Soil. The southeast part of the State, distinguished by the name of the Old or Plymouth Colony, including the counties of Barnstable, Dukes, Nantucket, Bristol, and Plymouth, is the least fertile part, being mostly a sandy plain, interspersed, however, with many excellent tracts of land. The northern, middle, and southern parts have, in general, a strong, good soil, well adapted to tillage and pasture.

Productions. Indian corn is universally cultivated; rye, generally; wheat, but partially. Hops are raised for exportation. Beef, pork, butter, and cheese, are great products.

Agriculture. The agriculture of Massachusetts surpasses that of any of the States, except Connecticut and Pennsylvania.

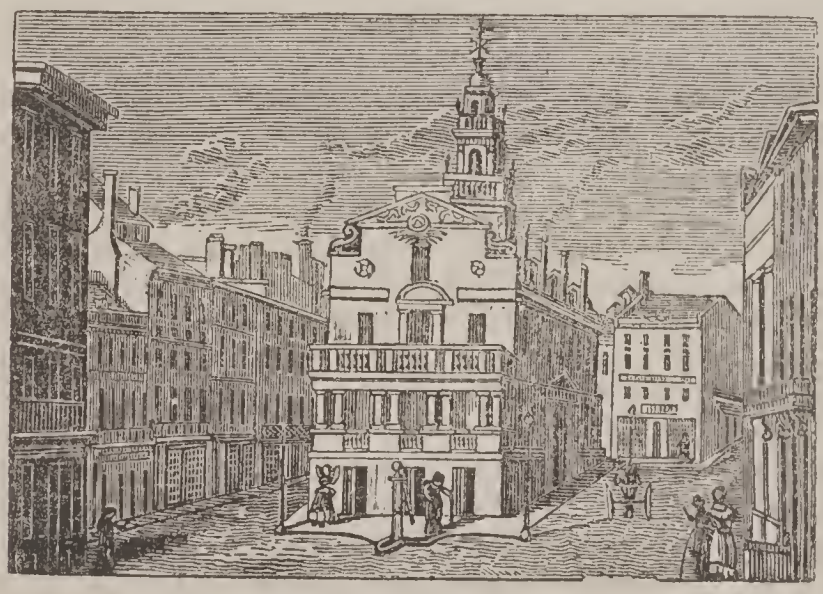
The towns adjacent to Boston have a great resemblance to Old England: being in a state of high cultivation, and adorned with elegant houses. The crops on the interval lands on Connecticut river are the largest in the State. These lands yield, when well cultivated, from 60 to 80 bushels of Indian corn, from 25 to 35 of wheat, and from 2 to 4 tons of hay to the acre.

Fisheries. The greatest part of the fisheries of the United States is carried on by the citizens of Massachusetts. The people of Nantucket, New Bedford, and Cape Cod, carry on the whale fishery. These fish, however, at present, are rare about the Cape, although formerly caught there in great numbers.

Towns. Boston, the capital of Massachusetts, and of New England, is the second commercial city in the United States, and from its literary advantages is often styled the "Literary Empo-

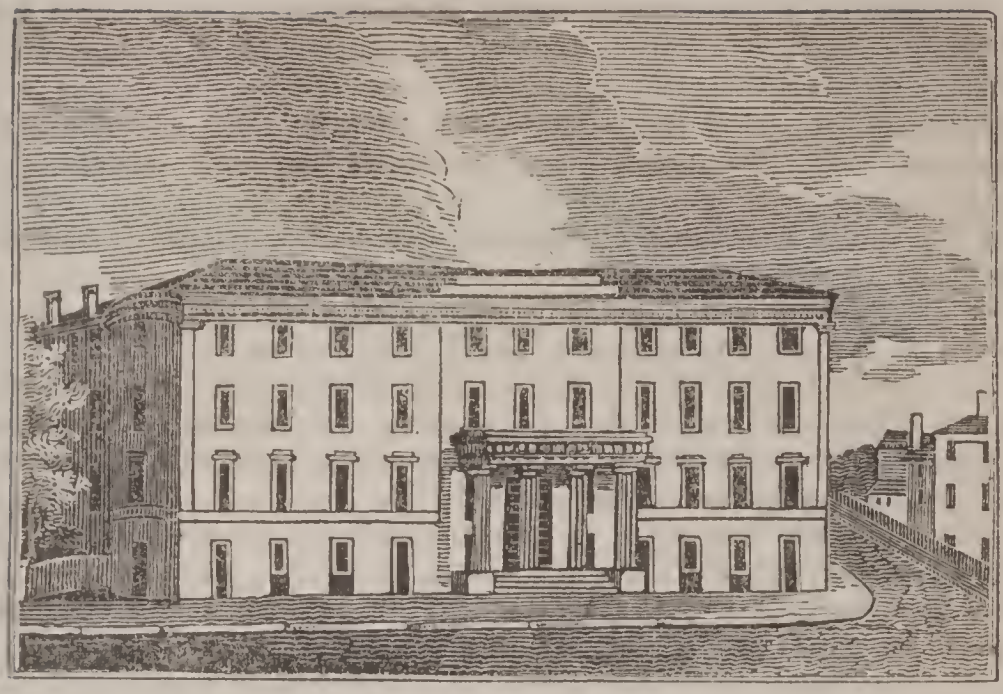
rium." It is pleasantly situated on a peninsula, at the head of Massachusetts bay, and is joined to the main land, at the south end, by a narrow isthmus, called the neck. The harbour is spacious enough for 500 ships to ride at anchor in a good depth of water, while the entrance is so narrow as scarcely to admit two ships abreast.

The public buildings are numerous, and some of them elegant. The Massachusetts State House is a handsome edifice, situated upon the highest eminence of Beacon Hill, and overlooking the delightful "Common." The building is 173 feet front, and 51 deep. The dome is 50 feet in diameter, terminated by a circular lantern, at an elevation of 105 feet from the foundation. The corner stone was laid July 4th, 1795, and the building first occupied by the legislature, January 11th, 1798. The whole cost was upwards of 133,000 dollars. The prospect from the observatory is the richest imaginable. An equestrian statue of WASHINGTON, in marble, of high workmanship, from Europe, has lately been introduced within the area of the house.



CITY HALL, BOSTON.

The City Hall, formerly the *Old State House*, situated at the head of State street, is 110 feet in length, by 38 feet in breadth, three stories high, and is finished according to the Tuscan, Doric, and Ionic orders. The building was thoroughly repaired in 1830, by order of the city government, and has since been occupied in part by the same. The western part of the first story is improved as the Post-Office, and the eastern as the Merchants' Reading Room. New Faneuil Hall Market is a spacious and magnificent structure of hammered granite, 556 feet in length, and is not equalled by any thing of the kind in America. The Court-House is elegant, built of the Chelmsford granite stone.



TREMONT HOUSE, BOSTON.

The Tremont House is one of the most superb buildings in the United States. Its front, 160 feet, is built of Quincy granite, in the Ionic order. The wings, about 118 feet each, are built of brick. It contains one hundred and seventy rooms.

On the west side of the city is the Common, bounded on the north and east side by the Mall, the most elegant and extensive public walk in the United States, ornamented with rows of trees, and commanding a delightful and enchanting prospect of the country.

Six bridges, the great Western Avenue, and the Neck, connect the city and country. In the harbour are a great number of islands, on one of which, Castle Island, three miles from the city, stands ꝙFort Independence, belonging to the United States, where strong fortifications have been erected, for the defence of the city, by direction of the general government. On Governor's Island is ꝙFort Warren, flanked and supported by two crescent batteries of heavy guns, on a level with the channel. Fortifications of the first class are now in progress of erection upon George's Island. Boston is situated 482 ꝙmiles from Washington, 347 from Philadelphia, and 252 from New York. Its population in 1838, about 80,000.

Lowell, the American Manchester, is now a city. The growth of this place has been remarkably rapid. The first cotton-mill was erected in 1822, at which time there were hardly 100 inhabitants; it is now by far the largest manufacturing town in the Union, with a population of about 20,000.

Salem became a city in 1836. It is 13 miles from Boston, connected by an excellent turnpike road, and more recently by a railroad. Population, in 1830, 13,826.

Beverly is a commercial town, largely concerned in the fisheries. It is situated to the north of Salem. A handsome toll-bridge connects the two towns.

Marblehead is 4 miles southeast from Salem. The inhabitants are 5,132, occupied almost wholly in the bank fishery.

Newburyport, on Merrimack river, two and a half miles from its mouth, is the third commercial town in the State, containing 6,375 inhabitants.

New Bedford is a flourishing commercial town, 58 miles southward of Boston, and contains 7,547 inhabitants.

Plymouth is the oldest town in the State. It was here our pious ancestors first landed on coming to America. The rock on which they disembarked has been drawn up, and is now exhibited in the town. Population, 4,751.

Charlestown lies north of Boston, with which it is connected by Charles river, Warren, and Canal bridges. Bunker, Breed's, and Cobble (now Pleasant) hills, celebrated in the history of the American Revolution, are in this town. Here is one of the principal navy yards in the United States, the Massachusetts Insane Hospital, and the State Prison. The foundation of this last-mentioned building is of rocks weighing two tons each. The number of prisoners is generally over 200. In this town also are a noble Town Hall, capacious Almshouse, three banks, and five houses of public worship. Population, 8,787.

Chelsea, in which is the Marine Hospital, is pleasantly situated near Boston. Two steamboats run between this place and Boston, from the well-known Winnisimmet Ferry.

Concord, Worcester, Springfield, and Northampton, are pleasant inland towns.

Railroads. Massachusetts has taken the lead in this kind of improvement, that of Quincy being the first work of the kind in the United States. Railroads are now completed from Boston to Lowell; from Boston to Worcester; and from Boston to Providence. These roads with their branches open a speedy communication between the principal towns and the capital. The great Western railroad, now in progress, is to extend from Worcester to Springfield, thence to the New York boundary, where it will unite with roads leading to Hudson and Albany. This railroad in a few years will connect the Atlantic and Mississippi. The Eastern Railroad, when completed, will open a communication between Boston, Portland, and Bangor. It was finished and opened as far as *Salem*, August, 1838.

Canals. Middlesex canal connects the Merrimack with Boston harbour. It is about 30 miles in length, and is fed with water from Concord river. Essex canal conducts round Pawtucket falls in the Merrimack. Blackstone canal continues the navigation of Pawtucket river from Providence to Worcester. Locks and canals have also been constructed on the Connecticut, round Miller's falls, in Montague, and round the falls in South Hadley.

Manufactures.—Massachusetts holds a conspicuous place among the other States in point of manufactures. The establishments at Lowell and Waltham, are the first among the woollen and cotton manufactories in the Union. Cottons and woollens are extensively manufactured in many other places. Lynn is the principal seat of the shoe manufactory; West Cambridge, Leicester, and Boston, of the card manufactories. Wire is manufactured at Dedham; cut nails at Malden and various other places; earthen ware at Danvers and Lynn; stone ware and morocco at Charlestown; window glass at Boston and at Chelmsford, superior to any imported; cutlery at Worcester; silk and thread lace at Ipswich. There is a national armory at Springfield; and the tannery at Northampton is said to be the largest in the United States. Taunton and several other towns are distinguished for their extensive manufactories.

Commerce. Massachusetts is the most commercial State in the Union, compared with the number of inhabitants. Her ships visit the remotest shores of the habitable globe. The chief exports are fish, beef, lumber, pork, flax-seed, whale oil, spermaceti, and various manufactures, enumerated above.

Minerals. Iron ore is plentiful in this State. Marble is quarried near Stockbridge. There is a lead mine at Southampton, which has been wrought. Coal has been found at Mansfield, and some other places.

Religion. Almost every town has its settled minister. The Congregationalists are the most numerous denomination; the next in number are the Baptist.

Literature. The University in Cambridge is the highest literary institution in the United States. The library is the largest in America, and contains in all 48,500 volumes. There are nine college buildings, of brick, besides a new stone building now erecting for the library. Williams College, at Williamstown, and Amherst College, near Northampton, are respectable and flourishing institutions. The Theological Seminary at Andover, founded in 1808, is 20 miles north of Boston. It has four professors, and is richly endowed; having received by donations more than $300,000. The Newton Theological Institution, 7 miles west of Boston, instituted in 1826. is under promising circumstances of success. There are High Schools at Boston, Northampton, Pittsfield, and at Amherst, and about 60 incorporated academies in the State, of which Phillips at Andover is the oldest and best endowed. Common schools are universal. Literary, religious, and benevolent societies are numerous.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Court, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, who, with the Governor, are chosen annually by the people. A council of nine members to advise with the Governor, is chosen by the legislature.

Curiosities. At Dighton, on Taunton river, is a rock about 10

feet in length, and 4 feet wide, which contains a very remarkable hieroglyphical inscription, of which no satisfactory explanation has yet been given.

In Wrentham is a curious cavern, called Wampoon's rock, from an Indian family of that name.

Lynn beach may justly be reckoned a curiosity. It is one mile in length, and qconnects the peninsula, called Nahant, with the main land. This is a place of resort for parties of pleasure from Boston, Charlestown, Salem, and Marblehead, in the summer season.

Islands. Nantucket island, which constitutes Nantucket county, containing only one town, Sherburne, is q15 miles long, and 11 broad. Most of the land is held in common: 500 cows feed in one herd, and 14,000 sheep in one pasture. The qsoil is mostly light and sandy. The number of inhabitants is about 7,000.

Martha's Vineyard is about 21 qmiles in length, and 6 in breadth, and of a good soil. Here is a safe harbour, and very useful in winter, when ships bound to Boston cannot venture round the shoals of Nantucket and Cape Cod. Most of the qcitizens of these islands are employed in the whale fishery. Elizabeth islands are about 16 in number, of a good qsoil, and extend in a row about 18 miles in length, on the S. E. side of Buzzard's Bay. The Vineyard and the adjacent islands constitute Duke's county. Edgartown is the principal town.

RHODE ISLAND.

Climate. The qclimate of Rhode Island is more temperate than that of any other of the New England States, particularly on the islands, where the breezes from the sea have the effect not only to mitigate the heat in summer, but to moderate the cold in winter. Many people from the Southern States resort to Rhode Island to spend the summer months, on account of the salubrity of the air.

q*Face of the Country.* This State is mostly level, except the northwestern part, which is hilly and rocky. Mount Hope is an inconsiderable eminence, noted for being the residence of King Philip, a famous Indian chief, and the place where he was killed.

Soil and productions. This State is better qadapted for pasturage than for tillage. A large proportion of the land is lean and barren, except the Islands, all of which are unusually fertile, and particularly qcelebrated for their fine cattle, and abundance of their sheep, and the excellence of their butter and cheese. Some of the towns on Narraganset bay are also of a good rich soil. The northwestern are the qleast fertile parts, and the most thinly inhabited. Corn, rye, barley, oats, and in some places wheat are produced sufficient for home consumption. Some of the finest cattle in New England are found in this State, weigh-

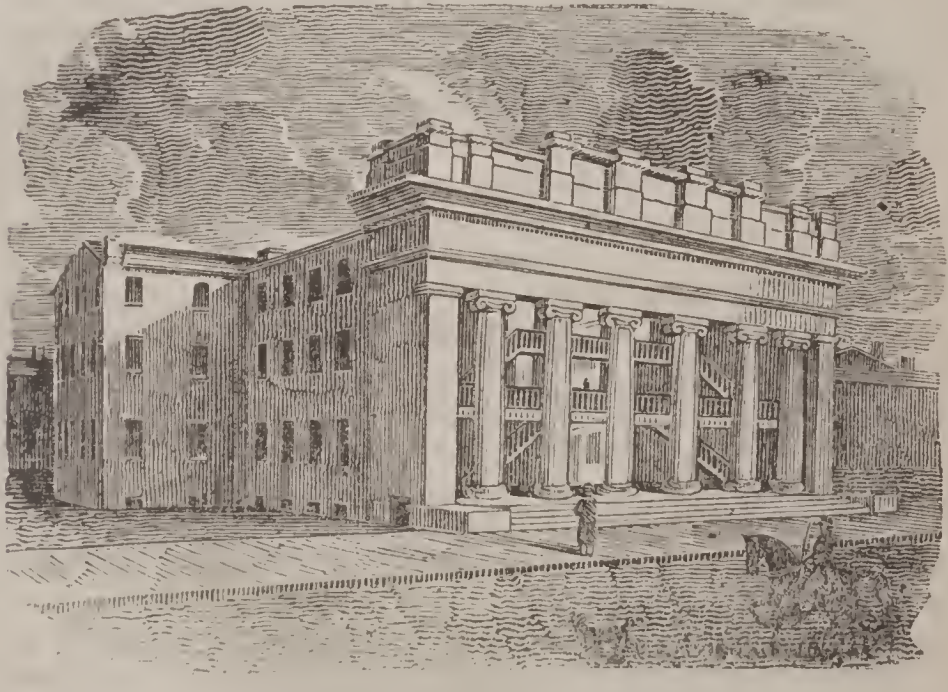
ing from 16 to 18 hundred weight. There are also some large dairies, and butter and cheese of the best quality are made in large quantities for exportation. Apples are very abundant; much attention is paid to the making of cider, whence it is had of an excellent quality, and is preferred in the Southern States to most of the cider made in other parts of New England.

Railroads. A railroad is now completed from Providence to Stonington, Connecticut, a distance of 47 miles. It is connected with the Boston and Providence Railroad, and forms a part of a railroad line from Boston to New York. The Fall River and Providence Railroad has been chartered, but is not yet commenced.

Minerals. Iron ore is found in great plenty in this State. There is abundance of limestone in Providence county, and a valuable coal mine has been discovered on the north end of Rhode Island.

Manufactures. Rhode Island is the most manufacturing State in the Union, in proportion to its population. Cotton is the chief subject of manufacture. Including those in Massachusetts, near Providence, and owned in that city, more than one hundred cotton manufactories are in operation in that vicinity.

Commerce. The chief exports are cotton cloths, flax-seed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, fish, butter, cheese, grain, spirits, cotton and linen goods.



THE ARCADE, PROVIDENCE.

Towns. Providence, at the head of Narraganset bay, about 30 miles from the sea, is the capital, and is the third city in New England in point of population. It has an extensive commerce, and contains 16,823 inhabitants. — There are several large cot-

ton factories in this town, a number of distilleries, sugar-houses, and spermaceti works. Among the public buildings are a college, court-house, and thirteen houses of public worship, some of which are remarkably elegant. The Arcade is one of the most splendid buildings of the kind in the United States.

Newport, on the southwest part of the island of Rhode Island, is much ¶celebrated for the beauty of its situation, the salubrity of its climate, and is no less remarkable for the great variety and excellent quality of fresh fish which the market furnishes at all seasons of the year. Its population is 8,000. The public buildings are a State House, and ten houses of public worship, one of which is a Jewish synagogue. Bristol is a thriving town, on the east side of the Bay, containing 3,054 inhabitants, and carries on a considerable commerce.

Religion. The Baptists are the ¶most numerous denomination. The clergy are supported wholly by the voluntary contributions of the people, no contract for a salary in this State being valid in law.

Literature. There is a college in Providence, founded by the Baptists, called Brown University, in honor of its principal benefactor. Increasing attention of late has been paid to education. There are 8 or 10 academies, and the State pays annually $10,000 for the support of free schools, which is divided among the several towns.

Government. The legislature consists of a council of 12, including the governor, and deputy governor, all chosen annually, and a House of Representatives chosen twice a year. Judges and other civil officers are appointed for no longer time than one year.

CONNECTICUT.

¶*Face of the Country.* This State is generally hilly. There are but few level tracts of country, nor any very considerable mountains.

Soil and Productions. Connecticut has a strong, fertile soil, with but very little thin or barren land. It is generally in a state of high cultivation, resembling, in many parts, a well cultivated garden. Indian corn is the most abundant crop, next to this rye. Wheat grows remarkably well, but its cultivation has been in some degree checked by the ravages of the Hessian fly. Mulberry trees have been planted in some parts of the State, and silkworms reared with considerable success. This State is exceedingly well watered, and is a fine grazing country, which enables the farmers to feed large numbers of cattle and sheep.

Minerals. Iron abounds in many parts of the State. At Chatham, on Connecticut river, is a vast quarry of stone, used in building, called Connecticut stone. It is transported down the river and round to Boston, where it is used extensively for foundations of buildings, door-steps, fire-places, and various other

purposes. At Stafford is a [q]mineral spring, the most celebrated in the New England States.

Manufactures. Connecticut has extensive manufactures in cotton and woollen cloths, clocks, nails, glass, hats, buttons, hollow ware, firearms, and tin ware. Raising of silk worms, and the manufacture of silk, in families, is also considerable.

Commerce. The [q]foreign trade of this State is principally with the West India islands; but its coasting trade is the most considerable. Its exports consist of beef, pork, cattle, horses, mules, butter, cheese, maize, rye, flax-seed, fish, candles, and soap. Almost all the produce of the western part of the State, is [q]carried to New York.

Railroads. The Worcester and Norwich Railroad, which will unite with the Boston and Worcester Road at Worcester, is now in progress. A Railroad from Hartford to New Haven, now building, will connect Boston and New Haven by way of Springfield, a road having been projected from that place to Hartford. Four other companies have been incorporated.

Canals. The Farmington Canal extends from New Haven to the line of the State of Massachusetts. It there unites with the Hampshire and Hampden Canal, which reaches to Northampton. A Canal has been constructed around Enfield Falls in Connecticut river.

A VIEW OF HARTFORD.

Towns. Hartford, on the west bank of Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, is distinguished, not only for its commerce,

but for its agriculture, and a variety of manufactures. The population is 9,600. The township is nearly six miles square; but the incorporated part, or city, is but little more than one mile. Among the public edifices, are a handsome State House, eight churches, an Asylum for the deaf and dumb, Washington College, Hartford Academy, Seminary for young ladies, Retreat for the insane, an elegant Market-house, with a spacious hall, and the United States Arsenal. The legislature meets alternately at Hartford and New Haven.

New Haven is a handsome and neatly built city, containing about one square mile, and is a place of considerable commerce. It is laid out in squares; the streets are wide, and many of them adorned with rows of trees. The central square is an open green, and is a beautiful public walk. The public edifices are the buildings belonging to Yale College, State House, a most splendid edifice, and hospital. Population, 10,600.

New London, on the river Thames, is a place of considerable trade. The river here is one mile wide, and forms a safe, capacious, and commodious harbour, one of the best in the United States. Its population is 4,500.

Religion. Congregationalists are the most numerous denomination of Christians in Connecticut. In no one of the States are the institutions of religion more generally respected, or the morals of the people more pure.

Literature. Yale College is in New Haven, and is one of the oldest, and most respectable literary institutions of the country. The library contains about 10,000 volumes. It has also philosophical and chemical apparatuses, which are handsome and complete. The buildings are five colleges, a chapel, lyceum, atheneum, chemical laboratory, and a large dining-hall, which contains the cabinet, the most valuable collection of minerals in the United States. A beautiful building of stuccoed stone contains the paintings presented by Col. Trumbull. Washington College, in Hartford, and Wesleyan University, in Middletown, are rising into repute. Academies are established at Colchester, Cheshire, Canterbury, Plainfield, Fairfield, Danbury, Litchfield, Ellsworth, Windsor, Hartford, Norwich, New London, Woodstock, and various other places. Ample provision is made for common schools in every town, by the School Fund, which amounts to above $2,000,000, and education is nowhere more universally diffused, amongst all orders and classes of people.

An Asylum for the deaf and dumb was established at Hartford in 1816. The progress in knowledge of the pupils of this interesting and useful institution is really wonderful.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a council, who, with the governor, are chosen annually, and a House of Representatives, chosen twice a year. The judges and public officers are appointed but for one year, or hold their places during pleasure.

MIDDLE STATES.

The climate of the Middle States, or rather that of Pennsylvania, which is very similar, has been elegantly described by the late Dr. Rush, as a compound of most of the climates in the world. It has the moisture of Britain in the spring, the heat of Africa in summer, the temperature of Italy in June, the sky of Egypt in autumn, the cold and snow of Norway, and the ice of Holland in winter, the tempests in a certain degree of the West Indies in every season, and the variable weather and winds of Great Britain in every month of the year.

The grand staple is wheat; Indian corn is also extensively cultivated, and fruit is very abundant. The number of negro slaves in these States is comparatively small.

The Middle States have a thrifty agriculture, and the inhabitants display much enterprise in manufactures, particularly in Pennsylvania and New York.

NEW YORK.

A DISTANT VIEW OF NEW YORK CITY.

Face of the Country, Climate, Soil, and Productions. Ridges of mountains intersect this State in a direction from northeast to

southwest. On the qeastern side of these mountains the country is generally hilly ; qwest of the mountains, between Pennsylvania and Lake Ontario, it is mostly level, of a rich soil, covered in its natural state with beech and sugar maple. The qGenesee Flats, so called, are lands lying both sides of Genesee river, about 20 miles in length, and 4 in breadth, exceedingly rich, producing 100 bushels of Indian corn to the acre. The lands between Seneca and Cayuga lakes, and along the Mohawk, are represented as very excellent, and are settling rapidly. The qclimate west of the mountains is more temperate than in the same latitudes on the eastern side. The snow there seldom falls more than one foot in depth, and cattle are sometimes kept in pastures till January. The fever and ague is the qcommon disease of this country ; bilious fevers are frequent, particularly in the flat, level country, west of the mountains.

Wheat is the qmost extensively cultivated of any kind of grain; next to this, Indian corn. Rye is chiefly qraised for the distilleries, and qbarley for the breweries. Beer is a qcommon beverage of the inhabitants.

Rivers. The Hudson is a noble river of this State, and is qremarkable for its smooth, gentle current, through a hilly, rocky country, and even through ridges of some very high mountains, which have been cleft to their foundations, and a free, deep, and sufficient channel opened to the ocean. Its passage through the Highlands is peculiarly wild and romantic. The river exceeding two miles in width, narrows its stream to pass between the mountains, in a channel whose breadth is not more than half a mile. The mountains through which it forces its way, though not very lofty, exhibit the most beautiful, the most variegated, and the most majestic forms. In some places, masses of rock, towering in perpendicular altitude, seem to threaten every moment to crush by their fall whatever passes beneath them. In other parts their form is more inclined. In the narrowest part of this passage, which is 16 miles in length, is West Point, on which there was built in the time of the Revolution, a fortress, which is so strongly fortified by nature and by art, as sometimes to have been called the Gibraltar of America. This is the post that General Arnold intended to betray to General Clinton. It commands the navigation of the river, which at this place is not more than one quarter of a mile in breadth. It is now the site of a National, Literary, and Military Academy. The qtide flows up this river a few miles above Albany, to which place it is qnavigable for sloops 160 miles from the sea, and for large vessels to the city of Hudson, 124 miles. Steamboats now run upon this river between Albany and New York, each of which will accommodate 200 passengers. The voyage, 150 miles, is qperformed in about 14 hours, and is the most pleasant imaginable. This river is of immense advantage to the inland navigation of the State.

The Mohawk is a very fine river. About three miles from its entrance into the Hudson is a remarkable cataract, called the Cohoez, where the water falls 50 feet perpendicularly. The river at this place is about 100 yards broad. A bridge 960 feet long, and 24 feet wide, resting on 13 piers, has been erected about three quarters of a mile below the cataract, from which it exhibits a grand view to the spectator.

Canals. The canals in New York are very stupendous works, and redound much to the honor of the State. The Erie, or *Grand Western*, which connects the Hudson at Albany with Lake Erie at Buffalo, is 360 miles in length, 40 feet wide on the surface of the water, 28 feet at bottom, and 4 feet deep. It is carried over rivers by aqueduct bridges constructed of well-wrought stone into arches, which carry the waters of the canal from 20 to 30 feet above the level of the streams which pass under them. That over Genesee river is 600 feet in length, consisting of 11 arches. Another over Mohawk river, is 1,150 feet in length. A branch, 38 miles in length, connects this canal at Syracuse, with lake Ontario at Oswego. Another of 20 miles connects it with Seneca lake.

The Northern Canal is 22 miles in length, and connects Lake Champlain, at Whitehall, with Hudson river, at Fort Edward. These canals, with their branches the Chenango, the Chemung, and some others, are the property of the State, and afford an annual income from tolls of nearly one million and a half of dollars.

The Hudson and Delaware Canal extends from river to river, and is 65 miles in length. It is continued in Pennsylvania, by the Lackawaxen Canal and Railroad 50 miles further, to an important region of coal mines. Some other canals have been completed, and more are now in progress.

Railroads. Mohawk and Hudson Railroad, from Albany to Schenectady, sixteen miles, Saratoga and Schenectady Railroad, from Schenectady to Ballston Spa, twenty miles; Utica and Schenectady, seventy-seven miles; Ithaca and Oswego, twenty-nine miles, and some other railroads are now finished. More than one hundred others have been incorporated, and many of them are now in progress. Among this number is the New York and Erie Railroad, the greatest work of the kind that has been projected, extending from New York city through the southern part of the State to Lake Erie. Entire length, five hundred and five miles.

Minerals. Iron ore abounds in this State. Mines of zinc and copper have also been discovered. Slate and plaster of Paris are abundant.

Mineral Springs. Ballston Springs, thirty miles north from Albany, and Saratoga, seven miles northwest from Ballston, are the most celebrated mineral springs in the United States. The Saratoga springs latterly are the most frequented, on account of the purgative quality of the waters of one of those springs,

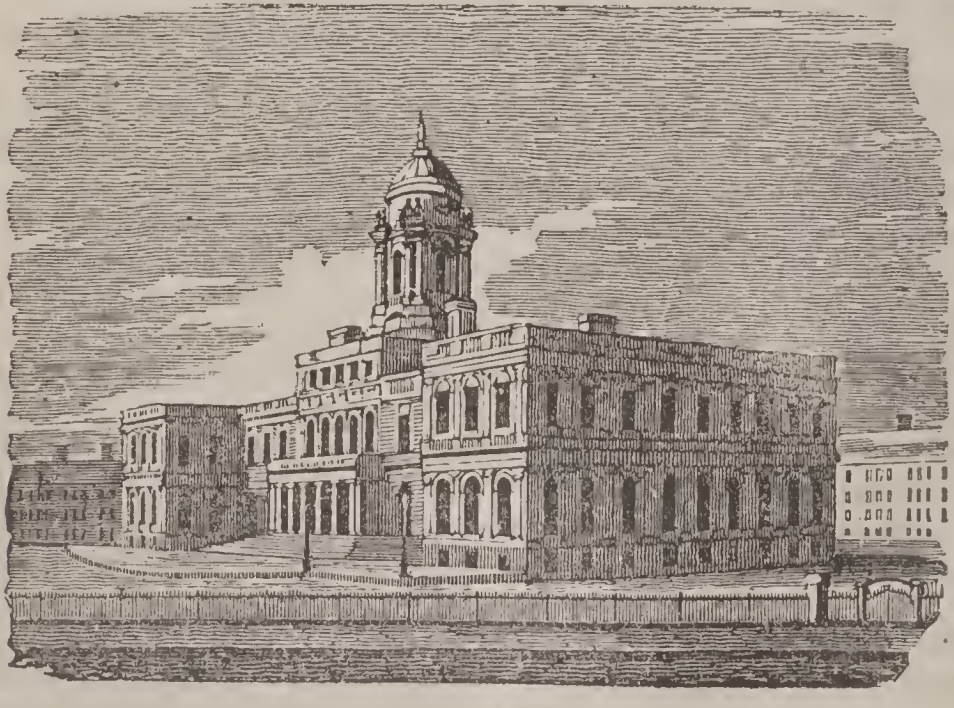
called the Congress. There are three other noted springs at this place, called the President, the Columbian, and the Flat Rock, the waters of which are of a tonic quality, and very similar to those at Ballston. Not only the sickly and the infirm, but the fashionable and the gay from every State in the Union, resort to these springs, some for amusement, and others for health, to spend the summer months.

Salt Springs. Salt springs are frequent in different parts of the State. The most noted are the Onondaga salt springs, of which forty-five gallons of water will produce a bushel of salt. Here are qfour villages, Salina, Liverpool, Syracuse, and Geddes, occupied in its manufacture. The quantity produced is between one and two millions of bushels annually. These springs are the property of the State, which exacts a duty of 12½ cents on each bushel manufactured. The water is drawn up from wells by hand and horse pumps. A great part of the States of Pennsylvania, Virginia, Ohio, and Michigan, as likewise Upper and a considerable part of Lower Canada, are qsupplied from these works.

Manufactures. New York is not deficient in manufacturing enterprise. Those of flour and salt are most considerable. Cotton and woollen factories are numerous, as are also asheries and iron works.

Commerce. New York is the most commercial State in the Union. Her great extent of canals, in connexion with the Hudson, the great lakes on the north, and Lake Champlain on the east, give her peculiar advantages for internal navigation. Her imports are nearly equal to those of all the other States.

Towns. The city New York, qsituated on the southern ex-



CITY HALL.

tremity of Manhattan island, at the mouth of the Hudson, is the most commercial city in the United States, and is the second city in the world in point of shipping tonnage, possessing more than one half as much as the city of London. The island is 15 miles in length, and about one in breadth. The channel on the eastern side is called East River. The three principal streets of the city run nearly parallel with the rivers. These are intersected, though not at right angles, by streets extending from river to river. The houses lately built are many of them elegant.

The City Hall is a noble edifice, with a front of white marble, standing within an enclosure of 11 acres, called the *Park*. It is 216 feet long and 105 broad, costing nearly half a million of dollars. The new Custom House, will be a magnificent structure, built of marble. On the night of December 16th, 1835, this city was the scene of the most destructive conflagration that ever raged upon this continent. The loss of property was $ 20,000,000. The population of the city is now about 300,000.

Albany on the Hudson river, 150 miles from the city New York, is the second city in the State, both in point of population and commerce, and is the seat of government. It is a handsome, well-built place. The city is well supplied with water, by an aqueduct from a spring 5 miles distant. Population, about 25,000.

Troy, with a population of 16,971, is at the head of sloop navigation, 6 miles above Albany; and Hudson is at the head of ship navigation 30 miles below Albany; both flourishing cities, in trade and manufactures.

Utica, 93 miles N. W. from Albany, on the Mohawk river, containing 8,324 inhabitants, is a flourishing village on the site of Fort Schuyler. Population, 8,300.

Schenectady, noted for its college, is situated on the Mohawk, 15 miles northwest from Albany. Population, 4,300.

Rochester is situated at the falls of the Genesee, where the Erie Canal crosses the river, and is a very flourishing town in trade and manufactures. Population, about 10,000.

Auburn, containing a State Prison, is a flourishing town at the north end of Owasco lake. Population, 4,500.

Buffalo, situated at the point where the canal meets the east end of Lake Erie, is a thriving place. Population about 10,000.

Sackett's Harbour, at the mouth of Black River, was the naval station of Lake Ontario, during the last war.

Many new towns in different parts of the State are rapidly increasing in wealth and population.

Inhabitants. New York was first settled by the Dutch, a people much celebrated for their industry, neatness, and economy. Of the present inhabitants besides the Dutch, there are many Irish and Germans, and some French, but by far the greater proportion are emigrants from the New England States, or their descendants.

Indians. The remains of the Six Nations, inhabit the western part of this State.

Religion. The denominations of Christians in this State are very numerous, and ministers are maintained by voluntary contribution.

Government. The Governor of this State is chosen for two years; the Senate hold their seats four years, and a fourth part are elected annually; the representatives are chosen by counties, annually.

Islands. Long Island is 140 qmiles long, and from 1 to 15 broad, well cultivated, and contains about 57,000 inhabitants. It is divided into 3 counties, (King's, Queen's, and Suffolk,) and 21 townships. Brooklyn and Hempstead, are the qprincipal towns.

Staten Island is about 18 qmiles in length, and about 6 in breadth. It contains about 6,000 inhabitants, and constitutes the county of Richmond.

NEW JERSEY.

q*Face of the Country.* The northern part of this State is hilly and mountainous. At Sandy Hook commences that qlong range of flat, sandy land, which lines the coast of the Middle and Southern States.

Soil and Productions. The hilly and uneven parts of the State have generally a strong soil, and are a fine grazing country. The farmers raise multitudes of cattle, keep large dairies, and make great quantities of butter and cheese. Fine orchards, and peaches in great perfection, abound in all the northern parts. In the southern parts, the soil being mostly light and sandy, the inhabitants subsist principally by feeding cattle on the salt meadows, and by fishing on the shores, and in the rivers.

q*Minerals.* Iron ore abounds in this State. Near Newark bay, between Hackinsack and Passaic rivers, is a copper mine, which was formerly wrought and found productive. Quarries of freestone are very numerous, and of an excellent quality for building.

Manufactures. New Jersey is not deficient in manufacturing enterprise. That of iron is the most considerable; sail and cotton cloths. Leather of an excellent quality is likewise made in this State, in large quantities, and is manufactured into shoes.

Commerce. New Jersey has but little foreign commerce. The produce of the qeastern part of the State is carried to New York; that of the qwestern part to Philadelphia. These two cities import almost all the foreign merchandise consumed in the State.

Towns. Trenton, 30 miles N. E. from Philadelphia, is the qseat of government on the east side of the Delaware, opposite the falls. It is on the great road between Philadelphia and

New York. An elegant bridge has been built here across the Delaware.

Amboy has a fine harbour, and, but for its vicinity to Philadelphia and New York, would probably be a place of considerable commerce.

PASSAIC FALLS.

Patterson, celebrated for the Falls in the Passaic, is the seat of important manufacturing establishments. New Brunswick, on the Raritan, is the most commercial town. Newark, nine miles from the city New York, is the most populous town, and is extensively engaged in manufactures.

Princeton is pleasantly situated on the west road between New York and Philadelphia, and is the seat of New Jersey College.

Canals and Railroads. New Jersey emulates the enterprise of Pennsylvania and other sister States, in these improvements. Morris Canal connects Hudson river at Jersey City, opposite the city New York, with Delaware river, at Phippsburg, opposite Easton on the Pennsylvania side. The Delaware and Raritan Canal, connects the Delaware at Lamberton below Trenton, with the Raritan at New Brunswick, a distance of 38 miles. It is a noble undertaking, intended for sloop navigation.

Camden and Amboy Railroad crosses the State diagonally, and extends from Camden on Delaware river, opposite Philadelphia, to South Amboy, at the mouth of the Raritan river, a distance of 61 miles. Patterson, and Hudson River Railroad, extends from Patterson on Passaic river, to Jersey City on the Hudson, opposite the city New York, a distance of 16 miles. New Jersey Railroad extends from Jersey City to New Brunswick. Length, 31 miles. Others are now in progress.

Religion. Presbyterians are the most numerous denomina-

tion. The expense of public worship is defrayed by voluntary subscription; no person pays who does not choose, and there are many who contribute nothing.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Face of the Country. Pennsylvania exhibits a great variety of soil and of surface. No portion of the land is so broken, rocky, and barren, as to be unfit for cultivation. The mountains, which are numerous, are not confusedly scattered over the country, but extend in long, uniform ridges, scarcely half a mile perpendicular in any place above the intermediate valleys. Some of these ridges are narrow on the top; some are two or three miles broad; others are steep on one side, and extend with a long slope on the other. They are mostly covered with wood.

Soil. Generally, the soil in this State is better suited for grain than for pasturage. Excepting the borders of streams and rivulets, it does not yield grass either in quantity or quality to be compared with the New England States. The two best tracts of land are, one in the southeast corner of the State, along the Susquehannah, the other in the northwest corner, between Lake Erie and the Alleghany river. Limestone almost everywhere abounds in this country, which enables the farmer to keep up the strength of his land by the use of that powerful and most excellent manure.

Productions. The same kinds of grain are cultivated here as in New York. Hemp is raised extensively in the western part of the State. The Germans cultivate spelts for their horses. Peaches flourish remarkably well. Wine is made to some extent from wild grapes, and large quantities of maple sugar are annually manufactured.

Minerals. Pennsylvania abounds in mineral wealth, particularly coal, in the eastern, middle, and western sections of the State, large quantities of which are now exported to the neighbouring States. The beds are supposed to be inexhaustible. Iron ore is also abundant. Various quarries of marble have been opened, and limestone is common.

Manufactures. Pennsylvania excels all the other States in the amount and variety of her manufactures, although in the proportion of her population engaged in manufactures, she is exceeded by Massachusetts and Rhode Island. Her inexhaustible stores of mineral coal, with an immense facility of water power in every quarter, afford means of carrying machinery to any extent which an augmented and industrious population may demand.

Commerce. Pennsylvania carries on an extensive commerce. Wheat is by far the most valuable of the vegetable staples; iron in all its forms, and coal of the mineral: the latter particularly

gives great activity to domestic trade, and the numerous railroads and canals, extending in every direction, afford uncommon facilities. Various articles of manufacture are produced for exportation.

Towns. Philadelphia, a very regular and opulent city, situated between the Schuylkill and the Delaware, 110 miles from the ocean, 347 miles from Boston, 95 from New York, and 144 from Washington, is a place of great commerce, and, with regard to manufactures, exceeds every other city in the United States. The principal streets are straight, and cross each other at right angles.

The houses are mostly of brick, three stories high. There are 90 houses of public worship, some of which are remarkably large and elegant. It contains numerous humane and literary institutions. Among the public buildings are a State House, with a garden occupying a whole square; the Bank of the United States, an elegant edifice, formed on the plan of the Parthenon at Athens, the Bank of Pennsylvania, an almshouse, Girard College, markets, theatres, and Mint of the United States.

THE ARCADE, PHILADELPHIA.

The Arcade a beautiful building, has two handsome fronts of marble, and a spacious interior, part of which is occupied by Peale's Museum, containing the best scientific collection in the country.

Water is furnished to the city from the Schuylkill, by works ingeniously constructed at Fair Mount, on the eastern bank of the river. It is raised by water power, and deposited in reservoirs, from whence it is conveyed by iron pipes to the various sections of the city. The length of pipes laid, and supplied from Fair Mount, at the close of 1830, was equal to 63 miles. Three reservoirs have been constructed, containing 10 million gallons of water, and a fourth is commenced, which will contain 10 mil-

lions more, being a quantity sufficient to supply the city ten days. This great enterprise was commenced in 1799; and the whole expense to the city has been about one and a half million dollars. The population of this city is more than 200,000.

VIEW OF THE WATER WORKS AT FAIR MOUNT.

Harrisburg, on the east bank of the Susquehannah, 98 miles west of Philadelphia, is the seat of government.

Lancaster is a large inland town with flourishing manufactures.

Pittsburg, situated at the confluence of Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, is the second city in population, and the metropolis of the western part of the State. It is largely engaged in trade and manufactures. It is particularly distinguished for its brass and iron foundries, and glass works, which consume large quantities of coal, giving the town a very smoky appearance, as represented in the annexed cut.

VIEW OF PITTSBURG.

Easton, situated on a point of land formed by Delaware and Lehigh rivers, is rising rapidly in trade and manufactures.

Reading is pleasantly situated on the Schuylkill, and is rising in trade and manufactures.

Bedford, on the Juniata, and York on the Susquehannah, are noted for mineral springs.

Mauch Chunk, on Lehigh river, is the landing-place of the coal obtained on a mountain of the same name, distant 9 miles. The coal is transported on Mauch Chunk Railroad, at an inclination so great that carriages descend the whole distance by gravitation, and, when emptied, are drawn up by animal power. The rate of descent is in some parts over 25 miles an hour.

Railroads and Canals. Pennsylvania during the last eight or ten years, has engaged more extensively in works of internal improvement, than any other State in the Union. The Pennsylvania Canal and Railroad, extending from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, 395 miles in length, is the most magnificent work of the

kind that has yet been completed in the United States. This stupendous work consists of the following parts : — Railroad from Philadelphia to Columbia, 81 miles; canal from Columbia to Hollidaysburg, 171 miles; railroad from Hollidaysburg to Johnstown, 36 miles; canal from Johnstown to Pittsburg, 105 miles. The coal trade has given origin to numerous canals and railroads. Mauch Chunk was the first railroad constructed in the State. Hawesdale or Lackawana Railroad is 17 miles in length. This, in connexion with the Hudson and Delaware canal, forms a line of communication between the city New York and the coal region in the northeast corner of the State.

Union Canal connects Schuylkill river at Reading with the Susquehannah. It is 83 miles in length. Schuylkill canal is an improvement of the river navigation from Reading to Philadelphia, 108 miles. A canal is also in progress between Pittsburg and Erie on the Lake, 168 miles. Many other improvements of the kind have already been executed, and more are projected by the energetic State. The impulse thus given to agriculture and manufactures is great and continually increasing.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this State are of various descent. About half are English, a fourth part German, the rest are Irish, Scotch, Welch, Swedes, and Dutch. The Germans are particularly distinguished for their temperance, industry, and economy. Some of them are curious artisans, and some very important improvements in agriculture have been introduced by them into this State.

Religion. Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists, are the prevailing denominations. Roman Catholics, Friends, and Universalists, are considerably numerous.

Education. Connected with the University of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia, is a medical school, the oldest in the United States. Jefferson Medical School, of more recent date, is rapidly advancing in reputation. Girard College, a benevolent institution, founded by the munificent bequest of the late Stephen Girard, is also in Philadelphia. The celebrated Lancaster plan of education has been introduced into Pennsylvania, and, it is said, attended with considerable success.

Government. The legislature consists of a Senate chosen for four years, and a House of Representatives, who, with one fourth part of the Senate, are chosen annually. The governor is chosen for three years, but cannot be elected more than nine out of any twelve years.

DELAWARE.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. Excepting the northern part of the State, which is hilly, Delaware is mostly a low, level country, abounding in natural and artificial meadows, containing a great variety of grasses.

On the eastern side it is indented with numerous creeks and rivers, which generally have a short course, and are skirted with extensive marshes. The spine or height of land between Delaware and Chesapeake bays is in this State, on the summit of which is a chain of swamps, covered with stagnant waters some parts of the year, which have an unfavorable effect on the health of the inhabitants. In the northern parts of the State, and along the Delaware from 8 to 10 miles back into the country, the soil is generally a rich clay, well adapted to the purposes of agriculture. Thence to the swamps on the high lands it is light, sandy, and of an inferior quality.

Wheat is extensively cultivated in this State. It is of a very superior quality, and is much sought for, not only through the United States, but in foreign markets.

Manufactures. The manufacture of flour is carried to great perfection in this State. Numerous mills are erected for this purpose. Those on Brandywine river, called Brandywine mills, are particularly famous. This river, with its branches, abounding in rapids, affords an uncommon assemblage of seats for mills and other manufactories, which have been greatly improved, and manufactures of paper, gunpowder, cotton, and woollen goods, are extensively established.

Commerce. Flour is the principal article of export. Considerable quantities of lumber, procured chiefly from Cypress Swamp, are also exported to foreign countries, and to the neighbouring States.

Towns. Wilmington is the largest town, situated on an elevation of land between the Brandywine and Christiana rivers, 2 miles from the Delaware, and 27 from Philadelphia. Population, about 5,000. It is a place of considerable trade and manufactures.

Dover, the seat of government, is a pleasant town, containing about 100 houses, principally brick.

Newcastle, 33 miles below Philadelphia, is pleasantly situated on the west bank of Delaware river. It is the point from which all the Philadelphia ships take their departure. When they are laden they drop down thither with their pilots, and take in their poultry and vegetables, where the captains who remain at Philadelphia to settle their accounts at the custom-house, join them by land, and from whence they sail with the first fair wind.

Railroads. The Newcastle and Frenchtown Railroad extends from the Delaware to Elk river, and is nearly parallel with the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal. Length 16 miles. The Wilmington and Susquehannah Railroad, forming a part of the line between Philadelphia and Baltimore is now finished.

Canal. Chesapeake and Delaware canal is mostly in this State. It is 13½ miles in length, connecting the two bays, and of such depth as to admit vessels of 100 tons. What is called the Deep Cut, through the height of land, is 4 miles in length, and, at the highest point, is not less than 90 feet deep. It is crossed by an arched bridge of 247 feet span, under which vessels pass with their masts.

DEEP CUT, DELAWARE.

Inhabitants. The first settlements were made by the Swedes, and their descendants still remain in the State. The greater portion of the present inhabitants, however, are of English origin.

Religion. There are various religious denominations, but Presbyterians and Methodists are the most numerous.

Literature. There is no college in this State. A number of academies are established; and in 1796, the legislature passed a law to create a fund for the establishment of schools throughout the State.

Government. The legislature consists of a Senate elected for three years, and a House of Representatives chosen annually. The governor is chosen for three years; and can hold that office only three years in six. He has no council. Judges are appointed by the governor, and hold their office during good behaviour.

MARYLAND.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. In Maryland, as in all the Southern States, the country east of the mountains is

generally a sandy plain, in many places low and covered with stagnant waters, by which the climate is rendered sickly in the summer and fall months. The northern and western parts of the State are hilly and mountainous, and of a much better soil than the low country, being generally a red clay or loam.

Here commences the tobacco country. Wheat and tobacco are the staple commodities. Ten bushels of wheat, and fifteen bushels of Indian corn, are considered average crops. Some cotton of an inferior quality is raised here, and manufactured in families. Hemp and flax are considerable products of the high lands. The forests abound with nut-bearing trees, which feed many swine in the woods. These swine run wild, and when fatted are killed, barrelled, and exported in great quantities.

Manufactures. The most considerable manufacture is that of flour. Several others are extensively pursued, particularly those of glass and iron; that of cotton is also considerable.

Commerce. The most considerable export from this State is that of flour; next to this is that of tobacco. The other exports are iron, lumber, maize, pork, and flax-seed.

Towns. Baltimore, situated at the head of Petapsco bay, is the third city in population, and the fourth in point of commerce in the United States. It ranks as one of the first flour markets in the world. It is divided into that part called the town, and into that called Fell's Point, by a small arm of the Petapsco, called the Bason. The city is very secure from any attack of a foreign enemy by sea. A formidable assault was made on this place by the British in the late war, and was bravely repelled. Most of the inhabitants are engaged in trade, among whom many are English, Irish, Scotch, and French. Great numbers of French people have emigrated here since the Revolution, both from France and from the West India Islands. Baltimore possesses a part of the trade of the back country of Pennsylvania, and of the Western States. Among its public buildings are an Exchange, 366 feet long, a Penitentiary, a Hospital, a Theatre, Museum, Washington Monument, a stone structure, 263 feet high, on which stands the statue of Washington, and a battle monument in commemoration of the successful defence against the attack of the British, the 13th of September, 1814. Its population in 1820, was 62,738, of whom 4,367 were slaves, and 10,326 were free colored persons. In 1830, 82,000.

Annapolis, 28 miles S. SE. of Baltimore, containing 3,000 inhabitants, is the seat of government, and is the usual residence of the state officers. In the centre of the city is a State House, a most noble edifice; it has a large cupola, with a lantern at the top, from whence there is a prospect as far as the Atlantic beyond the Chesapeake. From the State House the streets diverge in every direction, like the radii of a circle. Population, 2,600.

Fredericktown is a fine flourishing inland town, of about 300 houses, built principally of brick and stone, and mostly on one

broad street. It carries on a considerable trade with the back country, which it supplies with merchandise drawn from Baltimore. Population, 4,400.

Railroads and Canals. Maryland is fully awake to the immense advantages she may derive from increased facilities of communication, particularly with the Western States. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad is the greatest enterprise of the kind undertaken in the United States. It commences at the city of Baltimore, and is completed as far as Harper's Ferry, a distance of 81 miles. A number of bridges have been erected on this road; but the most extensive one is that styled the Patterson Viaduct, about 7 miles from the city. This immense structure is composed of granite. It is 375 feet long, and the width of the road surface is upwards of 28 feet. The two centre arches, as exhibited in the annexed plate, have each a span of about 55 feet, and rise 16 feet above their chords. The small arches at each side of these are intended for the county roads which pass through them.

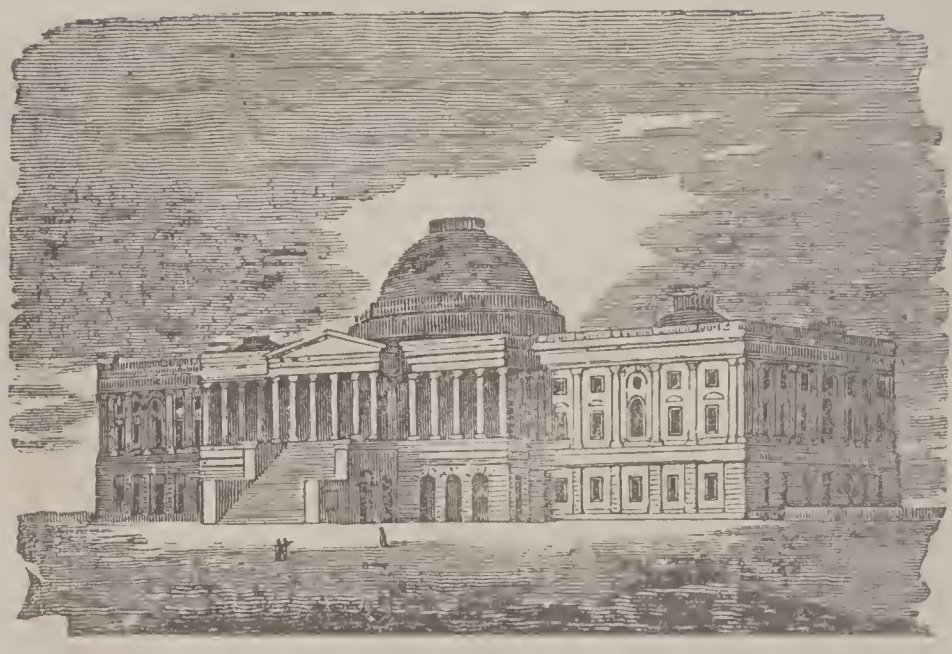
Winchester Railroad from Harper's Ferry to Winchester, Virginia, is now completed, 30 miles in length. It is proposed to unite this with the New Orleans and Nashville Railroad, now in progress, and thus form a communication between the cities of Baltimore and New Orleans, embracing a line of about 1,200 miles in length. Baltimore and Washington are already connected by railroad, and the communication with Philadelphia is also completed.

Susquehannah Railroad, from Baltimore to Susquehannah river, is also in progress, as is also Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, an enterprise of great magnitude, partly in this State, intended to extend from Georgetown on the Potomac, 340 miles to Pittsburg on the Ohio. In its progress it will pass through one of the Alleghany Mountains, by a tunnel 4 miles in length.

Religion. The State was first settled by Roman Catholics from Ireland. The other principal denominations are Methodists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and Baptists.

Government. The legislature consists of two branches, the Senate and House of Delegates. The Senate are chosen for five years by electors; the Delegates are chosen annually by the people. The governor is chosen on the first Monday in January, annually, by a joint ballot of both Houses. He cannot continue in office longer than three years in succession; and when those have expired, cannot be reëlected till after the expiration of four years.

THE PATTERSON VIADUCT, ON THE BALTIMORE AND OHIO RAILROAD.



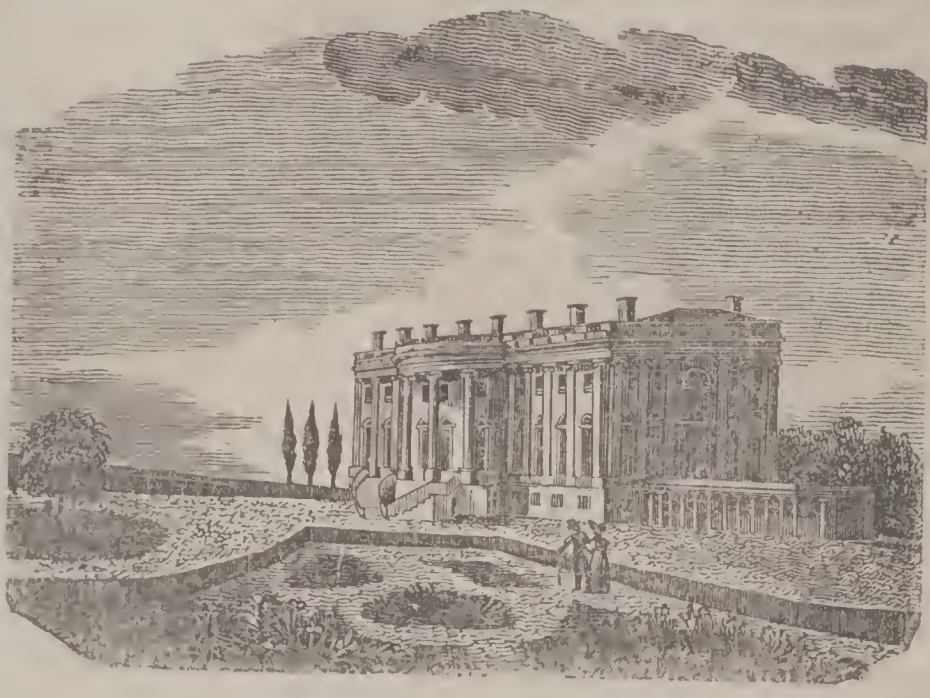
UNITED STATES CAPITOL.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

The District of Columbia is a square of 10 miles on a side, ceded by Maryland and Virginia to the United States, and is under the immediate government of Congress. It q[lies] on both sides of the river Potomac, 120 q[miles] from its mouth, and q[comprehends] the cities of Washington, Georgetown, and Alexandria.

The city of Washington, situated on the Maryland side of the Potomac, about 300 miles by the river from the Atlantic, and 37 southwest from Baltimore, is the residence of the President, and other chief executive officers of the United States. Here Congress meet every year, on the first Monday in December, and the Supreme Court on the second Monday in January. The city is laid out on a plan, which, when completed, will render it one of the handsomest and most commodious cities in the world. The streets north and south are crossed by others at right angles; these are transversely crossed by 15 other streets, named after the different States. The q[houses] are mostly brick.

The Capitol, with a front of 362 feet, is built of white freestone, and is the most magnificent edifice in the United States. It is pleasantly situated on an eminence, commanding a view of every part of the city, and of a considerable portion of the country around. The q[President's House] is 170 by 85 feet, two stories high, of white freestone. It stands on a rising ground, possessing a water prospect, together with a view of the Capitol, and of the most material parts of the city. Population of the city, 18,828.



PRESIDENT'S HOUSE.

Alexandria, 6 miles from Washington, is built on the plan of Philadelphia. It contains eight churches, has a flourishing commerce, and bids fair to become a thriving place. Population, 8,218.

Georgetown is pleasantly situated on a number of small hills, on the northern bank of the Potomac, separated from Washington by Rock Creek, distant from the capitol 4 miles, and 8 miles from Alexandria. It is a place of some trade, and has 6 churches. Population, 8,400.

Literature. The Roman Catholic College in Georgetown, has a library of 7,000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

The *Columbian College in the District of Columbia*, at Washington city, was incorporated in 1821. It is divided into two departments, — the Classical and the Theological.

SOUTHERN STATES.

Face of the Country. Along the coast or eastern part of the Southern States, for 100 or 130 miles inland, to the head of tide waters in the rivers, the country is a sandy plain, without a stone or scarcely a hill, but little elevated above the level of the ocean, covered in its natural state with pitch pine, called

Pine Barrens, and is supposed to have been made of sand accumulated from the ocean, together with the soil washed down from the mountains.

This plain, or Low Country, as it is frequently called, is limited on the west by a remarkable reef, or vein of rocks, rising generally a little higher than the adjoining land, supposed to have been, at some former period, the boundary of the ocean. It is now the head of tide waters. Over this reef of rocks, all the rivers fall. Beyond these falls, the land is hilly, and generally of a good soil. This is the tobacco country. Further back it becomes mountainous. It is called the Upper Country, and much resembles the Eastern States.

Inhabitants. About one third part of the whole number of the inhabitants in the low country are negro slaves. Labor here is thought disreputable for a white man. It is otherwise in the upper country. There, having but few slaves, labor is thought no disgrace, and the white people cultivate and manage their farms, much as in the New England States.

Productions. Wheat and maize are cultivated in all the Southern States. The staple productions in Virginia and North Carolina, are wheat and tobacco; in the States further south, cotton and rice, and in the State of Louisiana, sugar.

Manufactures. But little attention is paid to manufactures in the Southern States; for the reason, that agriculture, particularly the cultivation of cotton, is so much more profitable.

Commerce. There is but little shipping owned in the Southern States. Much of the produce is exported in vessels belonging to merchants in the Eastern States.

VIRGINIA.

Climate. Virginia enjoys a mild climate. In the eastern and southern parts, in ordinary winters, cattle subsist abroad through the season. Snow sometimes falls, but seldom lies long. The greatest cold at Williamsburg, in the course of five years, was 6° of Fahrenheit.

Soil and Productions. The seashore and the margin of rivers, in the low country, are bordered with marshes, which are fertile in grass, and feed considerable numbers of cattle.

The mountainous part of this State, comprehending all the western part, is a fine grazing country, which enables the farmer to keep large numbers of cattle. The valleys between the mountains are generally fertile, and produce excellent wheat. The forests abound with nuts, on which swine, running at large, are fattened in great numbers. Hemp is extensively cultivated west of the mountains. Almonds, figs, and pomegranates are cultivated in gardens. Virginia is particularly celebrated for its excellent breed of horses.

[q]*Minerals.* Gold in lumps has been picked up near the falls of the Rappahannoc. It has been found also on the surface of the ground between James and Appomattox rivers. But it was not till since the year 1827, that the subject excited much attention. It is now known to be spread over a region of very considerable extent, and numbers are employed in collecting it. There are mines of lead on Kanhawa river, and of copper on James river, which formerly were wrought, but are now discontinued. Iron mines are wrought in many parts of the State. The country on James river for many miles in extent, above Richmond, abounds in coal of an excellent quality. It is very abundant also west of the mountains. Marble of good quality is found on James River, and limestone everywhere west of the Blue Ridge.

Canals. Several improvements of this kind have been executed in Virginia, particularly to improve the navigation of the principal rivers.

The Potomac is navigable for ships to the head of tide waters, 300 miles from the Capes, where the navigation becomes obstructed by falls. These are now surmounted by locks and canals, and the river rendered navigable for boats to Cumberland, 188 miles further.

The Shenandoah, in the last eight miles of its course, before its junction with the Potomac, falls eighty feet. Here six canals have been constructed, by which this river is rendered navigable nearly 200 miles. Round the falls in James river is a canal which terminates in Richmond. On the Appomattox are similar works, by which this river is rendered navigable from Petersburg nearly to its source.

Dismal Swamp Canal is partly in this State and partly in North Carolina. It is 22 miles in length, and opens a navigation from Chesapeake Bay at Norfolk, into Albemarle Sound.

Railroads. Railroads are completed from Winchester to Harper's Ferry; from Petersburg to Blakely on the Roanoke, 59 miles; and from Richmond to Coal Pitts in Chesterfield. Several others are in progress, and many more incorporated but not yet commenced.

Towns. Richmond, on James river, just at the foot of the falls, the present [q]seat of government, contains 16,100 inhabitants. Its public buildings are a penitentiary, armory, 8 houses of public worship, a handsome State House, court-house, and jail. Richmond Hill theatre took fire during an exhibition, in December, 1811, and was consumed with seventy persons in it. One has since been rebuilt.

Norfolk is the [q]chief commercial port, and has a good harbour. Its population is 9,800.

Petersburg, 24 miles S. by E. from Richmond, just below the falls in Appomattox river, has a thriving back country, and is a place of considerable trade. Population, 8,300.

Williamsburg, 55 miles E. by S. from Richmond, is handsomely laid out in squares. It contains a college, a court-house, jail, and a hospital for lunatics. Population, 8,300.

Yorktown is noted for the surrender of the British army, under Lord Cornwallis, in 1781. It is situated on York river, 29 miles northwest from Norfolk.

MOUNT VERNON.

Nine miles below Alexandria, is [q]Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the illustrious WASHINGTON. The area of the mount is two hundred feet above the surface of the river, which is here nearly two miles wide. The mansion-house, green-house, school-house, offices, and servants' halls, when seen from the land side, have the appearance of a village.

Manufactures and Commerce. The [q]most considerable manufactures are those of iron and salt.

The [q]principal articles of export are tobacco and flour. Pork, maize, lumber, tar, pitch, turpentine, and coal, are also considerable articles. The people are much attached to agriculture, to the neglect of commerce and manufactures.

Inhabitants. Virginia was originally settled by the English. The lands east of the mountains are mostly divided into plantations, cultivated by slaves. The proprietors are called planters, and usually reside on their plantations.

Religion. Baptists are the most numerous denomination. Next to these, Methodists, and Episcopalians.

Literature. Besides the *University of Virginia*, incorporated in 1819, and established at Charlottesville, Albemarle county, there are three colleges in this State; William and Mary College, at Williamsburg; Hampden Sidney College, in Prince Edward county, on Appomattox river, and Washington College, at Lexington, west of the Blue Ridge, near James river. Academies and common schools are also established in several towns. This State has produced a number of eminent characters, of whom WASHINGTON, the Great and the Good, is of most illus-

trious memory. It has furnished four of the Presidents of the Union. It has a literary fund, and more attention of late has been paid to the education of poor children.

Government. The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate chosen for four years by districts; and a House of Representatives chosen annually. The governor is chosen annually by joint ballot of both Houses, and can hold the office but three years in seven.

NATURAL BRIDGE.

Curiosities. The Natural Bridge, over a small stream, called Cedar Creek, emptying into James river, a little west of the Blue Ridge, is justly regarded as a great curiosity. It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven asunder by some violent convulsion. The chasm or cleft is about two miles long, from two to three hundred feet deep, and is forty-eight feet wide at the bottom. Over this extends a solid arch of limestone, from 40 to 50 feet thick, at the amazing height of 210 feet from the water, which is passed as a bridge. It is about 90 feet in length, and 60 in breadth, some part of which is covered with a coat of earth which gives growth to a number of trees. The very edge of the bridge may be approached with safety, being protected by a parapet of fixed rock, yet few persons have the courage to approach it and to look down into the profound abyss below.

The passage of the Potomac, through the Blue Ridge, is perhaps one of the most stupendous scenes in nature. The Potomac and the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountain, the latter more than 100 miles, both in quest of a passage, at length meet together, and, in the moment of their junction, rush against the mountain, rend it asunder, and pass off to the sea. A road on one side of the river leads through the breach;

also locks and canals have been constructed here, so that now boats ascend through the mountains.

Near Bath, at the foot of Jackson's mountain, are the Warm and Hot Springs. The former issues in a large stream sufficient to turn a grist mill, and is of a temperature about blood heat. The other is smaller, but so hot sometimes, it is said, as to have boiled an egg. Its usual temperature is about 110 or 112° of Fahrenheit.

In the low grounds on the Great Kanhawa, about 67 miles from its mouth, is a hole in the earth, the vapor from which, issuing in a strong current, takes fire on presenting a lighted torch or candle, and continues to burn sometimes for two or three days.

West of the Blue Ridge, near the source of Shenandoah river, is Madison's Cave, which extends nearly horizontally 300 feet into the side of the mountain, and finally terminates in two places, at basins of water of unknown extent. The roof is solid limestone, from 20 to 30 feet high, through which water is continually percolating. This dripping from the top of the vault generates on that and on the base below, stalactites, like icicles, some of which have met and formed massive columns.

In the county of Munroe, near the Kanhawa, there is a remarkable cave extending entirely through the base of a high mountain, a distance of two miles, through which persons have passed from one side of the mountain to the other. The earth on the bottom affords saltpetre.

In the Panther Gap Ridge, between North and Jackson's mountain in the side of a hill, is what is called the Blowing Cave, about one hundred feet in diameter, which emits constantly a current of air, of such force as to keep the weeds prostrate to the distance of twenty yards. This current is strongest in dry, frosty weather, and weakest in long seasons of rain.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Climate. The weather is generally moderate till after Christmas, when winter commences, and continues variable till the middle of February, sometimes warm and pleasant, and at other times rainy, with occasional frosts, and sometimes snow; but the ice is seldom strong enough to bear a man's weight. Cattle require no other fodder than the husks and stalks of corn.

Productions. Wheat, rye, barley, oats, flax, and hemp, thrive in the back hilly country; Indian corn and pulse in all parts. Cotton is extensively cultivated in the middle of the State; some of the swamps in the low country produce rice. The Dismal is supposed to contain one of the most valuable rice estates in America.

No country produces finer white and red oak for staves. The live oak, so called from its being green all the year, and which is

so valuable in ship-building, grows in this State. The ⁹medicinal plants are ginseng, Virginia snake-root, Seneca snake-root, and Carolina pink.

Gold. Many of the gold mines in this State are now worked on an extensive scale. Mills for grinding the ore, propelled by water or steam, are erected in great numbers. The annual product is estimated to be equal in value to $ 5,000,000. Most of it is sent to Europe.

Towns. In this State, as in Virginia, there are no large towns. Newbern, the ⁹largest town in the State, contains 4,000 inhabitants, about one half of whom are slaves. The public buildings are an Episcopal church, a court-house, a theatre, and a jail. It carries on a considerable trade with the West Indies.

Raleigh is the ⁹seat of government. It is pleasantly situated in the centre of the State, divided by four spacious streets into as many squares, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants.

The ⁹other principal towns are Fayetteville, the best situated inland town for commerce in the State. One of the most tremendous and fatal fires on record, rendered this flourishing place an entire heap of ruins, May 29, 1831. Wilmington, a place of considerable trade; Edenton, well situated for commerce, but not for health; Hillsborough, in a healthy and fertile country; Washington, in which more shipping is owned than in any other town in the State.

Commerce. There is no great mart or trading place in this State, owing probably to the difficulty of entering the rivers, by reason of bars of sand, and the want of safe sufficient harbours. Most of the produce of the back country, consisting of tobacco, wheat, and maize, is ⁹carried to Petersburg in Virginia, and to Charleston in South Carolina. The ⁹exports of the low country are lumber, pitch, tar, turpentine, and rice. The ⁹imports are apples, cider, cheese, potatoes, furniture, hats, shoes, and cotton cloths from New England; and foreign merchandise chiefly from New York.

Canals. Canals have been constructed around the falls, improving the navigation of the principal rivers. Dismal Swamp Canal is partly in this State.

Railroads. Many of the roads mentioned among the internal improvements of Virginia, extend into this State. A number of other railroads have been incorporated, which, when completed, will open a communication between this State, Virginia, and South Carolina.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants, as in Virginia, mostly reside on their plantations, at the distance of from half a mile to 3 or 4 miles from each other. Most of the labor in the low country is done by slaves.

Religion. The chief religious denominations are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Quakers, and Moravians. The most

numerous are the Methodists and Baptists. No person denying the being of God, or the truth of the Scriptures, can hold any civil office.

Literature. On Chapel Hill in an elevated situation, 28 miles west of Raleigh, is North Carolina University, the only one in the State. Academies are established in a number of towns, and schools in many places. The Moravian Academy for ladies, at Salem, has a good reputation.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, chosen annually by the people. The governor is chosen annually by a joint ballot of both Houses, and is eligible to office three years in six.

Curiosities. Near Salisbury there is a remarkable subterraneous wall of stone, laid in cement, plastered on both sides from 12 to 14 feet in height, and 22 inches thick. The length yet discovered is about 300 feet. The top of this wall approaches within about one foot of the surface of the ground. When built, by whom, and for what purpose, is left wholly to conjecture. A similar wall has lately been discovered about 6 miles from the first, from 4 to 5 feet high, and 7 inches thick.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Climate. Winter is scarcely known in South Carolina. Snow, so as to cover the ground, is a rare occurrence, except on the mountains. The greatest cold in a course of ten years, was 17° of Fahrenheit. Vegetation ceases about the middle of December, and is usually suspended about four weeks, or till the middle of January. The planting season begins in March and April and continues till June.

Soil and Productions. Interspersed among the pine barrens in this State are tracts of land free of timber and every kind of growth but that of grass, called savannas, good for grazing. Another kind of soil is that of the marshes and swamps, and the low ground, on the margin of the rivers, which have a fertile soil, and are the seat of the rice plantations.

The pine barrens are chiefly valuable for their lumber, and for the pitch, tar, and turpentine which they yield. Boxes are cut in the trees in which the turpentine collects. When full the turpentine is gathered and put into barrels. A thousand trees will yield at every gathering about two barrels and a half of turpentine. It may be gathered about once in 14 days. SPIRITS OF TURPENTINE are obtained by distillation. ROSIN is the remainder of turpentine after distillation. TAR is obtained by cutting down the trees, which being split are piled, when dry, in heaps on floors of clay. The heaps are then covered with earth, and being set on fire, the tar collects in trenches, by which it is

conveyed into cisterns. Pitch is nothing more than the solid part of the tar, separated from the liquid by boiling.

Cotton is the ^great staple of this State. It is of ^three varieties. First, that which grows upon the islands, called *Black Seed* or *Sea Island Cotton*, which is of the first quality. Second, that which grows in the middle and upper country, called *Green Seed* or *Upland Cotton*, of a quality inferior to the first. Third, *Yankeen Cotton*, as it is called. This is likewise the produce of the middle and upper country, but is of a quality inferior to the second.

Cotton ^grows in pods. The seeds are sown annually about two feet and a half asunder. An acre will ^yield from 700 to 1,000 pounds. The pods, when ripe, burst open. The cotton is then gathered and separated from the seeds by a machine which cleans 1,000 pounds in a day. Before this invention, the upland cotton was not thought worth cleansing, and none of it was exported. Since that time it has become the great article both of cultivation and of export.

The next ^great staple of this State is rice. This is cultivated on the swamps and marshes, and on the margin of rivers. The lands where it grows require to be occasionally flooded with water. The ^cultivation is wholly by negroes. No work can be imagined more laborious or more prejudicial to health. They are obliged to stand in water oftentimes exposed to the scorching heat of the sun, and breathing an atmosphere poisoned by the unwholesome effluvia of an oozy bottom and stagnant water. After being threshed and winnowed, it is ground in mills made of wood, to free it from the husk. Then it is winnowed again and put into a wooden mortar, and beat with large wooden pestles, which labor is so oppressive and hard, that the firmest nerves and most vigorous constitutions often sink under it. After this operation, it is sifted and put into barrels.

Tobacco and indigo were formerly much cultivated in this State; at present very little attention is paid to them. The apple does not thrive in this and the other southern climates. Melons are raised in great perfection. They have oranges which are chiefly sour, some figs, a few limes and lemons, olives, pomegranates, pears, and peaches. ^Live oak grows upon the islands.

Commerce. The ^most considerable article of export is cotton; ^next to this is rice. The ^other articles are lumber, pitch, tar, turpentine, beef, pork, indigo, and tobacco.

Towns. Charleston, the commercial capital of the State, is the sixth city in size in the United States. It is ^situated 8 miles from the sea, on a peninsula between Ashley and Cooper rivers, which uniting immediately below the city form the harbour. The streets extend from river to river, intersected by others nearly at right angles. The population is 30,289, about half of whom are slaves. This city carries on an extensive commerce,

and is esteemed one of the most healthy towns in all the low country. A very calamitous fire occurred here in April, 1838, laying waste 145 acres of the most populous part of the city. The amount of property destroyed was estimated at from 3 to 4 millions of dollars. Liberal contributions for the relief of the sufferers were promptly made from the principal cities.

Columbia, 120 miles N. NW. from Charleston, is the seat of government. It contains about 4,000 inhabitants, and is a flourishing town.

Beaufort, 72 miles southwest from Charleston, is pleasantly situated on Port Royal Island.

Camden, the largest inland town in the State, has an easy communication with Charleston through the Santee Canal.

Railroads and Canals. The South Carolina Railroad extends from Charleston to Hamburg on the Savannah, opposite Augusta. Length 136 miles. The Charlestown and Cincinnati Railroad, designed to open a communication between the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi and Atlantic Ocean, has been projected.

The Santee Canal connects the harbour of Charleston with the Santee. It is 22 miles in length. Several other canals have been constructed for the improvement of river navigation.

Gold. The gold region extends through this State, and mines are wrought to some extent.

Religion. The denominations most prevalent are Methodist, Baptists, and Presbyterians, in the upper part of the State, and Episcopalians in the lower part.

Literature. There are several colleges in this State. The most flourishing is South Carolina College at Columbia. Formerly many wealthy parents sent their sons to England for their education; at present many are sent to Yale College in Connecticut, and to Cambridge University in Massachusetts. Free schools are now patronized by the State.

Government. The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate chosen for four years, and a House of Representatives chosen for two. The Governor is also chosen for two years by a joint ballot of both Houses.

GEORGIA.

Climate. The winters in Georgia are mild and pleasant; snow is seldom seen, nor is vegetation interrupted by severe frosts. The thermometer usually fluctuates between 40 and 60 degrees during the winter months.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. The coast of Georgia for 4 or 5 miles inland is a salt marsh, at present mostly uninhabited. In front of this, towards the sea, there is a chain of islands, of a grey, rich soil, covered in their natural state with pine, hickory, and live oak, and yielding on cultivation sea-

island cotton. Back of the salt marsh there is a narrow margin of land, nearly of the same quality with that of the islands; immediately back of which commence the pine barrens. The rivers and creeks are everywhere bordered with swamps or marsh, which at every tide, for 15 or 25 miles back into the country, are either wholly or partially overflowed. These constitute the rice plantations.

The great staples of this State are cotton and rice. Indigo was formerly considerably cultivated. It is the product of a plant, obtained by maceration in water about 30 hours, after which the liquor is drawn off into vats, where it undergoes an operation somewhat similar to that of churning. After this process, lime-water is poured into the liquor, which causes the particles of indigo to settle to the bottom.

The pine barrens produce grapes of a large size, and of an excellent flavor. The sweet oranges of Georgia are inferior to those of the West Indies. The lemon, citron, pomegranate, Indian fig, and sugar-cane, find here a genial climate. The rivers of Georgia are infested with alligators and numerous reptiles, many of which are venomous.

Manufactures. Cotton factories have lately been erected, in which blacks are employed. Should the experiment succeed, the Southern may yet become manufacturing States. The other principal manufactures are rum, peach-brandy, whiskey, leather, bar-iron, gunpowder, soap, and some woollen cloths.

Commerce. Georgia owns but little shipping. Savannah is the only seaport of consequence. Most of the foreign merchandise used in this State is obtained from Charleston and New York. Cheese, fish, potatoes, apples, cider, and shoes, are procured chiefly from the New England States. The principal exports are cotton, rice, lumber, tobacco, canes, deerskins, and maize.

Towns. Savannah, on Savannah river, 17 miles from the sea, is the largest seaport. It contains ten public squares of one acre each, enclosed and planted with rows of trees. Most of the streets also have rows of trees on each side. The public buildings are a court-house, a prison, an exchange five stories high, an academy, and 7 houses of public worship. A battery on the south side of the river calculated for 12 guns defends the town. The population in 1820 was 3,929 whites, 3,075 slaves, and 582 free blacks; in all, 7,586. By the census of 1830, it contains 7,473 inhabitants. The fairest part of this city was destroyed by a tremendous fire, January 11, 1820. Liberal contributions for its relief were promptly made through the United States.

Milledgeville, a flourishing and pleasant town, on the Oconee, 300 miles by the river from the sea, is the seat of government. The State House is elegant. A shoal in the river opposite the town is famous for the quantity and quality of the shad caught on it. Population, 2,100.

Augusta, containing 6,700 inhabitants, is a place of great trade in cotton, tobacco, and other produce, which are conveyed down Savannah river, 340 miles to Savannah. The river at Augusta is 500 yards wide.

Darien is a commercial town near the mouth of the Altamaha.

Railroads. The Augusta and Athens Railroad, connected with the South Carolina Railroad, is in progress. Others have been projected.

Canal. A canal has been opened from Savannah to Ogechee river, and is to be continued to the junction of the Oconee with the Altamaha.

Gold. This State, like North Carolina, is rich in gold mines, some of which are wrought to a great extent. The chief miners are foreigners; but there are many landholders and renters, who work the mines on their own grounds on a small scale, not being able to encounter the expense of much machinery.

Indians. The Creek Indians inhabit the western half of this State, and the easterly part of Mississippi, and are the most numerous tribe in the Union. They have made considerable progress in the arts of civilized life. They cultivate tobacco, rice, maize, and potatoes, and have abundance of tame cattle, and hogs. Their women spin and weave, and their children are taught reading, writing, and arithmetic.

Literature. The University of Georgia, at Athens, is styled Franklin College, with provision for subordinate academies in each county. Free schools, to some extent, are also now established.

Religion. The prevailing denominations are Baptists and Methodists, Presbyterians and Episcopalians. There are very few regular clergymen settled in this State.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives chosen annually. The governor is chosen for two years by a joint vote of both Houses.

ALABAMA.

Face of the Country. The southern parts are low and level, gradually rising towards the interior. In the northern parts it becomes elevated, and in some places mountainous.

Towns. Tuscaloosa, near the centre of the State, on Black river, is the seat of government.

Cahawba is situated at the junction of Cahawba river with the Alabama.

Mobile, on the west side of Mobile river, is a place of increasing trade.

Blakely, 10 miles east of Mobile, is well situated for commerce, and has a good harbour of easy access.

St. Stevens is a flourishing town, situated on the Tombigbee, 120 miles above Mobile.

Huntsville, the chief town of Madison county, is situated in a fertile country, at the head of Indian Creek, 110 miles south from Nashville.

Soil and Productions. This State has the advantage of many rivers, and its soil is, in general, very fertile. Its productions are cotton in abundance, Indian corn, rice, wheat, rye, &c.

Education. Congress has granted two townships, containing 20,000 acres, for the support of a college; and given, for the support of public schools, a section of land in each township. The University of Alabama is located at Tuscaloosa.

Railroads and Canals. Several railroad corporations have been chartered, and many of the works are in progress. The Huntsville Canal from Triana on the Tennessee to Huntsville, is 16 miles in length. A canal from the head of Muscle Shoals to Florence, 37 miles long, has been partially formed, but not yet completed.

Government. The legislature is called the General Assembly, consisting of the House of Representatives chosen annually, and the Senate, chosen for three years. The Governor holds his office for two years, and is eligible for four years in any six.

MISSISSIPPI.

Climate and Soil. This State has a temperate climate. White frosts, and sometimes thin ice have been known; but snow is very uncommon. The soil is very superior. The savannas, or natural meadows, are covered with a black, rich mould, about one foot and a half deep, beneath which is a stiff clay, which hardens on being exposed to the sun; but when wet by a light shower of rain, it slackens like lime, after which it is found excellent for vegetation.

Productions. Cotton, rice, Indian corn, hemp, flax, indigo, and tobacco, grow in great abundance. Oranges and lemons are plenty; hops grow wild; all kinds of European fruits arrive to great perfection, and no part of the world is more favorable for raising every kind of stock.

Rivers. The rivers, most worthy of notice, are the Yazoo, 100 yards wide at its mouth. Pearl river, navigable 150 miles; the Mobile and its branches.

Chief Towns. Natchez, 350 miles above New Orleans, by water, and 150 by land, is the centre of commerce, and contains about 5,000 inhabitants. It is pleasantly situated on an eminence 100 feet above the level of Mississippi river, which is here one mile wide, and about one hundred feet deep. Ships sometimes ascend to this place, but they rarely attempt it, as the sudden and frequent turns of the river render the fairest wind of very

little use. A vessel in ordinary cases will make a voyage to Europe and back again, in less time than she will ascend the river from New Orleans to Natchez.

Jackson, on Pearl river, near the centre of the State, is the seat of government.

Monticello, on Pearl river, is 90 miles east of Natchez.

Railroads. Several railroads are in progress in this State, others have lately been chartered. The Mississippi Railroad extending from Natchez to Canton, more than 150 miles, is in progress, also the New Orleans and Nashville Railroad, which extends through the State. A railroad is projected from Natchez to New Orleans by way of Woodville.

Literature. At Washington and Shieldsborough, colleges have been incorporated. This State has a literary fund. Increasing attention has been paid of late to the subject of education, and several flourishing seminaries have been established. Candidates for admission to the bar, besides testimonials of good moral character, must undergo an examination, as to their legal attainments, before the Supreme Court. Candidates for the practice of medicine must undergo an examination before the Medical Board of Censors for a license; and any person practising without such authority, is liable to a fine of $500, and six months' imprisonment.

Indians. The remains of the Creeks, Cherokees, Choctaws, and Chickasaws, have well cultivated fields, and great numbers of horses, cattle, hogs, and sheep. Many of them are mechanics, and the females spin and make cloth.

Government. The government does not essentially differ from that of the preceding State.

LOUISIANA (PURCHASE).

The whole country between Mississippi river and the Pacific Ocean, formerly ^belonged to France, and was called Louisiana, from whom it was ^purchased, in the year 1803, by the United States, for 15 millions of dollars. Its limits between the United States and Spain, as defined in the late treaty, are the western bank of Sabine river, from its mouth in the Gulf of Mexico to the 32d degree of north latitude; thence by a line due north till it strikes Red river; thence following the course of this river westward to the degree of longitude 100 west from London; thence by a line due north till it strikes the river Arkansas; thence by the southern bank of this river to its source in latitude 42° north; and thence by that parallel of latitude to the Pacific Ocean.

Much of this country yet remains unexplored. The ^parts best known are along the Mississippi and other principal rivers.

The Mississippi is ^subject to great inundations, the water in the spring freshets sometimes rising to the ^height of 40 feet.

The banks of the river are somewhat higher than the adjacent country; consequently at these inundations the waters which overflow and for many miles inundate the country, particularly on the western side, never return again into the river, but seek other outlets into the ocean.

The inhabitants in Louisiana formerly were mostly French, except the native Indian tribes, which are numerous. But emigrants from the Northern States will soon form the majority of the population.

The name LOUISIANA is now only applied to the State of Louisiana. Other States and Territories have been portioned off, as will be seen by reference to the map. And it is probable that in due course of time other new States will be formed.

LOUISIANA.

Face of the Country. This State lies so flat and low, that more than one fifth part of its whole surface is covered in the spring of the year with water, by the overflowing of its rivers.

Towns. New Orleans, the capital of this State, is situated on the Mississippi, 87 miles from its mouth. The country here is lower than the surface of the river, which is confined within its channel by artificial banks, called the *Levee*, raised at an enormous expense by order of the Spanish government. It is directly in front of the city, and affords a very pleasant walk, which in the evening is crowded with company. The city is supplied with water drawn from the river by steam engines, filtered and conveyed by pipes through the city. The expenses of living here are very high. The city is unhealthy, particularly to strangers. The number of inhabitants is 60,000, of whom about one half are slaves. There are also a number of Indians in the vicinity who frequent the city. The formation of a Presbyterian church, and the rapid introduction of emigrants from the north, are said to have produced a favorable change in the morals of the place, which formerly were deplorably low. The city is advantageously situated for commerce, at the mouth of one of the noblest rivers in the world, whose branches, extending many hundreds of miles in almost every direction, waft to this port the products of various climates. The British naval and land forces attacked this place at the close of the late war, and were repulsed with immense loss, by the brave army under the gallant General Jackson. The enemy lost 700 killed, 1,400 wounded, and 2,600 prisoners. The American army lost seven killed and six wounded.

The island of New Orleans is formed by the Mississippi on one side, and the lakes Pontchartrain and Maurepas, together with an outlet from the Mississippi, called the river Iberville, on the other. The embankment against the river commences at

Fort Plaquemines, and extends to the head of the island, 130 miles, making an excellent road the whole distance, about 20 feet wide, and dry at all seasons of the year. Below this fort the land rapidly subsides into swamps; within a few miles further, trees entirely disappear, and nothing remains but an immense collection of a marsh, a distance of about 30 miles to the ocean.

Natchitoches and Alexandria are on Red river; the former is two hundred miles above its junction with the Mississippi, and the latter eighty miles below Natchitoches.

Baton Rouge is 140 miles above New Orleans, on the east bank of the Mississippi, and St. Francisville 30 miles above Baton Rouge.

Rivers. The Mississippi discharges its waters by a great number of mouths, the principal of which, or that which affords the best navigation, is called the Balize, where there is a small fort, and a house for the accommodation of pilots. The other principal rivers are the Red, Wachitta, and Saline.

Canals. La Fourche Canal from New Orleans to Berwick's Bay, is 85 miles in length, including natural navigation. Carondelet Canal connects the Mississippi with Lake Pontchartrain: it is 6 miles in length. A ship canal is projected at New Orleans, to lead from the Mississippi to the ocean, 8 miles in length.

Railroads. A railroad connects the city New Orleans with Lake Pontchartrain, distant in a straight line 4½ miles. This lake is a place of great resort for pleasure parties in the summer months. Other railroads have been projected and are now in progress. The Carrollton Railroad, 6 miles in length, and the commencement of the New Orleans and Nashville Railroad are in this State.

Productions. Sugar, cotton, and rice, are the staple commodities. The island of New Orleans produces lemons, oranges, and figs.

Commerce. The commerce of Louisiana, carried on principally through the city New Orleans is very extensive, both foreign and domestic. There are more than 200 steamboats running upon the Mississippi and its tributary streams.

Government. The General Assembly comprises the Senate, chosen every four years, and the House of Representatives chosen for two years. The Governor is elected for four years.

FLORIDA (TERRITORY).

This valuable acquisition to the territory of the United States is about 400 miles in length, and 340 in breadth in its widest part. The eastern is the least fertile part, especially near and about St. Augustine. The coasts are low, sandy, and barren; but the banks of the rivers are rich and fertile, and well adapted to the culture of rice and corn. The interior country is high and pleasant, of a fertile soil, and abounds with wood of almost

every kind, particularly live-oak. The warmest and most fertile parts of this country will produce two crops of Indian corn in one year. The fruits are oranges, lemons, figs, and grapes. The coasts furnish oysters and amber; the rivers abound in fish and alligators.

Tallahassee, the seat of government, is fast increasing.

St. Augustine, the chief town of East Florida, is situated on the Atlantic coast. It possesses a mild, pure, elastic atmosphere, and is recommended by Professor Porter and others, as a beautiful and promising resort for those who are in search of a mild and healthy winter residence.

Pensacola, in West Florida, has an excellent harbour, and contains 4,000 inhabitants.

Railroads and Canals. There is but one railroad yet in operation, that extends from St. Joseph to Bayou, Columbus. One has been projected from Brunswick, Geo., to the Apalachicola river or bay; another from Columbus, Geo., to Pensacola. It has been proposed to unite the Atlantic Ocean with the Gulf of Mexico by a canal.

WESTERN STATES.

WESTERN EMIGRATION.

The Western States comprehend all the States which lie west of the Alleghany Mountains.

The climate in these States is much milder in the same parallels of latitude than in those eastward of the mountains; the quantity of snow is considerably less; vegetation is several weeks earlier, and as much later. The northeast wind, so distressing, particularly in the Northern States, is hardly known here. Though the climate is milder, the weather, if possible, is more unsteady, and the atmosphere more replete with moisture. Rheumatisms, pleurisies, consumptions, and bilious complaints, are the most common diseases.

The soil generally is of remarkable fertility. The flat lands on the rivers, in New England called intervals, are here called *bottoms*. At some distance from the rivers the land often suddenly rises six or eight feet, when there is another flat, and so on; after this a third, called first, second, and third bottoms, counting from the rivers upwards.

Prairies, or natural meadows, in the Southern States called savannas, are frequent in this country. They are extensive, level tracts of ground, some of which are low and wet, others are elevated and dry, stretching oftentimes further than the eye can reach, for the most part entirely destitute of trees, of a deep, rich soil, covered with a kind of coarse grass and cane. On these prairies buffaloes are often seen grazing together in herds of more than a hundred head.

The productions of this country in the most southerly parts are cotton, indigo, and some rice. Hemp, Indian corn, and tobacco, are produced in great perfection both in the southern and middle parts. In the northern parts, wheat, oats, barley, rye, Indian corn, hemp, and flax, are mostly cultivated.

The sugar-maple abounds in all parts of this country, from which it is supposed, with sufficient hands, a supply of sugar might be made for the whole United States. Ginseng grows abundantly in the woods, and likewise wild grapes. Also, a species of grass called wild rye. It has a head and beard resembling rye, and sometimes produces a small slender grain.

The wild animals are buffaloes, elk, deer, bears, wolves, panthers, wildcats, foxes, beavers, and otters. Pheasants, partridges, and wild turkeys, are frequent in the woods.

The rivers afford plenty of fish. The most common, particularly to the waters of the Ohio, are the buffalo-fish of a large size, and the cat-fish, sometimes exceeding 100 weight. Trout have been taken in Kentucky weighing 30 pounds. On these waters, and especially on the Ohio, geese and ducks are very numerous.

Fossil coal is found in various parts. It is remarkably pure, and burns with a fine lambent flame, gives out great heat, and leaves but a small quantity of ashes. There are many springs, called *oil springs*, where Petroleum or Seneca oil is gathered in great abundance. Salt springs are very numerous, from which salt is manufactured for the supply of the whole country. These

springs by the inhabitants are called *licks*, from the earth about them being furrowed out in a most curious manner by the buffaloes and deer, which lick the earth on account of the saline particles with which it is impregnated.

The remote situation of this country from the seaboard renders it unfavorable for commerce. This inconvenience, however, is in some degree remedied by its numerous, large, and navigable rivers, the principal of which is the Mississippi, the great outlet of the exports of these States. But such is the difficulty of ascending this river, that most of the foreign goods imported into this country have been brought from Philadelphia and Baltimore, in wagons over the mountains, until the invention of steamboats, by which this country now begins to be supplied with foreign goods from New Orleans.

There are many indications that the whole of this western country, at some remote period, must have been covered with water. One circumstance which particularly corroborates this opinion is, the vast quantities of marine shells frequently found in the hills at the height of 4 or 500 feet above the present bed of the rivers. Likewise bones, logs, and various petrified substances, are frequently found under ground.

Remains of ancient forts and fortifications, and mounds of earth which are found to contain human bones, hence supposed to be graves of some inhabitants more ancient than the present Indians, are found scattered over all this western country.

The term *Valley of the Mississippi*, is now so often used in speaking of the Western States, that it needs some definite description.

It has been divided by Mr. Darby, into four great subdivisions. 1. The *Valley of the Ohio*, is 750 miles long, and 261 wide, leaving on the northwest side of the Ohio river 80,000, and on the southeast side, 116,000 square miles. 2. The *Upper Mississippi Valley*, above Ohio, is 650 miles long, and 270 miles wide, containing 180,000 square miles. It is remarkably level, and the soil much inferior to the Valley of Ohio. Its elevation is 1,330 feet above the ocean level. 3. The *Lower Valley of the Mississippi*, including White, Arkansas, and Red rivers, is 1,000 miles long, 200 wide, and contains 200,000 square miles. In this Valley are extensive prairies, much rich land, and perpetual swamps. On the east of the Mississippi the dense forests form a striking contrast to the prairies on the west side of that river. 4. The *Valley of the Missouri* is 1,200 miles in length, and contains 253,000 square miles. The western part of the Valley rises to an elevation towards the Chippawan Mountains equal to ten degrees of temperature. Wide spread prairies cover much of this desolate tract, which must for ever be the abode of the buffalo, the elk, the wolf, and the deer.

TENNESSEE.

Climate. Tennessee enjoys a mild and temperate climate. ᵍVegetation commences 6 or 7 weeks sooner here than in Vermont or New Hampshire, and continues as many weeks later. Snow is seldom seen, and never continues for any length of time.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. Some parts of this State are so mountainous as to be incapable of cultivation. The ᵍsoil is clayey, and, on the rivers especially, is generally of a superior quality.

The ᵍproductions are those both of the Northern and Southern States. Indian corn is produced in abundance. It is excellent for hemp. Cotton thrives well, and so do wheat and other small grains, where the land is not too rich. It is tolerable for flax and sweet potatoes. Tobacco and indigo are produced in great perfection, and it will answer for upland rice.

Manufactures. The ᵍmanufactures are chiefly those of iron, maple-sugar, saltpetre, copperas, whiskey, and peach brandy. There are machines for spinning cotton, and several for the manufacture of hemp.

Commerce. The ᵍproduce of this State, in order to get to market, is carried in boats down the Cumberland and Tennessee to the Mississippi, and down that river to New Orleans. Cotton and tobacco have hitherto been the most considerable articles exported; but lately hemp has been much cultivated, and probably will become the staple commodity of the State. The Cumberland affords the same advantages for ship-building as the Ohio, and during the rainy season, the water is of sufficient depth to float vessels of the largest size.

Railroads. A part of the New Orleans and Nashville Railroad is in this State, and has been commenced. Some other railroads have been projected.

Towns. Nashville, on Cumberland river, is a flourishing town, and the ᵍlargest in the State. It is situated in the midst of a fertile country, and contains about 6,000 inhabitants. Cumberland College is in this town; it contains also a factory of hemp, and machinery for spinning cotton.

Murfreesborough, pleasantly situated about the centre of the State, is a thriving town.

Knoxville, containing 2,000 inhabitants, is situated on Holston river, 638 miles from Philadelphia; 543 from Baltimore; and 458 from Richmond; to each of which places there is a good wagon road.

Brainerd, on a creek which runs into the Tennessee, is a ᵍmissionary station among the Cherokees, who are progressing in civilization. Here the Indian children are taught to read and write, and receive religious instruction.

Inhabitants. Tennessee was first settled by emigrants from

the western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia, a little before the commencement of the Revolution.

Religion. The Methodists, Baptists, and Presbyterians are the most numerous denominations.

Literature. Acts of incorporation have been obtained for no less than four colleges in this State. Greenville College is the most flourishing.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, who, with the Governor, are chosen for two years.

KENTUCKY.

[q]*Climate.* Snow seldom falls deep or lies long in this State. Winter begins about Christmas, and continues till February, so mild that cattle subsist with very little or no fodder. By the beginning of March, several shrubs and trees begin to shoot forth their buds, and by the middle of April the foliage of the forest is completely expanded.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. A tract of about 20 miles wide, along the Ohio, is hilly, broken land, the rest of the country is agreeably uneven, gently ascending and descending at no great distances. Scarcely any such thing as a marsh or swamp is to be found in the State. In the valleys the soil is thin and of an inferior quality, but on the swells it is sufficiently deep, and of abundant fertility. The inhabitants [q]distinguish its quality by first, second, and third rate lands. Lands of the first quality will not bear wheat, nor the second to advantage, till having been reduced by two or three crops of corn, hemp, or tobacco. At the depth of 6 or 8 feet from the surface there is a bed of limestone, which extends nearly over the whole State. From this circumstance, the springs and streams of water soon fail, unless supplied by continual rains. The scarcity of water in the summer season is often very great. People are obliged to sink wells to the depth of 60 or 80 [q]feet through the limestone, in order to come at it for themselves and cattle. Many streams which in the spring have 20 or 30 feet depth of water, in August and September become so reduced as to be insufficient to carry a mill.

The [q]high lands produce abundant crops of wheat, maize, tobacco, hemp, barley, oats, rye, and flax. Hemp for several years past has been the [q]capital article of culture. From 700 to 1,000 weight per acre is an [q]ordinary crop. Indian corn yields on first-rate lands 100 bushels to an acre. A company formed for the purpose, in 1803, had 10 acres in grapes, under the superintendence of a Swiss gentleman. There are some private vineyards in different parts of the State. Cotton is seldom and with difficulty brought to perfection. Apples and peaches are abun-

dant. Hogs are very numerous. Some of the inhabitants keep 150 or 200. They generally go in herds, and seldom leave the woods, where they almost always find a supply of food. The salt licks furnish salt, the maple supplies sugar, spirits are distilled from grain, the rivers abound with fish, and the woods with buffaloes and deer.

Manufactures. There is a growing attention to manufactures in this State. That of salt is considerable, as also of maple-sugar.

Towns. Frankfort is the seat of government, pleasantly situated on Kentucky river, about 60 miles above its junction with the Ohio, and contains about 2,000 inhabitants.

Lexington is much the largest town in the State. It contains 7 churches, and is distinguished for the hospitality of its population. The inhabitants are devoting themselves to the manufacturing system. The business dependent on Kentucky river is principally done here, as well as a great part of the whole commercial business of the State. The number of inhabitants is 6,000.

Louisville, situated at the rapids of the Ohio, carries on an extensive trade with Natches, New Orleans, and St. Louis, and bids fair to become a large manufacturing town. The rapids in Ohio River, at this place, are now surmounted by a canal, two miles in length, called the Louisville and Portland Canal, designed for steamboats of the highest class.

Internal Improvement. Many valuable works of internal improvement are in progress, in this State, and others have been projected. The navigation of Kentucky, Green, and Barren rivers, is to be improved by locks and dams, which are now constructing. Other rivers have been examined with a view to like improvements.

The Lexington and Ohio Railroad, from Lexington to Frankfort, 29 miles, is now in operation. Green River Railroad from Hopkinsville to Cumberland river, about 50 miles, has been surveyed. Some excellent Turnpikes have been constructed, and the entire State will soon be intersected with fine McAdamized roads. The value of these improvements to the State will be incalculable.

Religion. The most prevailing denominations are Baptists, Presbyterians, and Methodists.

Literature. Besides the college at Lexington, called Transylvania University, there are colleges at Danville, Augusta, Bardstown, and Georgetown. Something has been done by the legislature for the support of common schools, but as yet to very little effect. Respectable private schools, however, are fast increasing in the State.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate, chosen by districts for four years, and a House of Representatives chosen annually. The Governor is

chosen by the people for four years, and is ineligible again for seven years.

Curiosities. At Big Bone Lick, near the Ohio in this State, have been found at the depth of about 11 feet below the surface, a great number of bones, of most enormous size and weight, supposed to be of the mammoth, now extinct. One of the tusks found here was 16 feet in length, 21 inches in circumference, and weighed nearly 100 pounds; teeth or grinders have been found from 5 to 12 pounds' weight, and other bones in proportion.

OHIO.

Climate. The winters in Ohio are mild. Snow never falls deep, and seldom remains more than three or four days on the ground. Fever and ague, and bilious remitting fevers, are prevalent diseases on some of the low, wet lands; otherwise the State is healthy.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. This State is agreeably diversified with swelling eminences, and fertile plains. There are no elevations which deserve the name of mountains. The hills, though frequent, swell gently, are of a deep rich soil, and well adapted for the production of grain. The upper or northern part is the most uneven. From the Scioto westward it is mostly a level country. In several parts are extensive plains, called prairies, or natural meadows, covered with wild grass and cane, but destitute of trees or shrubbery. These are pastures for large herds of buffaloes, which fatten on the herbage. The flat or bottom lands, as they are called, on the Ohio, and other rivers, are remarkably fertile. The productions are wheat, oats, barley, rye, Indian corn, hemp, and flax. The country, in its natural state, is covered with vast and majestic forests. A sycamore tree in the neighbourhood of Marietta is said to measure 60 feet in circumference, and, being hollow, will contain 18 or 20 men.

Minerals. Inexhaustible mines of pit coal are found from Pittsburg many miles down the river, and in other parts of the State. Freestone and iron ore are abundant on the banks of the Hockhocking. There are also valuable salt springs on the Scioto, and near the Muskingum, which are the property of the State.

Rivers. The Ohio is the boundary of this State on the south. In common winter and spring floods this river affords from 40 to 50 feet of water. The only serious obstruction to its navigation are the rapids at Louisville, where the river descends 22½ feet in the distance of two miles. Large vessels pass down these rapids in high spring tides in safety, but cannot ascend. These rapids are now surmounted by a canal on the Kentucky side, which renders this river navigable its whole extent. The

freshets sometimes rise in this river to the astonishing height of 40 feet. Various kinds of boats are used in its navigation; some are boarded up at the sides, and roofed something like a ropewalk. — It may be proper in this place to notice the floating mills for grinding grain, which are frequently seen upon this river. The mill is supported by two large canoes, with the wheel between them; this is moored wherever they can find the strongest current nearest to the shore, by the force of which alone the mill is put in operation. In this manner the mill is floated up and down the river wherever a customer calls.

The Muskingum is a gentle river, confined by high banks, 250 yards wide at its confluence with the Ohio, 180 miles below Pittsburg. The Scioto is a large, navigable river. The Great Miami has a very stony channel, a swift stream, but no falls. It is 300 yards wide at its mouth.

Commerce. The exports from this State consist of flour, corn, hemp, flax, beef, pork, smoked hams, whiskey, peach brandy, and lumber.

All the materials for ship-building abound in this country, — timber, hemp, and iron. Of black walnut, white oak, and locust, there are almost inexhaustible quantities, besides yellow pine for masts and spars; and there is no country which can produce the article of hemp in greater abundance, or at a more moderate price.

Railroads and Canals. The works of internal improvement which have been constructed in this State, appear almost supernatural, when we consider the time which has elapsed since her settlement. The Ohio Canal which connects the Ohio river with Lake Erie, 307 miles in length, is a splendid work. It has 152 locks, and the lockage amounts to 12,050 feet. The Miami Canal extends from Cincinnati to Dayton, on the Miami; it is 68 miles in length. Several other canal companies have been incorporated. One of them proposes to connect the Wabash with Lake Erie. A large number of railroads have been incorporated, and some of them are now in progress. The Mad River and Lake Erie Railroad, from Dayton to Sandusky, 153 miles, has been commenced. More than 40 other companies have been chartered.

Towns. Columbus, 45 miles north from Chillicothe, situated on the east bank of the Scioto, is the seat of government, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants.

Cincinnati is the largest town, 300 miles below Marietta. The city is built with great regularity, on the plan of Philadelphia. This "Emporium of the West," bursts upon the sight of the traveller like enchantment. It contains about 33,000 inhabitants, and its growth is astonishing. In this town is Fort Washington, which commences the chain of forts extending to the westward.

VIEW OF CINCINNATI.

Marietta is the ᵍoldest town in the State, and delightfully situated at the confluence of the Muskingum with the Ohio. The streets are spacious and cross each other at right angles. It has a jail, court-house, academy, and 3 rope walks, 850 feet in length.

Chillicothe is ᵍsituated in a fertile country on the Scioto, about 100 miles from its mouth. It is laid out on the plan of Philadelphia, and contains a jail, State House of hewn stone, and about 3,000 inhabitants.

Athens, the ᵍseat of the University in this State, is delightfully ᵍsituated in a healthy and fertile country on the Hockhocking, 40 miles by water from the Ohio, and commands an extensive prospect of the river and the surrounding country. Its population is about 1,500.

Literature. Ohio University, at Athens, was incorporated in 1801; Miami University in 1809; Cincinnati College in 1819; Western Reserve College in 1828; Kenyon College in 1830. In Ohio are also 11 academies; and schools are general throughout this growing State.

Government. The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate chosen for two years, and a House of Representatives chosen annually. The Governor is chosen for 2 years, and is eligible only 6 years in any term of 9 years.

ᵍ*Antiquities and Curiosities.* Vast mounds and walls of earth have been discovered in various parts of this State, particularly at Marietta, which have excited the astonishment of all who have seen or heard of them. When, and by whom they were constructed, and for what purpose, are matters wholly of conjecture. The present race of Indians have no tradition, which can lead to any discovery. They are, however, ᵍsupposed to be the remains of ancient forts. Those at Marietta are in squares. One of these contains 40 acres, encompassed by a wall of earth from 6 to 10 feet high, with three openings on each side, resembling gates.

Similar works have lately been discovered on one of the banks of the Muskingum, the ramparts of which, in some places, are 18 feet in perpendicular height.

Near these forts there are ever discovered mounds of earth thrown up in the form of a sugar loaf, supposed to be Indian graves. One of these at Marietta is 115 feet in diameter and 30 feet in perpendicular height. An opening being made in the top, it was found to contain human bones.

A copper coin has been found on the bank of the Little Miami, 4 feet under ground. The characters on the coin are *Old Persian.* In digging a well at Cincinnati, the stump of a tree was discovered, 94 feet below the surface, which had evident marks of the axe.

INDIANA.

Climate, &c. Neither the climate, face of the country, soil, or productions, of the State of Indiana, differ materially from those of the States of Ohio and Illinois.

The Southern portion, towards the Ohio, contains much broken, hilly land. The northern half in general is quite level, and contains considerable tracts of prairie.

The maple tree affords a supply of sugar, and the salt springs an abundance of salt. The culture of the grape from Switzerland has been introduced, and wine is made at Vevay, and at New Harmony, on the Wabash. Coal is found in plenty on all the rivers emptying into the Ohio.

Towns. Vincennes is the largest town in the State, situated in a fertile country, containing about 2,500 inhabitants. Here, most of the commerce of the State centres. The communication with Detroit is by the Wabash and Miami rivers, the carrying place between which is about 15 miles. Goods from Canada are brought down the Illinois; from New Orleans up the Mississippi; and from the Eastern States down the Ohio, and up the Wabash.

Indianapolis, the seat of government, is situated in a rice tract of country. Terre Haute is a flourishing town, 60 miles above Vincennes. The National Road from Indianapolis to Vandalia, passes through this place. Tippecanoe is a flourishing town. Steamboats ascend the Wabash to this place.

Internal Improvement. This State has entered upon a system of internal improvement on an extended scale, in improving river navigation, and constructing canals, railroads, and turnpike roads. The Wabash and Erie Canal is mostly in this State; the whole length is 187 miles, — the part in Indiana is 105 miles long. A railroad has been projected from Madison on the Ohio, to Lafayette, on the Wabash and Erie Canal. Length, 160 miles. Several other works are in progress.

Government. A Governor, elected for 3 years, and the General Assembly, comprising the Senate, the members of which are elected for three years, and a House of Representatives, elected annually.

Literature. Colleges are established at Bloomington, South Hanover, and Crawfordsville.

ILLINOIS.

Face of the Country, Soil, &c. The State of Illinois is mostly level, of a fertile soil, and abounds in prairies. It is deficient in water power. Steam-mills, both for sawing and grinding, are in operation.

Illinois is a noble river, with a gentle current, 400 yards wide at its mouth, and is navigable to Otawas, 450 miles. Kaskaskia is a very dead stream, about 150 miles in length.

The lands situated on the principal rivers, called bottoms, are of the first quality, and of inexhaustible fertility. The steep hills which border on the bottoms have obtained the name of bluffs. Here are frequently found quarries of stone, suitable for building; but in many parts the plough may pass over thousands of acres without a stone to interrupt its course. Oak is the most common tree of the forest. Black walnut, sugar-maple, sycamore, (or button-wood of New England,) cotton-wood, hickory, white and yellow poplar, are found in their proper soils. Grape vines indigenous to the country, are abundant, very prolific, and produce excellent fruit.

The military bounty lands, granted to the soldiers, who enlisted into the army of the United States, in the late war, are situated in this State, on the peninsula formed by the Mississippi and Illinois rivers.

The buffalo is no longer found this side the Mississippi. Deer, wolves, panthers, and wild cats, are common. The farmers have large herds of neat cattle.

The beds of coal, lead mines, and salt springs in this State, are sources of great wealth. These articles can be produced to almost any amount.

The castor bean thrives well; one bushel of the seed yields 7 quarts, or more, of oil, considerable quantities of which are manufactured in the State.

Towns. Vandalia, the capital, is pleasantly situated. The National Road, from Indianapolis, is located to this place. At Jacksonville is Illinois college. Manual labor is connected with this institution. It has a farm of 228 acres; also a shop furnished with the requisite tools for performing most of the mechanical operations concerned in the working of wood. At Rock Spring is a Theological School. Lower Alton, 20 miles above St. Louis, possesses superior advantages for commerce and business, and is increasing with wonderful rapidity.

Canals and Railroads. The Illinois and Michigan Canal, extending from Chicago on Lake Erie, to Ottawa, on Illinois river, about 95 miles, has been commenced. About 90 miles of the National Road are in this State; it passes from the eastern side of the State to Vandalia. The Alton and Springfield Railroad has been surveyed, and will soon be commenced. More than twenty other companies have been incorporated.

Government. The Governor holds his office four years. Legislative authority is vested in the General Assembly, consisting of the Senate, the members of which are elected for four years, and the House of Representatives, elected biennially.

MISSOURI.

Soil, Productions, &c. The land near the rivers is rich, producing wheat, maize, hemp, tobacco, cattle, and swine, in plenty. The interior of the State is less fertile, rocky, and mountainous.

About 50 miles west from St. Genevieve, by a good wagon road, are the qfamous lead mines, including a district 70 miles in length, and 45 in breadth, the whole of which abounds with lead ore, so exceedingly rich, that 100 pounds of the ore will qyield from 70 to 80 of fine lead. The produce is more than 1,300 tons annually.

Salt Springs. On the banks of Saline creek, 10 miles below St. Genevieve, are a number of salt springs.

Towns. St. Louis, beautifully qsituated on the west bank of the Mississippi, 18 miles below the mouth of the Missouri. It is very favorably situated for trade, and bids fair to become a great commercial city. A brisk commerce is kept up between this place and New Orleans, distant 1,200 miles, by means of steamboats. A trip from one place to the other and back again, usually occupies 24 days. The fur trade of the western country centres here. Population, 4,000.

SCENE ON THE MISSOURI RIVER.

Jefferson city, the seat of government, is situated on the Missouri, a few miles above the mouth of Osage river, in the midst of a fertile country.

Herculaneum, on the Mississippi, 30 miles below St. Louis, and St. Genevieve, 30 miles below Herculaneum, are the qprinci-

pal depots of the lead mines, to ᵠwhich places the lead is transported, and from whence it is sent up the Ohio, as far as Pittsburg, and down the Mississippi to New Orleans.

Railroads. A railroad has been projected to extend from St. Louis to Fayette, upwards of 100 miles in length. Another, also, from St. Louis, to the lead mines in Washington and Franklin counties.

Government. The government is the same as that of Illinois.

Education. Four colleges, and several academies, have been incorporated in this State.

MICHIGAN.

By Act of Congress, Michigan was admitted into the Union, upon an equal standing with the other States, on the 26th of January, 1837.

The population of Michigan has increased with great rapidity within a few years past. It amounted, in 1830, to 31,639; in 1834, to 85,856, and in 1838, to about 250,000.

The ᵠclimate is cold and healthy. Very little snow falls here, but the ice on the rivers and lakes affords good travelling. The ᵠsoil of this level and well-watered country, is generally fertile. The ᵠproductions are wheat, maize, oats, barley, peas, apples, pears, peaches, and grapes. The ᵠforests consist of oak, black walnut, sugar-maple, beech, ash, elm, sycamore, cedar, and pines. The rivers and lakes abound with fish, and the woods with bees.

Detroit, the ᵠchief town, situated on Detroit river between Lake St. Clair and Erie, nine miles south of the former, contains 3,000 inhabitants, is well laid out, the streets crossing each other at right angles. It is a place of considerable trade, which consists chiefly in exchanging European goods with the natives for furs.ᵠ The streets are generally crowded with Indians in the day time; but at night they are shut out of the town.

Railroads. This State has already commenced a system of internal improvement. The Detroit and St. Joseph Railroad, about 200 miles in length, is now under contract. Many other railroads and some canals have been projected.

ARKANSAS.

Arkansas was formed into an independent State, and admitted to the Union in 1836.

The country is flat from the Mississippi westward for 150 miles, when it becomes broken and hilly. The ᵠdiseases most common are the ague and slow bilious fevers, which few emigrants escape.

Soil, &c. On the rivers the ᵠsoil is abundantly rich and fertile; back from the rivers it is poor, for two or three hundred miles, when it becomes good. There is a great need of water in many parts of this country. The ᵠproduce of cotton, where the land is well cultivated, is about 1000 pounds in the seed to the acre; Indian corn, from 50 to 60 bushels. This country is well adapted for raising cattle. On a branch of Arkansas river, there is a salt prairie, which, in a dry season, is said to be covered for several miles, with fine, white, crystallized salt.

The principal rivers are Arkansas, White, St. Francis, and Wachitta.

Towns. Little Rock, 300 miles above the Mississippi, on the Arkansas, is the seat of government. Dwight, a missionary station among the Cherokees, is situated about 400 miles from the mouth of the Arkansas river. Arkansas is situated on Arkansas river, 60 miles from its mouth.

WISCONSIN TERRITORY.

This Territory, has heretofore formed, for civil purposes, a part of the late Michigan Territory; but in 1836, by Act of Congress, it was erected into a Territorial government.ᵠ By Act of Congress, of June, 1838, the tract of country lying west of the Mississippi, which formed a part of Wisconsin Territory, is to constitute a separate territorial government, under the name of Iowa Territory.ᵠ The portion lying east of the Mississippi, now forms Wisconsin Territory, and comprises 13 counties, containing, according to the census of 1838, a population of 18,149, and increasing rapidly.

ᵠ*Face of the Country, &c.* It is generally level, and in some parts, very fertile, abounding in pine forests and prairies, and is noted for its mines of lead, iron, and copper.

The most remarkable production is wild rice,ᵠ with which the shallow lakes and margins of the rivers abound. The Indians paddle in among it, bend it over, and beat it off into their canoes with sticks.

Education. In December, 1836, by an Act of the Legislature, an institution was incorporated, entitled "The Wisconsin University," to be under the direction of 21 trustees appointed by the Legislature, and to be established at Belmont.

The government consists of a Governor and Superintendent of Indian Affairs, chosen for 3 years. The Legislative Assembly is composed of a Council of 13 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 26 members, elected for 2 years. By an Act of the Assembly, the seat of government hereafter is to be at Madison, on the Four Lakes.ᵠ

IOWA TERRITORY.

This country was erected into a separate territorial government by Act of Congress, in June, 1838,[q] the commencement of the government dating from the 4th of July following. The Territory comprises the country lying west of the Mississippi, and north of the State of Missouri, to the British possessions, north.[q] That part of the territory, which is more or less settled, is a beautiful, healthy, and undulating country, interspersed with timber lands and prairies, abounding in springs and mill privileges.[q] At the present time, it is settling with enterprising and industrious inhabitants, more rapidly than any other part of the western country. But none of the land has been purchased by the settlers, being all what are termed "Squatters." The total population [q]according to the census taken in 1838, is 22,859.

The government is similar to that of Wisconsin Territory.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

Missouri Territory is inhabited by numerous tribes of Indians; the Sioux, the Osages, the Kansas, and the Pawnees, are the principal. A few military posts have been established in it by the United States' government. Much of it is yet unexplored.

OREGON TERRITORY.

This extensive tract of country, situated between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean, was explored by the celebrated travellers, Lewis and Clarke, in 1805.

Columbia is the great river of Oregon Territory. Near its mouth is a white settlement, called Astoria, where the fur trade is carried on with the Indians. The climate here is much milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic coast.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

The British possessions, taken in their widest extent, exhibit a great variety of aspect and of climate, nine tenths of which are in possession of the Indians.

LABRADOR.

Labrador is full of frightful mountains, many of which are of a stupendous height. The valleys present numerous lakes, and produce only a few stunted trees. In the parallel of 60° north latitude, all vegetation ceases. Such is the intenseness of the cold in winter, that brandy, and even quicksilver freezes into a solid mass; rocks often burst with a tremendous noise, equal to that of the heaviest artillery. At Nain, Okkak, and Hopedale, the Moravian missionaries have settlements.

NEW WALES.

In New Wales the face of the country has not quite the same aspect of unconquerable sterility as that of Labrador, and the climate, although in the same parallel of latitude, is a little less rigorous. But it is only the coasts of these immense regions that are known, the interior having never yet been explored. The natives are called Esquimaux. Some factories and forts for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade with the Indians, are established by the Hudson's Bay and Northwest Companies.

CANADA.

Canada was taken possession of and first settled by the French, from whom it was afterwards conquered by the English.

Between Quebec and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the country is mountainous, and a few scattered mountains also occur between Quebec and the mouth of the river Utawas; but higher up the St. Lawrence, the face of the country is flat. The soil is various, but generally fertile. In Lower Canada it consists mostly of a dark earth of about a foot deep, on a bed of clay. The Island of Orleans, near Quebec, and the lands on the St.

Lawrence, and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of their soil. The meadow grounds, or savannas, are for the most part exceedingly fertile.

The severity of the climate, however, counterbalances the fertility of the soil. Though Canada is situated in the temperate latitude of France, the climate corresponds with that of the parallel of 60° in Siberia. The qextremes of heat and cold are astonishing; Fahrenheit's thermometer in the months of July and August rising to 96°, and yet in winter the mercury generally freezes. Changes of weather, however, are less frequent, and the seasons more regular than in the United States. Snow not unfrequently begins to fall in October, and increases in November; in December the clouds are generally dissolved, and the sky assumes a bright hue, continuing for weeks without a single cloud.

Here, however, as at Petersburg, winter is the season for amusement, and the sledges drawn by one or two horses, afford a speedy and pleasant conveyance in travelling; but on going abroad, all parts of the body, except the eyes, must be thickly covered with furs.

In May, the qthaw comes on suddenly, and in its progress the ice in the river St. Lawrence bursts with the noise of cannon, and passes towards the ocean with tremendous rapidity and violence. The qprogress of vegetation is astonishing. Spring has scarcely appeared before it is succeeded by summer. In a few days the trees regain their foliage, and the fields are clothed with the richest verdure. September, generally, is one of the most agreeable months.

Wheat is raised for exportation; a little tobacco for private use; Indian corn in Upper Canada; rye, barley, and oats. The sugar-maple affords a supply of sugar; the meadows yield excellent grass, and feed great numbers of cattle.

The qCanadian horses are mostly small and heavy; but very brisk on the road, travelling at the rate of 8 or 9 miles an hour. The calash, a sort of one-horse chaise, capable of holding two persons and the driver, is the qcarriage most generally in use.

The Canadians have a species of large qdogs, which are used in drawing burdens. They are yoked into little carts; in this way people frequently go to market. Sometimes they perform long journeys in the winter season, on the snow, by half a dozen or more of these animals yoked into a cariole or sledge.

Quebec is the qcapital, not only of Canada, but of all British America. It is qsituated on a lofty point of land at the confluence of the river St. Charles with the St. Lawrence, 320 qmiles from the sea, and 364 qfrom Boston.

Nearly facing it on the opposite shore there is another point, and between the two, the river is contracted to the breadth of nearly three quarters of a mile; but, after passing through the strait, it expands to the breadth of 5 or 6 miles. The wide part

of the river immediately below the town is called "The Bason," and is sufficiently spacious to float a hundred sail of the line.

Quebec is divided into two parts; the Upper Town, situated on a rock of limestone, on the top of the point, and the Lower Town, built round the bottom of the point close to the water, and at high tides nearly on a level with it. The rock whereon the upper town stands, in some places towards the water, rises nearly perpendicularly, so as to be totally inaccessible; in other parts it is not so steep, but that there is communication between the two towns.

The Upper Town is a place of immense strength. Towards the water it is strongly guarded by nature, and on the land side by stupendous fortifications. The houses are mostly of stone, but small, ugly, and inconvenient. The streets are irregular, uneven, narrow, and unpaved. The number of inhabitants in both towns, is 27,562. The environs of Quebec present a most beautiful scenery.

Montreal, the second city of Canada, is situated on the east side of an island in the river St. Lawrence, 200 miles below Lake Ontario, and 180 above Quebec. This is the head of ship navigation on the St. Lawrence. The number of inhabitants is 27,297. The Catholic Cathedral will contain 10,000 persons, and the college has 300 students. Nelson's Monument, and the Parade Ground, also adorn this city. The chief trade of this city is in furs. The Northwest Company is composed mostly of Montreal merchants, who employ more than 1,200 men in this trade. A great number of canoes, formed of the bark of the birch tree, and loaded with coarse cloths, blankets, ammunition, and spirituous liquors, are sent off every spring up the river Uttawas, about 280 miles, thence across by land to Lake Nipissing into Lake Huron and Lake Superior, to the Grand Portage, and from thence by a chain of small lakes and rivers to Fort Chepawyan, the place of rendezvous, where the Indians of that country resort to barter their furs.

Trois Rivières, or Three Rivers, is pleasantly situated about half way between Quebec and Montreal. This town is a place of great resort for several Indian nations, who come here to dispose of their furs. Two islands at the mouth of a small river which here empties into the river St. Lawrence, produce the appearance of three rivers; hence the name of the place.

The most considerable towns in Upper Canada are Toronto, the seat of government; Kingston, at the head of the St. Lawrence, in which the king's shipping on Lake Ontario winter; Newark, Queenstown, Chippeway, situated on Niagara river, the latter directly opposite the falls. These falls form one of the greatest natural curiosities of this or any other country. The earth is perceived to tremble for several rods round, and a heavy cloud of fog is constantly ascending in which the rainbow is always visible when the sun shines.

Queenstown, sometimes called "The Landing," about 7 miles below the falls, is the qhead of ship navigation.

Most of the inhabitants in Lower Canada are of French extraction, who retain, in a great qmeasure, the manners and customs of their ancestors, and profess the Roman Catholic religion. They live, for the most part, in log-houses, which being well and compactly built, and planed and white-washed on the outside, have an agreeable appearance.

Nearly all the settlements in Lower Canada are qsituated close upon the rivers. For several leagues below Montreal the houses stand so closely together as to have the appearance of one continued village.

In Upper Canada there are many emigrants from the United States.

NEW BRUNSWICK AND NOVA SCOTIA.

New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, in most particulars, are very similar. The qface of the country is neither mountainous nor quite level. There are several rivers, among which those of Annapolis and St. John's are the most considerable. The qsoil is in general thin and barren, particularly on the coast. In some parts there are very extensive tracts of marsh, which are rich and productive. Both the soil and the climate are unfavorable to the cultivation of grain, and the inhabitants do not raise provision sufficient for their own consumption. The fisheries, however, qcompensate in some measure for the sterility of the soil. The coast abounds with cod, salmon, mackerel, haddock, and herring. Their qchief exports are fish and lumber. Coal is found in Nova Scotia; and plaster of Paris, particularly at Windsor, from whence large quantities are exported to the United States.

The qcapital of Nova Scotia is Halifax, on Chebucto Bay. The town is commodiously situated for the fishery, and for a communication, both by land and water, with the other parts of the province and with New Brunswick. It has a good harbour open at all times of the year, when almost all other harbours in these provinces are locked up with ice. A small squadron of ships of war is stationed here. At the northern extremity of the town is the king's navy yard, well built, and amply supplied with stores. Halifax is well situated for a seat of government, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants.

Frederickton, about 90 miles up St. John's river, is the present qseat of government in New Brunswick.

St. John's is the qlargest town, at the mouth of St. John's river, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

The island Newfoundland possesses a sterile and barren soil. The interior has never yet been explored. The climate is cold, and the coasts extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storms of snow and sleet. The only vegetable production of any importance is timber, of which there is a great abundance.

This island is chiefly valuable for the great cod fishery carried on upon the *Banks of Newfoundland*, in which not less than 3,000 sail of small craft belonging to Great Britain, France, and the United States, are said to be employed.

St. John's, the capital, containing about 12,000 inhabitants, was nearly destroyed by three destructive fires in 1816 and 1817. Boston and New York, in the severity of winter, sent the sufferers provisions, which were gratefully received by the distressed inhabitants.

CAPE BRETON ISLAND

Is about 100 miles in length, and separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso. It is considered the key to Canada. Both the soil and climate are unpropitious to the purposes of agriculture. The inhabitants are chiefly dependent on the fisheries for their support. The population is about 12,000. Sydney is the capital town.

ST. JOHN'S, FORMERLY CALLED PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.

This island is 110 miles long, and has a rich soil. Charlottetown, containing about 3,000 inhabitants, is the principal town. The whole number of inhabitants upon the island is estimated at about 18,000.

BERMUDAS.

The Bermudas, or Somer's Islands, as they are sometimes called, are four in number, besides numerous smaller ones uninhabited. They lie off against the Southern States, about 600 miles from the Carolina shore. The houses are built of a soft porous stone, which being frequently white-washed to resist the rain, exhibit the most beautiful contrast with the greenness of the cedars and pastures. The Bermudians are mostly sea-faring people, and few of the men are ever at home. However industrious they may be abroad, at home they are indolent, and greatly addicted to luxury and gaming. The women are generally handsome, affectionate to their husbands and children, and fond of dress. Population about 10,000.

RUSSIAN SETTLEMENTS.

These settlements are on the Northwest Coast. It is a dreary country, valuable only for its furs. The most noted mountain is that called St. Elias, which is visible 60 leagues off at sea.

MEXICO.

In 1521, Mexico was subdued by the Spaniards under Cortes. It continued a province of Spain till 1821, when it declared itself independent, and established a republican form of government, with a Constitution similar to that of the United States. This immense territory is ^situated between 16° and 42° north latitude, and extends from the Gulf of Mexico and the United States on the east, to the Pacific Ocean on the west.

The ^lands on both coasts are low. Thence there is a gradual ascent till the country attains an elevation of 6 or 8,000 feet above the level of the ocean, when it spreads out into a broad extended plain called "Table Land." Thus the city Mexico is on a plain or table land; but this table land has a greater elevation above the level of the ocean, than most of our mountains; and, in fact, it is considered as a vast mountainous range like the Alleghany Mountains in the United States, and is called the Cordillera, or Andes, in Mexico, with this difference, that the tops of the Alleghany Mountains consist of steep, narrow ridges, with valleys between them, whereas the top of the Cordillera is a broad plain, and the best inhabited part of the country. On this plain, mountains occasionally rise, whose tops are covered with perpetual snow.

In so extensive a country as that of Mexico, one half of which is in the torrid and the other in the temperate zone, there must necessarily be a great diversity of soil and climate. In the tropical regions the year is divided into only two seasons, called the *rainy* and the *dry*. The rainy season commences in June or July, and continues about four months, till September or October, when the dry season commences, and continues about eight months. On the low lands upon the coast, the climate is hot and unhealthy. On the declivity of the Cordillera, at the elevation of 4 or 5,000 feet, there reigns perpetually a soft spring temperature, which never varies more than 8 or 9 degrees. At the elevation of 7,000 feet, commences another region, the ^mean temperature of which is about 60°. Mexico is in this region, and the thermometer there has been known in a few instances, to descend below the freezing point. It never rises above 75°.

The ^soil of the table land is remarkably productive. It is

VIEW OF THE GREAT SQUARE, AT MEXICO.

In the centre, and opposite the Cathedral, was a bronze equestrian statue of Charles IV. on a pedestal of marble, but from republican scruples, it has been removed within a few years ; it was the production of Tolsa, a Mexican, and is considered one of the handsomest monuments in the world.

however exposed to droughts in the spring. Maize is the [q]most important object of culture. In the most warm and humid regions it will yield two crops in a year. In the different elevations of this country may be found a climate suited to almost every production either in the torrid or temperate zone. The shores of the bays of Honduras and Campeachy have been long [q]celebrated for their immense forests of logwood and mahogany. A great commerce is carried on in these articles ; likewise in cocoa and cochineal, which are also [q]products of this country. Here likewise grow those trees which produce the balsams copaiva and tolu. But what [q]most distinguishes this country are its immensely valuable mines of gold, silver, and precious stones.

Mexico, the [q]capital, is one of the most expensive, populous, and opulent cities of the New World. It is [q]situated on the banks of a lake, and the houses are all [q]built upon piles. The streets are very wide, perfectly straight, and intersect each other at right angles. The most sumptuous buildings are the churches, chapels, and convents. The Cathedral, built in the Gothic style, especially, is [q]remarkable for its splendid and costly decorations. This city is the abode of all the most opulent merchants, and the centre of the commerce carried on with Europe, through the [q]ports of Vera Cruz and Acapulco. There is a road from Mexico to New Orleans 1,549 miles long. The population of the city is about 150,000.

Vera Cruz and Acapulco, the former on the coast of the Mexican Gulf, and the latter on that of the Pacific Ocean, are the [b]two ports to the city Mexico, through which the trade of the capital is carried on with Spain and the Philippine Islands.

Santa Fe is remarkable as being the most northern settlement of any note in Spanish America. Population, 3,600.

The inhabitants are distinguished into six [q]classes or castes. 1. The Whites. 2. The Indians. 3. The Negroes. 4. The Mestizoes, or descendants of whites and Indians. 5. The Mulattoes, or descendants of whites and negroes. 6. The Samboes, or descendants of Indians and negroes.

The Whites are again subdivided into two [q]classes. 1. Europeans, or such as were born in Europe, and emigrate into America. 2. Creoles or Whites of European extraction, but born in America. The religion is Roman Catholic. The population of the republic of Mexico is computed at 8,000,000 ; viz. Whites, 1,500,000 ; Indians, 4,000,000 ; Mixed races, 2,500,000.

GUATIMALA.

Guatimala, now independent, extends from Mexico nearly to the Isthmus Darien, and is divided into six provinces ; viz. Chiapa, Vera Paz, Guatimala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica.

This country is divided by the Bay of Honduras into two peninsulas. Its soil is generally good, and its productions are grain, grapes, honey, cotton, wool, dye-woods, &c. Its population, principally Indians, is about 2,000,000. Guatimala, the capital, before its destruction by an earthquake, in 1830, had a good harbour, contained a university, and about 30,000 inhabitants. Leon, on Lake Leon, contains about 10,000 inhabitants.

FLOATING ICE-FIELD AND ISLANDS.

GREENLAND.

Greenland, belonging to Denmark, is the farthest north, and one of the coldest countries in the world. It is supposed to contain about 20,000 inhabitants. Except in the low lands and valleys, near the sea, it is nearly destitute of trees, and generally of vegetation, being in most parts covered with eternal snows, which never melt, even in summer. The seas about Greenland are filled with immense quantities of ice, which are said to remain even for ages undissolved. Huge pieces are often seen floating in the seas, not only as big as the largest houses, but which even resemble small mountains. These are sometimes dashed against each other by the force of the winds and waves, with such violence as to crush the strongest ships to pieces when caught amongst them, and with a noise that exceeds the report of a cannon. White bears of an enormous size are sometimes seen floating upon pieces of ice. The natives of Greenland, in pursuing their seal fisheries, often visit these fields of ice, as the cut represents.

This inhospitable country, notwithstanding, is said to be inhabited as far north as 76°. In some of the more southern parts, the ground becomes so thawed in June and July as to yield some herbs and a little grass. The inhabitants, however, are obliged to ¶depend for their subsistence wholly upon hunting and fishing. They are of short stature, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces. They seem to be a branch of the American Esquimaux, and greatly resemble the Laplanders and Samoides of Europe. In latitude 64° and 68° are two Danish settlements, named Good Hope and Disco. The Moravians have missionaries at New Hernnhut, Lichtenfels, and Lichtenau.

The seas about Greenland ¶afford a peculiar species of animal, called the *seal*, 9 or 10 feet in length, with two small feet before, on which he is able to walk a little upon the shore. This animal is the constant prey of the Greenlander, and furnishes him with almost everything he wants. The flesh he eats ; with the oil he feeds his lamp ; the skin serves him for clothes, or is used to line the inside of his tent.

A considerable whale fishery is carried on in the seas adjacent to Greenland, principally by the British and the Dutch.

WEST INDIES.

There is so great a similarity in the situation, climate, product, and commerce of these islands, that some general observations are applicable to them all.

¶*Climate.* Situated under a vertical sun, the heat on these islands would be almost insupportable, but for the sea and land breezes, which blow regularly every day and night, almost the whole year. The sea breeze, or trade-wind, ¶sets in from the sea towards the land about 10 o'clock in the morning, and blows till night, when the land breeze ¶commences from the centre of the island, and blows from every point of the compass till morning.

The chief ¶distinction of seasons in these hot countries is into *dry* and *rainy ;* snow and frost are entirely unknown. The rainy seasons are two, the spring and the autumnal. The spring periodical rains ¶commence about the middle of May, and commonly fall every day, about noon, attended with thunder, and break up towards evening, creating a bright and beautiful verdure, and a rapid and luxuriant vegetation.

After these rains have continued about a fortnight, the weather becomes dry, settled, and salutary ; not a cloud is to be perceived, and the sky blazes with irresistible fierceness. At this sea-

son, before the setting in of the sea breeze, at about 10 o'clock in the morning, the heat is scarcely supportable; but no sooner is the influence felt of this refreshing wind, than all nature revives, and the climate in the shade not only becomes very tolerable, but pleasant. This weather continues till about the middle of August, when the diurnal breeze begins to remit, and the atmosphere becomes sultry, incommodious, and suffocating. Towards the last of summer, large towering clouds, fleecy, and of a reddish hue, are seen in the morning in the south and southeast. The tops of the mountains at the same time appear free from clouds, wear a bluish cast, and seem nearer than usual. In the beginning of autumn, when these vast accumulations of vapors have risen to a certain height, they commonly move horizontally towards the mountains, proclaiming their progress in deep and rolling thunder. These are preludes to the second periodical or autumnal rains, which commence in September or the beginning of October, and descend with such impetuosity, that they resemble more the pouring of water out of buckets, than rain. It is now that hurricanes, those dreadful visitations of Providence, are apprehended. They are furious storms of wind attended with the most violent rain, thunder and lightning, sometimes with an enormous swelling of the sea, and not unfrequently with an earthquake. The violence of the blast is such that nothing can resist its force. The largest trees are torn up by the roots, the sugar-canes are scattered through the air, houses are blown down, the boilers and stills of many hundred weight are removed from their places and dashed to pieces.

In December the atmosphere becomes clear, the weather pleasant and serene, and the temperature cool and delightful. This season lasts till May, and is to the sick and the aged, the climate of paradise. In the summer and fall months, malignant fevers are prevalent, which often prove fatal to foreigners.

Productions. Sugar, produced from the sugar-cane, is the capital article of exportation from these islands, to which molasses and rum are appendages. The sugar-cane is a jointed reed, usually from 3½ to 7 feet in length, and from half an inch to an inch in diameter, containing a soft pithy substance, which affords a copious supply of juice, of a sweetness the least cloying in nature.

The plant is propagated by cuttings, usually selected from the tops of the canes that have been ground for sugar. These are placed in holes, and covered with mould about two inches deep. The canes, when grown, are ground, and the expressed juice being boiled down to a thick syrup, is laded into proper vessels, where, as it cools, it runs into sugar. *Molasses* are the refuse or drainings of the sugar, from which, with the addition of the skimmings of the hot juice, and the lees of former distillations, *Rum* is distilled. A plantation of 300 acres of sugar-cane is allowed

to ꝙproduce on an average, 200 hogsheads of sugar, and 130 puncheons of rum, of 110 gallons each annually.

The ꝙother principal productions of the West Indies, are cotton, indigo, coffee, cocoa, ginger, pimento, or allspice, arnotto, aloes, cloves, cinnamon, beeswax, and honey.

ꝙ*Coffee* is the fruit of a small tree, planted out in squares of about 8 feet, producing from 1 to 3 or 4 pounds each tree, and from 300 to 700 weight per acre.

ꝙ*Cocoa*, or the chocolate nut, is also the fruit of a small but very tender tree, which begins to bear the fifth year after it is planted, and yields two crops of fruit in a year. The cocoa tree delights in water, and the ground where it is planted must be reduced to a mire, and carefully supplied with water, otherwise it will die. It must also be planted in the shade, or defended from the perpendicular rays of the sun.

ꝙ*Ginger* is a root planted like the potatoe, and dug once a year.

Arnotto is ꝙderived from a shrub 7 or 8 feet high, bearing oblong hairy pods, which contain the seeds, enveloped in a pulp of a bright red color.

ꝙ*Aloes* are the product of a small plant, propagated by suckers. A strong decoction is made which is boiled to the consistency of honey, and then suffered to harden.

ꝙ*Pimento*, or Allspice, is the fruit of a tree which grows spontaneously in Jamaica, where it forms the most delicious groves. A single tree has been known to ꝙyield 100 pounds of the spice. The berries are gathered by the hand while green, and exposed to the sun about 7 days, when they become of a reddish brown.

On the West India Islands, the labor was formerly performed by negro slaves; but by an act of the British Parliament in 1833, the slaves were on the 1st of August, 1834, made *apprenticed laborers*, a part of them to continue such till the 1st of August, 1838, and a part till the 1st of August, 1840, when they are all to become completely free. The greater proportion of the inhabitants of these islands are negroes.

To this general account will now be added a few particulars concerning some of the most considerable of the West India Islands.

CUBA.

Cuba is the ꝙlargest of the West India Islands. It is about 700 miles in length, and is celebrated for the superior flavor of its tobacco. Ebony and mahogany are among its trees. The forests abound with wild cattle, which are hunted for their hides and tallow. Some gold is found in the sand of its streams; but its most valuable ꝙmineral product is copper of an excellent quality, with which, in the form of utensils, it supplies the other Spanish colonies. Its whole population is 738,000, of which number 330,000 are whites.

Havana, its ^capital, is a place of great note and importance, on account of its harbour, and is the usual station of the principal maritime force of Spanish America, and the place of rendezvous for the ships laden with the wealth of all the settlements on their homeward voyage. The city is strongly fortified and well built, containing about 130,000 inhabitants, and carries on a great trade with foreign countries.

ST. DOMINGO OR HAYTI.

This is the ^next in size, and one of the most fertile of all the West India Islands. It was the first settlement of the Spaniards in the New World. Its forests ^abound with wild cattle, which, as on the island Cuba, are hunted for their hides. Population now about 940,000.

So lately as the year 1790, this island was divided between France and Spain. The year following an alarming insurrection of the negroes broke out in the French colony, which deluged half of the northern provinces in blood. In 1793, about 3,000 negro slaves, supported by the mulattoes, entered Cape François, the capital city, and perpetrated an universal massacre of the white men, women, and children. After various attempts at subjugation on the part of France, all of which proved unsuccessful, the blacks at length succeeded in expelling their masters, the French, and have established an independent government under the administration of Boyer, who is styled President of Hayti, a name they have given to the island.

JAMAICA

Is the ^chief of the British West India Islands. It is highly cultivated, but in ^natural fertility is far inferior to Cuba and Hayti. Its population is 360,000, of whom only 30,000 are whites.

The ^principal commercial town is Kingston, a sea-port on the southern coast. It is opulent and populous, and the merchants live in a style of great splendor. Port-Royal, situated on a fine bay, was accounted the best harbour; but has been reduced by repeated earthquakes, and other calamities. It still contains the royal navy yard, arsenal, and barracks.

PORTO-RICO

Is the ^next of the larger islands, and ^belongs to Spain. It is reckoned a fertile and beautiful country, but is only partially

cultivated. There are only a few sugar plantations here. Population, 325,000. St. Juan, its capital, on the north side of the island, contains about 30,000.

THE CARIBBEE ISLANDS,

Is the general appellation of that group or range, which stretches in a curve line from Porto-Rico to the coast of South America. Most of these islands are nearly plain in their surface ; some of them labor under a total want of springs of fresh water. They are, however, extremely fertile, and qyield abundantly the usual products of the tropical regions. Of the whole group, Guadaloupe and Barbadoes are the qmost important. Martinico is also a valuable island. Dominica contains several volcanoes. These islands are particularly qsubject to hurricanes, more so than the largest West India Islands.

THE BAHAMA ISLANDS,

Called by the Spaniards Lucayas, qcomprehend in general all the islands north of Cuba and Hayti. They are very numerous, but being narrow strips of land, and mostly barren, few of them are inhabited. Their principal qproducts are cotton, salt, turtle, oranges, pine-apples, and dyeing-woods. Several vessels, called wreckers, frequent these islands, attracted by the numerous wrecks of trading ships in their passage along the channels between the Bahamas and the coast of Florida on one side, and that of Cuba on the other.

TURK'S ISLANDS,

qSituated directly north from Hayti, are qcelebrated for the production of salt, obtained from salt ponds, which on these islands are very numerous. Early in the year the salt in these ponds crystallizes and subsides in solid cakes to the bottom, from whence it is raked out, and exported in large quantities to the United States.

SOUTH AMERICA.

In a description of South America, our attention is first most naturally led to a consideration of its mountains.

These are the famous Andes, abounding with volcanoes of the most sublime and terrific description. They follow the direction of the western coast, at the distance of about 100 qmiles, and extend from the Strait of Magellan to the isthmus of Darien. Chimborazo, the qmost elevated summit in this range, and one of the highest mountains in the world, is about 100 miles south from Quito. Its height has been estimated at 21,440 qfeet, nearly 4 miles above the level of the ocean. No human being has ever yet ascended to its top. The region of perpetual snow qbegins at about 2,400 feet from its summit.

The qnext in elevation is supposed to be Cotopaxi, a tremendous volcano, which is said to eject stones of eight or nine feet in diameter, to the distance of some miles. Its height is 18,890 feet. It is, however, to be observed, that these summits rise from the high plain of Quito, which is itself of far greater elevation than the Alleghany mountains. The Andes here form a double chain, which extends about 500 miles. It is between this double ridge that the high plain of Quito is qsituated.

There are many other summits between three and four miles high, but that called Pichinca, whose top is exactly three miles above the surface of the sea, is the most remarkable, on account of its having been the residence of the French mathematicians for some time in order to measure a degree of longitude. Though this mountain is situated almost directly under the equator, they found the cold excessively severe, the wind at the same time being so violent, that they were in danger of being blown down the precipices. They were also frequently involved in such a thick fog, that they could not distinguish objects at the distance of 6 or 8 paces. When the fog cleared up, the clouds descended towards the earth, and surrounded the mountain in such a manner as to represent the sea, with the rock on which they were situated, like an island in the centre of it. When this happened they heard the horrid noises of the tempests, which then discharged themselves on Quito and the neighbouring country. They saw the lightnings issuing from the clouds, and heard the thunder rolling far beneath their feet.

But what qmost attracts attention in these mountains, is the mineral treasures contained in their bowels. The incalculable

riches in gold and silver, which they produce, surpass the conception of the most insatiable cupidity. The celebrated mountain of Potosi, in Peru, is particularly famous as containing one of the richest silver mines in the world. This mountain which rises in a conical form, is about 20 miles in circumference. It is perforated by more than 300 shafts. Its surface presents neither trees nor herbage, all vegetation being blasted by the numerous furnaces. This celebrated mine was accidentally discovered in 1545, by one of the natives, who, in pursuing a chamois, pulled up a bush on the side of the mountain, when, to his astonishment, the breach made in the surface, laid open this immense vein of silver, the richest that the world had ever afforded.

The rivers in South America are on a scale no less grand than its mountains. The Amazon is justly considered the largest river in the world. It is 3,300 miles in length, and of very great depth; but what most distinguishes this river, is the sea-like expanse with which it meets the ocean, it being of the astonishing width of 150 miles at its mouth. The streams, which, uniting, constitute this mighty river, descend with amazing impetuosity from the eastern declivity of the Andes. Its waters are muddy, denoting the richness of the tract through which it flows. In the rainy season, it overflows its banks. The tides are perceptible at 600 miles from its mouth.

The Rio de la Plata, or River of Silver, is, in magnitude and extent of course, the second river in South America. It is chiefly composed of two great streams, the Paraguay and Parana. The breadth of the estuary is such, that a ship in the middle of it cannot be seen from the land. Vessels of burden can navigate up the Paraguay to Assumption, which is 1,200 miles from the sea. The channel of La Plata is so obstructed by shoals, that the navigation is very difficult and dangerous.

The third great river of South America is the Orinoco. There is one striking peculiarity observable in regard to this river, which is, that by means of the Lake Parima, it has three communications with the Amazon; a noble provision for extensive inland navigation, if this country should ever be fully settled by a civilized and active people.

The whole interior of South America, comprising all the countries watered by these noble and majestic rivers, is an immense plain, of which many extensive districts are annually inundated by their redundant waters.

Among the animals peculiar to South America, the most extraordinary is the Sloth, or as it is called by way of derision, the Swift Petre. It is about the size of an ordinary monkey, but of a most wretched appearance. It never stirs unless impelled by hunger; it is said to be several minutes in moving one of its legs. Every effort is attended with a most dismal cry. When this animal finds no wild fruits on the ground, he looks out with a great deal of pain for a tree well loaded, which he ascends

with great uneasiness, moving and crying and stopping by turns. At length, having mounted, he plucks of all the fruit and throws it on the ground, to save himself such another troublesome journey; and, rather than be fatigued in coming down the tree, gathers himself in a bunch, and with a shriek drops to the ground.

Monkeys are very numerous in South America. They herd together, 20 or 30 in company, rambling through the woods, leaping from tree to tree, and, if they meet with a single person, will sometimes attack him; they suspend themselves by the tail on the boughs, and seem to threaten him all the way as he passes; but when two or three persons are together, they usually run off at their approach.

The qanimals which produce the wool of this country, are to be met with nowhere else. They are of two kinds, the Lama, and the Vicuna, sometimes called Peruvian Sheep, being most frequently met with in that part of South America. The Lama, in several particulars, qresembles a camel, as in the shape of its neck, head, and some other parts; but it is smaller, has no bunch, and is cloven footed. Its upper lip is cleft like that of a hare, through which, when enraged, it spits a venomous juice that inflames the part on which it falls. It is about the size of a stag, is used as a beast of burden, being very swift, and is capable of bearing vast fatigue. The Vicuna is much smaller than the Lama, and produces finer wool.

The Jaguar, called the American Tiger, is the qmost ferocious, dreaded animal in South America, and attains a great size. The Puma, by some called the American Lion, is a much inferior animal, and rarely attacks mankind.

Among the feathered tribes, the Condor, a species of vulture, is the qmost celebrated; and is undoubtedly the largest bird that pervades the air. Its size is so enormous, that the wings when extended, measure nine, twelve, or even sixteen feet from tip to tip. The body is of a black color, with a white back; the neck is surrounded with a fringe of long, white feathers; the head is clothed with brown down or wool. The Condor builds its nest on the highest mountains, under the shelter of some projecting rock, in which the female lays two white eggs. It qpreys on calves, sheep, goats, and such animals, and, when very much pressed by hunger, it has been known to carry off children of 10 years of age.

The Ostrich is likewise an inhabitant of South America. It is equal in qheight to a man, its neck being about 2 feet 8 inches in length, and its legs as long as its neck.

In Surinam river, in Guiana, is qfound that remarkable fish called the Gymnotus Electricus, or Electric Eel, which gives a strong electric shock to any person who touches it in a certain manner with both hands. The Gymnotus grows to a very large

size; some are said to be 22 feet in length, the shock of which would instantly kill a man.

COLOMBIA.

Face of the Country. The qnorthern and western parts are mountainous. The qcountry watered by the Orinoco and its branches is low and flat; and is annually inundated in many parts, by the overflowing of the rivers.

Climate. The only qdistinction of seasons here, is into the dry and the rainy; the former called summer, and the latter winter. Dreadful tempests of thunder and lightning are not unfrequent in the rainy seasons. The low country is hot and unhealthy. Among the mountains may be found every variety of climate in the world. Their tops, although under a vertical sun, are covered with perpetual snow. In descending, one meets successively with spring, summer, and autumn. The plains near them are temperate and delightful. At Quito, the inhabitants are never obliged to make any difference in the warmth of their dress on account of the seasons.

Soil and Productions. The qsoil is remarkably fertile, qproducing in abundance cocoa, indigo, cotton, coffee, sugar, and tobacco; likewise the olive, almond, Seville and China oranges, in great perfection. The pine-apple also grows here. It is the fruit of a plant about three feet in height. The flower is at the top formed like a lily, and of so elegant a crimson as to dazzle the eye. Here, also, are tamarinds, and the banana, which makes a good substitute for bread. The tropical trees are full of blossoms and fruit all the year.

The plains of the Orinoco furnish immense pastures, and numberless herds of cattle are dispersed over their whole extent. Brazil wood and fustic are qcommon in the forests; likewise the quinquina, which yields the Peruvian bark, ebony, and guaiacum.

The woods abound with monkeys. Wild boars, tigers, leopards, and deer, are common in the forests. Alligators infest the rivers, and venomous serpents the land. The Nigua is a most troublesome insect, which inserts itself through the skin into the flesh, and, unless speedily removed, lays numerous eggs, which in a few days become young niguas, and spread in the flesh, and are very troublesome.

q*Minerals.* Gold, silver, copper, and lead mines are found in various parts of the country. Platina, a very valuable metal, is found at Choco. The emerald mines at Muzo, fifty miles north of Santa Fe, are the most celebrated in the world.

Cities. Santa Fe is beautifully situated on a spacious plain. The streets are regular, and the houses generally handsome. The city formerly contained 30,000 inhabitants.

Quito, the most qpopulous town, is situated on a plain of re-

markable elevation, between two branches of the Andes. The houses are all one story, on account of the earthquakes, and built of unbaked brick. The population is about 75,000, of whom only a sixth part are whites.

Carthagena, situated on an island joined to the continent by two artificial necks of land, contains 20,000 inhabitants. The houses are mostly built of stone, with balconies of wood. This place has severely suffered by the conflicts between the Royalists and the Independents.

Panama is situated on a bay of the same name. In the harbour is a fine pearl fishery. Porto Bello has been a place of considerable note, but at present is on a decline.

Caraccas is situated on a plain, at an elevation of 2,593 feet above the level of the ocean. It is several leagues from the sea, from which it is separated by mountains, and rendered difficult of access. The houses generally are well built and richly furnished. Some of the public buildings are elegant. The population is estimated at 40,000, — 12,000 of whom were destroyed by an earthquake, in 1812. Beggars throng the streets. Thefts, and even assassinations, are not unfrequent. The climate here is delightful, owing to the elevation of the place. La Guira, the port of Caraccas, 7 miles distant, is more frequented than any other on the coast.

Cumana is the most ancient city, and is celebrated for the industry and enterprise of its inhabitants. The population is estimated at 24,000. Maracaibo contains about the same number, of whom 5,000 are slaves, 5,000 are freed persons, and the rest are whites. The only water to be had here, is that of the lake.

St. Thomas, the capital of Spanish Guiana, situated on the Orinoco, is the seat of government.

There are many tribes of Indians in this country still unsubdued. Such as have been conquered are treated by the Spaniards with great lenity and kindness. They live in villages, and are governed by their own caciques.

By a canal a few miles in length it is thought very practicable to connect the river Atrato, falling into the Gulf of Darien, with the river San Juan, falling into the Pacific, thus connecting by a water communication the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans.

PERU.

The western ridge of the Andes penetrates this country its whole extent, and divides it into two different climates. That part situated between the mountains and the Pacific Ocean, is a sandy plain. Neither rain, thunder, nor lightning, is ever known here. A thick fog, however, in the winter covers the country, which, dissolving into small mists or dew, moistens the earth, and renders it fertile.

East of the western ridge of the Andes, and between that and the eastern ridge, lies a *high valley*, or elevated Table Land, generally from 8 to 10,000 feet above the level of the ocean, which enjoys a perpetual spring, at a temperature of about 65 or 66 degrees of Fahrenheit, with scarcely any variation throughout the year. Its width is from 100 to 150 miles. The fields are perpetually verdant. All the grains, wheat in particular, wave in golden harvests; and the fruits of Europe blush amidst those of the torrid zone.

The tree which affords the Peruvian bark is a native of this country. It is about the size of a cherry tree, and bears a fruit resembling the almond. The most remarkable animals are the Lama and the Vicuna.

There are several gold mines in Peru; but those of silver are found all over the country. The treasure derived annually from these mines is immense.

Peru is the only part of South America that produces quicksilver, so necessary in extracting gold from its ore. In this point of view, Peru has the advantage over Mexico, which imports its quicksilver from Spain. The principal mine is at a place called Guanca Velica, discovered in 1567, where it is found in a whitish mass, resembling brick, illy burnt. This substance is volatilized by fire, and received in vapor by a combination of glass vessels, where, by means of water, it is condensed at the bottom of each vessel, and forms a pure, heavy liquid.

Lima is the capital, not only of Peru, but of all South America. It is situated in the midst of a spacious valley, about 6 miles from the sea, surrounded with brick walls, with ramparts and bastions, and is excellently watered by the river Rimac. The number of inhabitants is estimated at about 60,000. The streets are handsome and straight, but the houses are generally only one story high on account of the earthquakes. There are, however, many magnificent structures, particularly churches, in this city, and all travellers mention with admiration their excessively rich decorations within, even the walls being ornamented with a profusion of gold, silver, and precious stones. An instance of the vast wealth of the inhabitants was given in 1682, when the streets through which the Viceroy made his public entry into the city, were paved with ingots of silver. Lima carries on a very extensive commerce.

Callao serves as a port to Lima, about 5 miles distant, near the Pacific Ocean. Its harbour is the largest, most beautiful, most convenient, and most secure, upon the western coast. In 1747, this port was completely overwhelmed by a most terrible earthquake. In this instance, as is usual in the case of earthquakes, the sea, first retiring a great way from the shore, suddenly returned and buried the whole town under water. Out of nearly 4,000 inhabitants, only 200 escaped; of 23 vessels which

were in the harbour, 19 were suddenly sunk, and the other four were carried by the force of the waters a great distance up the country. Nothing of the town was left standing, except a piece of the wall of the fort. This port has since been rebuilt a little further back from the sea.

Arequipa is the second city of Peru in point of population. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 24,000. Near it is a dreadful volcano. It has been four times laid in ruins by earthquakes. Truxillo contains a population of 6,000.

Guamanga is handsomely situated in a wide and extensive plain. Its buildings are of stone, and are thought to be superior to any in Peru. Population, 25,000.

Cusco is the most ancient city in Peru, founded by the first Inca for the seat of his empire. On a contiguous mountain was a fortress, built by the Incas for their defence. This mountain they had begun to enclose by a wall of most prodigious strength. The palaces of the Incas were spacious and magnificent, built of stone, the seams of which were closed up with melted gold. Most of the apartments were decorated with the figures of men, animals, plants, and flowers, all of cast gold. The Incas sat on a stool of gold. The waters of the palace were from cisterns of gold; even the utensils of the kitchen were all gold. The magnificence of the palaces, however, was far inferior to that of the Temple of the Sun, which was of the utmost display of earthly grandeur. It was of freestone, lined with gold. In the principal apartment was the image of the sun, consisting of a gold plate, which covered the whole breadth of the chapel. On each side were the embalmed bodies of the Incas on thrones of gold. The gates of the temple were covered with gold, and round the top was a cornice of gold, three feet deep. Its population is about 30,000.

Such was this splendid capital at the time of the invasion of this country by the Spaniards under Pizarro, who overturned the Peruvian monarchy. The city was almost wholly demolished by the Spaniards in their eager search after gold, silver, and hidden treasures.

BOLIVIA.

Bolivia is bounded north and east by Brazil, south by the United Provinces and Chili, west by Peru and the Pacific Ocean. It contains about 1,200,000 inhabitants, two thirds of whom are Indians. In climate, soil, and productions, it resembles Peru, and is well watered by rivers. It was erected into a state, in 1825, and took its name after the distinguished General Bolivar.

Potosi, containing about 30,000 inhabitants, is in the vicinity of the celebrated silver-mines of that name. The churches are remarkably magnificent, and profusely decorated with utensils and ornaments of gold and silver. The houses are generally well

built, and sumptuously furnished. The adjacent country is remarkably barren.

Chuquisaca is the seat of government. It is situated in the mountains, and contains 30,000 inhabitants.

CHILI.

The ^climate of Chili is most salubrious. Though bordering on the torrid zone, it never feels extreme heat, being screened on the east by the Andes, and refreshed on the west by cooling breezes from the sea. The order of the seasons here is inverted from what it is in the United States. Spring begins in September, summer in December, autumn in March, and winter in June. From the beginning of spring to the middle of autumn, the sky is always serene, chiefly between 24 and 36 degrees of latitude; showers seldom fall during that period. The rains begin about the middle of April, and continue till the end of August. Thunder is scarcely known, except on the Andes. Snow does not fall in the maritime provinces; but on the mountains, from April to November, it is perpetual.

The fertility of the soil corresponds with the benignity of the climate, and is wonderfully accommodated to European productions. The most ^valuable of these are corn, wine, and oil. The ^northern provinces produce the sugar-cane, the sweet potato, and other tropical plants. Maize is common and abundant. The large white strawberry of Chili is now known in English gardens. Many of the plants are valuable as dyes, and others as medicines. The gentian is peculiar to Chili. The beautiful flowers and shrubs are almost infinite. The trunk of the puvi supplies excellent cork. Of 97 kinds of trees, which diversify the forests, only 13 lose their leaves in winter.

Bees abound in the southern provinces. Reptiles are rare. The sea supplies various kinds of excellent fish. Ostriches are numerous in the valleys of the Andes. The eggs, of which the female lays from 40 to 60 in the sand, yield, each of them, about two pounds of good food; and the feathers are used for plumes, parasols, and fans. The condor is also known in this country. Most of the European animals have improved in this climate. The celebrated Spanish sheep have not lost any of their distinguishing qualities; the horned cattle are larger than those of Spain; and the breed of horses surpasses, both in beauty and spirit, the famous Andalusian race, from which they sprung.

Of all the metals, gold is the most ^abundant in Chili. There is hardly a mountain or a hill but produces more or less of it. It is found in the soil of the plains and in the sand of all the rivers.

ARAUCANIAN VILLAGE.

There still exists in the southern part of Chili, the Araucanian tribe of Indians; they are warlike and live in scattered villages. Their horses are well trained for martial use.

St. Jago is the ⁹capital. It is situated on a delightful plain, 90 miles from the ocean. Near the middle of the city is the grand quadrangular piazza or public square, 450 feet on each side, with a beautiful fountain of bronze in the centre. Here are 11 convents, 7 nunneries, 4 parochial churches, 3 hospitals, and a royal university. The number of inhabitants is about 46,000.

Valparaiso, containing 10,000 inhabitants, is the ⁹port of St. Jago, and is the most commercial city in Chili.

Conception is the ⁹second city of Chili. The inhabitants are about 15,000. The houses are only one story, that they may be able more effectually to resist the shocks of earthquakes, which occur here almost every year.

Two roads lead from Chili to Peru; one by the sea-coast, which is destitute of water and provisions, and the other by the mountains. There are 8 or 9 roads that cross the Andes, which cannot be passed in less than 8 days. These roads in many places are so steep and narrow, that travellers are obliged to quit their mules, (the only animal that can be employed,) and go on foot.

PATAGONIA.

This extensive country which is bounded on the south by the straits of Magellan, is inhabited by two distinct tribes of Indians. Recent travellers say the northern tribes are peaceable cultivators of the land, and that they carry on a wool trade. At Camden is a Spanish settlement. It is said that the tribes at the south are very tall, and live by hunting.

UNITED PROVINCES.

The Vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres, on proclaiming itself independent, in 1816, took the name of *The United Provinces of South America.* It is mostly a level country, abounding with plains, by the Spaniards called PAMPAS, some of which are many hundred miles in extent, for the most part uninhabited, and destitute of trees, or any object to interrupt the sight, covered in their natural state, with high grass, which waves and tosses in the wind like a sea. These plains are infested with wild Indians, which render travelling in many places dangerous. They are also the resort of innumerable herds of wild cattle, and horses.

The climate is remarkably salubrious. In the summer the air is serene; but in the winter, which here commences in June, storms often occur, attended with rain, and dreadful thunder and lightning. At this season, likewise, the vehement west winds, which blow from the pampas or plains, are very troublesome to the inhabitants. This wind, passing over a plain of 8 or 900 miles in extent, and not meeting with any thing in its course to check its impetuosity, acquires additional strength; till, by running straight along the channel of the river La Plata, it blows with such fury that ships, in order to withstand it, are obliged to throw out all their anchors. The approach of this wind is indicated by violent thunder and lightning.

The productions are maize, potatoes, cotton, sugar, indigo, pimento, ipecacuanha, and, above all, the herb Paraguay, so called. It is the leaf of a middle-sized tree, an infusion of which is drank for tea, almost everywhere in South America, particularly in Peru and Chili.

Immense quantities of wild cattle are killed here every year, solely for their hides, which constitute a principal article of trade in this country. About 20 hunters proceed on horseback, where these animals are known to herd, having in their hands a long stick, shod with iron, and very sharp, with which they strike the ox they pursue on one of the hind legs; and they make the blow so adroitly, that they almost always cut the sinews above the joint. The animal soon afterwards falls, and cannot rise again. The hunters, instead of stopping, pursue on after the herd at full gallop, with the reins loose, striking in the same manner all they overtake; and thus 18 or 20 men will with ease fell 7 or 800 cattle in an hour. When they are tired of this exercise, they dismount to rest, and afterwards knock on the head those they have wounded. After taking the skin, and sometimes the tongue and suet, they leave the rest for birds of prey.

Great numbers of wild dogs, which descended from the domestic kind, infest the pampas, particularly in the country near the city Buenos Ayres. They live under ground in holes, which may easily be discovered by the quantity of bones heaped round them.

The horses of this province are excellent. They possess all the spirit of the Spanish horses, from which they have descended, and they travel with great rapidity. The inhabitants make no provision either of hay or straw for the support of these animals, the mildness of the climate allowing them to graze in the fields all the year.

Serpents are numerous, some of which are of enormous size. The *jacumama* is from 30 to 50 feet in length. It conquers its prey by crushing it to death in its folds.

Buenos Ayres, so called from the salubrity of its climate, situated on the river La Plata, is the capital. The river here is 30 miles wide, but of difficult navigation. The public buildings are mostly elegant, being built of beautiful white stone. The houses are of brick, and about 6,000 in number. The city carries on a very extensive commerce. Its population is 80,000.

Monte Video has a good harbour, and is well fortified. The population is diminished to about 10,000.

Mendoza carries on a considerable trade. Population, 21,000.

There is an uninterrupted post road across the continent, from the city of Buenos Ayres to Peru. The mode of travelling is in covered carts or caravans, drawn by oxen. A communication is kept up in the same way with Chili. In crossing these extensive pampas or plains, however, great danger is incurred from the savage Indians, which inhabit them. It is necessary that sentries be set every night, and that the utmost precautions be taken to prevent being surprised by them ; in which case only, or when greatly superior in numbers, their attacks prove successful.

BRAZIL.

Brazil is mostly a level country, in some parts covered with impenetrable forests, and in others frequently flooded by the annual inundations of its principal rivers. In the northern parts the climate is hot and insalubrious. Proceeding towards the south, it is more agreeable ; south of the tropic of Capricorn, it is temperate, pleasant, and healthful.

This country generally possesses the most luxuriant fertility. Its most important vegetable productions are sugar, tobacco, and indigo. Great quantities of sugar are produced and exported. The tobacco is excellent. Its other vegetable productions are Indian corn, wheat, rice, coffee, cocoa, or chocolate, pepper, cactus, on which is bred the insect furnishing cochineal, and the red or Brazil wood, of which so much is imported into different countries for the purpose of dyeing, and from which the country derives its name. Various species of melons likewise thrive here ; also, the plaintain, the banana, the palm, the yam, ginger, and tumeric. The principal fruits are the pine-apple, mango, tamarind, oranges, limes, and grapes. Several medicinal plants

of high estimation grow here spontaneously, and in great abundance, such as contrayerva, Indian pink, jalap, and guaiacum.

Besides the Brazil wood, this country ᵍfurnishes logwood, fustic, mahogany, ebony, and satin wood.

The horses of Brazil are small, and incapable of much labor; in the interior they run wild in vast droves, and are of so little value, they are merely caught to perform a journey, and when tired, or the journey is over, are again turned loose. Brazil also abounds in wild cattle, which, as in Spanish America, are hunted for their hides.

Brazil breeds a variety of serpents and venomous reptiles; among which are the Indian salamander, with four legs, whose sting is said to be fatal; the ibiboboca, a species of serpent about seven yards long; the rattlesnake, of enormous size; and the liboya, or roe-buck snake, which is said to extend to the length of between 20 and 30 feet, and to be two yards in circumference.

Brazil is chiefly ᵍcelebrated for its gold and diamond mines. The latter are near Ville Nova de Principe, about 17 degrees south latitude. The diamonds of Brazil are not so fine as those of Hindostan. These are the only countries yet known to afford the diamond. One of the largest yet discovered was sent from Brazil to the king of Portugal. It ᵍweighed 12½ ounces, and has been valued at £56,787,500, or $252,388,886. The most minute precautions are taken in Brazil to prevent the concealment of diamonds, by persons of every description coming from the mines; they are not only stripped naked, and minutely, searched, but even their horses and mules are purged. The amount of gold annually obtained is estimated at $5,000,000.

The commerce of Brazil is of great importance, and is continually increasing. The ᵍexports consist chiefly of the produce of the mines, sugar, tobacco, hides, indigo, various drugs and materials for dyeing. The ᵍimports are grain, wine, and several other European productions, with almost all the various articles of European manufacture. The Brazilians, however, now manufacture several of the most necessary articles for home consumption.

Rio Janeiro, or St. Sebastian, is the ᵍcapital of Brazil. It is situated about 4 miles within the entrance of a bay of the same name. The entrance is less than a mile wide, and crossed in every direction by heavy batteries, being commanded on each side by high rocks, on one of which is the castle of Santa Cruz. The streets are in general straight and well paved. The squares are adorned with fountains, supplying water from a magnificent cistern. Many of the houses are well built of hewn stone. All is bustle and activity in this city, in the various pursuits of business, devotion, and pleasure. Every hour in the day bells and other signals announce some religious ceremony; after sunset, the streets are crowded with processions; and at every corner is stuck up in a glass case, the image of the Virgin Mary, which receives a regular homage from passengers. The population is

estimated at 150,000, of whom nearly four fifths are black, or mixed.

The other chief cities are St. Salvador and Pernambuco. The latter is not of any considerable magnitude; but the former is but little inferior to Rio Janeiro. It stands in a lofty situation on the coast, and has an excellent harbour. Till the middle of the last century it was the chief city of Brazil, and the seat of the Viceroy.

Luxury, ostentation, and indolence, are the general characteristics of the Portuguese in Brazil. All labor is chiefly performed by slaves, of which 20,000 are imported from Africa annually. In some of the towns the number of the blacks exceeds that of the whites in a tenfold proportion. The negroes here are a sort of tenants, or undertakers of work. In the business of collecting gold and jewels, the master supplies his slave with certain quantities of provisions and tools, and the slave is obliged to return a certain quantity of gold and jewels. All that remains over this fixed ratio, how great soever may be its value, is the property of the slave. Under such regulations a negro who may happen to be fortunate in his undertakings, may sometimes acquire a very considerable property. The rich pearl fisheries of Panama, and other parts, are in the same manner in the hands, as it were, of negro tenants. The slaves in the towns are allowed to hire themselves out to different kinds of employment, on condition of paying to their masters a certain proportion of their wages. After a slave has, by any of these means, acquired property, and wishes to purchase his freedom, if the master's demands be exorbitant, the laws enable him to have the price fixed by sworn appraisers, appointed by the magistrate. On all occasions, in case of ill-treatment, the slave can, on making complaint to the magistrate, procure immediate redress. — In consequence of these regulations, the slaves are faithful and laborious; the free negroes are numerous, industrious, quiet, and attached to the country and government. The greatest part of the artificers are free negroes, and of this class of men some of the best troops in Spanish and Portuguese America are composed.

The Roman Catholic is the universal religion in Brazil.

ENGLISH, DUTCH, AND FRENCH GUIANA.

English, Dutch, and French Guiana extends on the coast from the river Essequibo to the Oyapok, 800 miles.

The face of this extensive country is flat to a great distance into the interior, and subject to inundations. It is watered by several rivers, the chief of which is the Essequibo, 300 miles in length, and 9 miles wide at its mouth. The Surinam is a fine river, three quarters of a mile in width. No country, perhaps on the globe, has a richer soil, or displays a more luxuriant vegetation. Along the coast the air is damp and sultry, and the waters

are brackish and unwholesome. The sea breeze from the northeast, however, contributes to refresh the atmosphere. Sugar, coffee, cocoa, indigo, ginger, rice, maize, and tobacco, are the articles ^qchiefly cultivated. All the tropical plants and fruits thrive here, except such as require a dry and sandy soil.

Among its forest ^qtrees may be mentioned the red mangrove tree, which sends forth from its branches and trunk a vast number of filaments, like a ship's ropes, which fall into the ground, take root and rise again; the guaiacum, 40 feet high; the cassia fistula, between 40 and 50 feet high, bearing brown, cylindric pods, 18 inches in length; and the camphor tree. The silk-cotton tree, which grows to the height of 100 feet, is free from branches about 70 feet. It yields triennial crops of silky cotton, and is the favorite tree for the Indian canoes. The cabbage tree grows to the height of 120 feet, with the cabbage on the top of the trunk. It has the taste of an almond, and is boiled or eaten raw.

A plant of this country, called troolies, is a very singular production. Its leaves lie on the ground, and sometimes attain the almost incredible dimensions of 30 feet in length, and three in breadth. These leaves are ^qused as a covering for houses, and will last several years without any repair.

Among the vegetable productions may likewise be mentioned a variety of drugs of great potency in medicine, as quassia, the castor-oil bean, ipecacuanha, and balsam copaiva; likewise some of the most mortal poisons, both of the slow and rapid kind, but equally fatal in their operation. Ebony, fustic, and Spanish cedar, abound near the rivers, as well as many other kinds of valuable timber.

Tigers infest the woods, and alligators the rivers. Serpents are exceedingly numerous, some of which are of enormous size, and others extremely venomous.

Paramaribo, the capital of Dutch, and the largest town in all Guiana, is ^qsituated on the river Surinam, 15 miles from its mouth. The streets are all paved, and planted with orange, lemon, and tamarind trees. The population is estimated at 20,000, of whom 3,000 are Jews. The town is defended by a fort called New Amsterdam, near the mouth of the river.

Cayenne, the ^qcapital of French Guiana, is situated on a marshy and unhealthy island, about 30 miles in circumference. The town is small, and the houses badly constructed with wood. The number of white inhabitants, exclusive of the garrison, is about 1,200. This dreary spot was the place of exile to which many of the French royalists were expelled in the time of the Revolution.

The white inhabitants of Surinam are mostly English and Dutch; those of Cayenne are chiefly French. The morals of all are wretchedly depraved. All ^qlabor is here performed by slaves. Their ^qtreatment in the Dutch colony is excessively

severe, so that bands of negroes, impelled by despair to revolt, have retired into the interior parts of the province, and under leaders of their own, have formed themselves into a distinct community. They are called maroons, and having increased in numbers, by successive desertions from the settlement, have now become formidable to their former masters.

UNCONQUERED COUNTRIES.

The Independent Indian Nations q-inhabit principally all the central part of South America, particularly Amazonia and Patagonia; which are unconquered countries entirely in their possession.

Spanish and Portuguese America have likewise a numerous Indian population. The same may be said of French and Dutch Guiana, of which a small part only is subdued and colonized.

ISLANDS.

The islands contiguous to South America are, — TRINIDAD, generally included among the West Indies, lately ceded to Great Britain by Spain. It is represented as fertile, and well q-adapted to the cultivation of coffee. It is remarkably free from those hurricanes which so often spread devastation in the West India Islands. This island is q-noted for a remarkable lake of petroleum, or fossil oil, which affords a valuable object of exportation, as being the best preservative of the bottoms of ships from the worms, which are so destructive to them in the West Indies, and the warm climates of America.

The FALKLAND Islands, near the southern extremity of South America. These islands belong to Spain. They are situated in a very inclement climate, with a barren q-soil.

TERRA DEL FUEGO, separated from the southern extremity of South America by the strait of Magellan, is wholly in q-possession of the natives, a wretched and squalid race, shivering with perpetual cold, and supporting life on a scanty supply of shell fish, or whatever else, capable of being eaten, the ocean may throw on their shores. On this island there is a very celebrated volcano, whence its name.

The island CHILOE, off the coast of Chili, is q-settled by the Spaniards, and is remarkably fertile. More remote from the coast is the small island JUAN FERNANDEZ, uninhabited, but q-noted for the refreshment which it has afforded to navigators from its wild goats and vegetables. A sailor, by the name of Alexander Selkirk, being left on this island by his captain, lived here a number of years in solitude, which gave rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe.

The GALLAPAGOS are a group of uninhabited isles. They q-abound with turtle, on which account they are sometimes visited by ships.

EUROPE.

Europe, though the least extensive quarter of the globe, yet in many respects, is that which most particularly deserves our attention.

Here it is the human mind has made the greatest progress towards improvement; and here the arts, whether of utility or ornament, the sciences, both military and civil, have been carried to the greatest perfection. If we except the earliest ages of the world, it is in Europe we find the greatest variety of character, government, and manners, and from hence we draw the greatest number of facts and materials for our entertainment and instruction.

Europe possesses natural ^qadvantages for commerce, superior to those of any other quarter of the globe, scarcely any place on the continent being more than 400 miles from some navigable water or sea. The highest mountains are towards the south, nearly opposite to the centre of the Mediterranean, where they constitute the Alps of Savoy and Switzerland. The ^qeastern side, for the most part, consists of one vast plain, extending from the Black Sea to the Frozen Ocean.

Within such a range of latitude, great diversities of climate must necessarily exist; but the ^qprevalent character of Europe is that of moderate temperature. Of the two extremes that of cold alone is felt; the heat in no part can be compared with that of the torrid regions.

The productions of the European continent are rather useful than splendid. Gold, silver, and precious stones are indeed found in some countries, but by no means in such quantities as to supply the demand even in the countries where they are found; much less to tempt the rapacity of their neighbours to invade them on that account. All the countries of Europe, however, ^qabound with the necessaries of life, though in none of them are they to be had without a considerable degree of labor on the part of the inhabitants; the consequence of which is, and always has been, a degree of activity superior to that of the Asiatics, Africans, or perhaps Americans; who, by excessive plenty, are prompted to trust to the spontaneous productions of the soil, neglecting agriculture and the useful arts.

The Christian religion prevails throughout Europe, except in some parts of Turkey. Wherever the Christian faith has penetrated, knowledge, industry, and civilization, have followed.

The languages of the southern parts retain a considerable resemblance to the Greek and Latin; the inhabitants of Modern

Greece to this day use the same alphabet with their ancestors. The Turks retain the language which they brought with them from Asia. The languages of the northern and western parts are derived from the Latin, Teutonic, Celtic, or some other of the nations who overrun the western part of the Roman Empire.

ENGLAND.

Climate. The climate of England is ^distinguished for its moisture, and for sudden and frequent changes in the weather. In no country is the atmosphere more frequently loaded with clouds. The seasons are very indistinctly marked. Frosty nights are not uncommon in June, and the month of December is not unfrequently tinctured with the mildness of May. The extremes of heat and cold are less than in any other country in the same latitude. The cold in winter is not such as to destroy vegetation, nor the heat in summer such as to bring Indian corn to maturity.

The spring often commences in February, sometimes not till April. Barley and oats are frequently ^sown in March, and reaped in September or October. The ^progress of vegetation in England is much slower than in the United States.

Face of the Country. The ^face of the country in general is variegated and beautiful. Such regard has been paid to agriculture, that no country in the world equals the cultivated parts of England in beautiful scenes. The mutual communication of the different parts is promoted by turnpike roads in every direction, and by inland navigation.

Soil and Productions. Of soil, there is almost every variety. Stiff clay and loam predominate in some of the counties most noted for fertility. Sand prevails in some tracts, chalk and calcareous earth in others. The proportion of waste land, which, from the unpromising qualities of its soil is left uncultivated, is also considerable.

In no country is agriculture more thoroughly understood, or pursued in a grander style; and it is to this circumstance, perhaps, more than to the natural fertility of its soil, that England owes much of its abundance.

Wheat is extensively cultivated, but the quantity of rye produced is inconsiderable. Oats grow in great quantities, and constitute almost the only ^breadstuff of the lower classes in many parts. Barley is extensively ^cultivated for the breweries, beer being the ^common drink of the inhabitants. Beans are raised in very considerable quantities, principally for horses; turnips for cattle and sheep. The produce of grain, however, in late years, owing to the increase of population and other incidental causes, is insufficient for the supply of the inhabitants without considerable importations.

Apples for cider, in Hertfordshire and Devonshire, are both plentiful and excellent. Rapeseed, hops, hemp, and flax, are also successfully cultivated.

England, from the nature of its climate, is peculiarly ^qadapted to pasturage, and there is no point of rural economy in which the British nation more excels than in the breeding of domestic animals, such as horses, cattle, and sheep, every species of which has been brought to a degree of excellence scarcely to be met with in any other country.

Of savage animals, the most ^qfierce and destructive is the wild-cat, — bears and wolves having been totally destroyed. The ^qlargest bird in England is the bustard, some of which weigh 25 pounds; the only ^qvenomous serpent is the viper.

The oak, chestnut, beech, birch, maple, ash, sycamore, box, pine, and yew, are the ^qprincipal trees of the forest. Coal of different kinds is the ^qcommon fuel of the country.

Minerals. Among the minerals, the tin mines of Cornwall are the ^qmost noted. They were known to the Greeks and Phœnicians before the Christian era, and are supposed to be the richest in kind in the world. The ^qnumber of Cornish miners is said to amount to 100,000. Iron is extensively diffused; lead, copper, zinc, and rock salt, are found in certain parts. Coal is exceedingly abundant. The mines of Northumberland, it is said, furnish London annually with 600,000 chaldrons, the transportation of which ^qemploys 1,500 vessels. These mines are a singular curiosity. Those in the vicinity of Whitehaven particularly are sunk to the depth of 800 feet, and have been extended to the distance of a mile and a half under the sea, where the water above them is of sufficient depth to float the largest ships.

Mineral Waters. The hot wells of Bath, Bristol, Buxton, and the mineral waters of Tunbridge, Harrowgate, and Epsom, are the ^qmost celebrated.

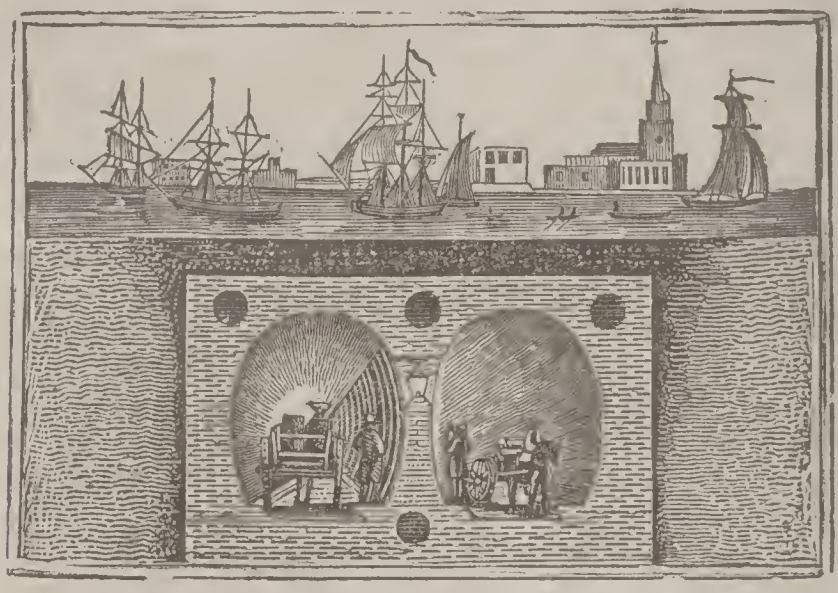
Bridges. The bridges in this country are worthy the superiority of the roads. Some of them are of cast iron. One of these over the harbour at Sunderland is at the height of 100 feet.

^q*Canals.* Canals are numerous, many of which have been executed with amazing labor and expense. The Grand Trunk, so called, connecting Liverpool with Hull, is 99 miles in length; it is carried over the river Dove, by an aqueduct resting on 23 arches, and through the hill of Harecastle by a subterraneous passage a mile and three quarters in length, and more than 200 feet below the surface of the ground. Works of a similar nature are to be met with in various parts of the kingdom.

Railroads. The Liverpool and Manchester Railroad is a most stupendous work. It has four sets of tracks, two for passengers, and two for transportation of merchandise. The distance is 32 miles, and is run on one of the tracks in one hour and 30 minutes. Others are in progress.

VIEW OF A PORTION OF THE LIVERPOOL AND MANCHESTER RAILROAD.

Thames Tunnel. Under the river Thames a road is now nearly completed. In the progress of excavation, this tunnel was formed, by mason-work, into two arches; in this manner the work has been carried beyond the middle of the river, although the water has several times burst through, and the rents have been repaired. When finished, the tunnel will be about a mile and a half in length, and the estimated cost is upwards of a million pounds sterling. A view of this unrivalled project is given in the annexed engraving.



VIEW OF THE THAMES TUNNEL.

Manufactures. One of the principal sources of the wealth of Great Britain consists in her manufactures of wool, cotton, wood, tin, iron, and lead. Indeed, there is hardly a manufacture can be mentioned which is not here brought to the highest degree of perfection.

Commerce. The commerce of Great Britain, supported by her numerous manufactures is immense, and has never been equalled by that of any other nation, ancient or modern.

Principal Cities. London, the capital, though not the most magnificent and populous, is undoubtedly the most commercial and the richest city in the world. It is situated about sixty miles from the sea, on the river Thames, which is here one quarter of a mile wide. Its circumference is about 16 miles. The streets are paved and well lighted, and the houses generally of brick. The most remarkable buildings are St. Paul's, 340 feet in height to the top of the cross; Westminster Abbey, where the British kings and other illustrious personages are interred; the two houses in Parliament, and Westminster Hall, a vast room 230 feet long, and 70 wide, supposed to be the largest in the world, whose roof is not supported by pillars; the Tower, remarkable for the curiosities it contains; the Monu-

ment, a pillar 93 feet in height, erected in commemoration of the great fire in 1666. London is also the seat of numerous manufactures; that of porter is carried on upon a most extensive scale. In one of the breweries is a vat or tub, 70 feet in diameter and 30 feet deep. It holds 20,000 barrels. Many of the hoops weigh 3 tons, and cost £300 each.

The number of inhabitants is 1,250,000, which is about twice the number of inhabitants in the whole State of Massachusetts. To supply so vast a population, it is computed that no less than 10,000 acres of ground are cultivated in the vicinity for vegetables and 4,000 acres for fruit. The environs of London are inexpressibly beautiful, all the streets and every avenue leading into the city being bordered with villas and elegant houses to the distance of many miles into the country.

Liverpool ranks next to London in trade and population, though only a village at the commencement of the last century. The West Indies, United States, and Irish trades, are the principal branches of its commerce. Population, 140,000.

Manchester, with a population of 140,000, is distinguished for its manufacturing industry, and literary and benevolent institutions.

Birmingham, situated in the centre of England, is celebrated for the manufacture of firearms and all kinds of hard ware. Here is the great machinery of the distinguished Watt. It employs 1,200 workmen and produces 1,500 muskets a week. Population, 110,000.

Bristol, containing 87,000 inhabitants, is a large, flourishing, commercial city, although much of its commerce with the West Indies and America has passed to Liverpool.

Hull on the Humber is a port of commerce, principally with the Baltic. Population, 45,000.

Newcastle is situated in the centre of the great coal mines. This town exhibits the novel view of large carts loaded with coals, so constructed as to proceed from the mines to the port on inclined planes, and after being unloaded, return again without the assistance of man or beast. Population, 38,000.

Bath is celebrated for its waters. It contains 36,000 inhabitants, is the seat of elegance and fashion, and the great resort of persons of rank and fortune, both for pleasure and health.

York is regarded as the capital of the north of England, being the winter residence of a great number of the gentry of this part of the kingdom. Population, 20,000.

Inhabitants. The English appear to possess a mien between the gravity of the German and the liveliness of the French: they are solid and persevering, and have a natural inclination for arts and arms. With respect to learning and literary character, England stands conspicuous and unrivalled among surrounding nations. The principal universities are those of Oxford and Cambridge.

Religion. The established religion is that called the Church of England, or Episcopal Protestantism; but all other religions are tolerated.

Navy. The navy of Great Britain, in time of war, consists of more than 1,000 ships; in peace the number is reduced to about 600.

Government. The government is a limited and hereditary monarchy, the legislative power being vested in a King or Queen and Parliament. Her Majesty Queen Victoria succeeded her uncle, William IV., June 20, 1837, and her coronation took place June 28, 1838.

Antiquities. The antiquities of England are British, Roman, Saxon, and Danish. The chief British are those circles of stones in Whiteshire and Stonehenge, supposed to have been places of worship in the time of the Druids. The Roman antiquities consist chiefly of altars, monumental inscriptions, and military ways. The Saxon are chiefly ecclesiastical edifices and forts.

Islands. The Isle of Wight is the most important, about 23 miles in length. The air is extremely pure, and the soil remarkably fertile, particularly in grain.

Guernsey and Jersey are next in importance. The former is not very fertile, but the air is exceedingly salubrious. Jersey is extremely fertile, and is noted for its butter and honey. In some years 14,000 hogsheads of cider are produced from its numerous orchards. The inhabitants of these islands, together with Stark and Alderney, their appendages, are computed at about 40,000. Their language is French. Their principal manufacture and staple commodity is knit stockings.

The Isle of Man, in the Irish Sea, is about 30 miles in length. It is well stored with cattle and sheep. The inhabitants are about 30,000. They export wool, hides, and tallow.

Anglesea, a little south of the Isle of Man, is remarkable for its fertility. It also contains a rich copper mine. Packet boats proceed daily from this island to Ireland. The passage requires about 12 hours.

The Scilly Isles are little less than a cluster of dangerous rocks, to the number of about 140, some of which are inhabited, and contain about 1,400 inhabitants.

WALES.

Wales is a mountainous country. Snowdon, the most elevated summit, is 3,456 feet above the level of the sea. The inhabitants are called Welsh. They are choleric, but honest, brave, and hospitable. Wales, in general, carries on a great trade in coals, and has several woollen manufactories, and iron founderies. It abounds in cattle and goats. This country was united to England under Edward I., whose eldest son was declared Prince of Wales. The number of inhabitants is above 700,000.

SCOTLAND.

Face of the Country, &c. The ¶face of the country is extremely diversified. The mountainous part, called the Highlands, is bleak and generally barren, except the valleys, which everywhere intersect the mountains; the Lowlands are champaign rather than a flat country, in general fertile, and bearing a strong resemblance to England. One ¶striking feature of Scotland is the almost total absence of wood, which gives the country a kind of forlorn aspect.

¶*Climate.* The atmosphere in the eastern part is drier than that of England, as the mountains on the west arrest the vapors from the Atlantic. On the other hand, the western counties are drenched with long continued rains, an insuperable obstacle to the advancement of agriculture.

¶*Productions.* In the Lowlands the productions are nearly the same as in England; and in some places the crops of every kind of grain are abundant. A very considerable part of Scotland, however, displays but little improvement, and the husbandman barely lives on the scanty produce of his farm. In those places the cattle are lean and small, the houses exceedingly mean, and the whole face of the country exhibits the most deplorable marks of poverty.

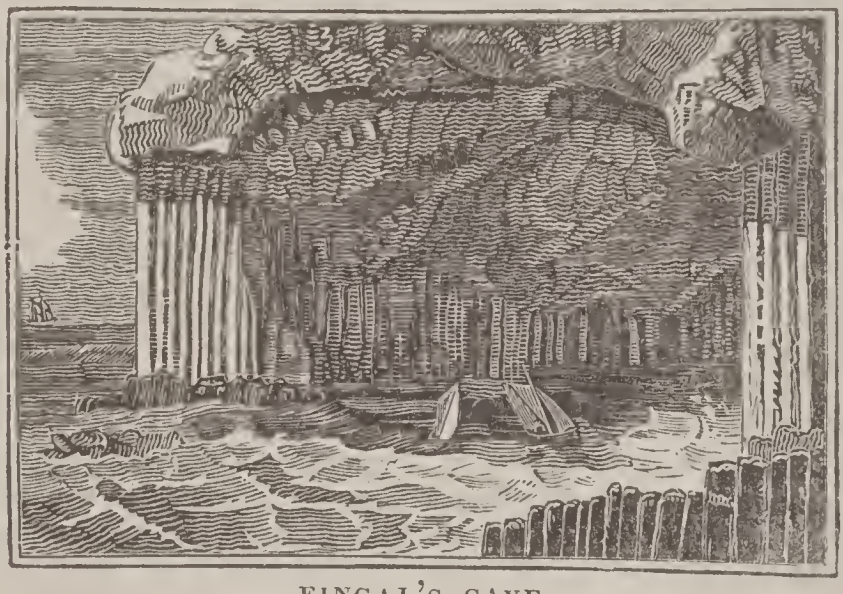
Cities. Edinburgh, the ¶capital of Scotland, is situated near the Forth. It stands on an eminence and makes a grand appearance. The castle is built on a solid rock of great height, and looks down upon the city, commanding a most extensive and beautiful view. That part called the New Town is very elegant and well laid out. At Edinburgh there is a university and sev-

eral other public buildings. This city, including Leith, its seaport, contains 150,000 inhabitants.

Glasgow, situated on the Clyde, is now the first city in Scotland for population, commerce, and manufactures; and, considering its size, is perhaps one of the first in Europe for its elegance and regularity. It is also distinguished for its literary institutions. Here are considerable manufactures of cotton, glass, earthen ware, stockings, gloves, and cordage. The university is spacious and well built. There are a few fine public buildings. The number of inhabitants is 147,000.

Aberdeen is the third city for trade, extent, and beauty. It is also noted for its university. Population, 45,000.

Natural Curiosity. In the island Staffa is a noted cave of great extent, a view of which is annexed.



FINGAL'S CAVE.

Inhabitants, &c. The inhabitants are called *Scotch*, and their language *Erse*, which is much the same as that used by the Irish.

The Scotch are temperate, industrious, hardy, and valiant, and are great lovers of learning. Scotland has produced many literary characters. In no country in Europe are the lower classes so well taught as in Scotland.

England and Scotland were formerly two kingdoms, but were united under one sovereign in 1603, when James the VI. of Scotland, became king of England. In 1707, they were firmly united under Queen Anne.

Islands. The Scottish islands are the Hebrides or Western Islands, the Orkney and the Shetland Islands.

These islands produce cattle, sheep, and some grain. The inhabitants of the Shetland Islands subsist mostly by fishing and fowling. In the months of June and July, the twilight is sufficient to enable them to see to read at midnight; but during the greatest part of the year they are literally involved in fogs and darkness.

IRELAND.

Face of the Country. The ᵍface of the country in general is level,—its hills or mountains, if they can aspire to that name, being only in short detached ridges. One of its ᵍmost striking features is the quantity of bog by which its surface is deformed. and which are a great obstruction both to travelling and agriculture.

Climate. In climate, Ireland ᵍdiffers from England only in being more directly exposed to the influence of the Atlantic Ocean, and its prevailing winds. Hence it still more abounds with moisture, and its atmosphere is more enveloped in clouds and fogs; at the same time, it is proportionably less subject to the severity of frost.

Soil and Productions. The ᵍsoil is stony; but in natural fertility it exceeds that of England, and only requires the hand of industry to render its superiority everywhere visible. Agriculture, however, has labored under many disadvantages from various circumstances of internal regulation. Tillage is little understood, and the turnip and clover husbandry is almost wholly unknown. The wetness of the climate renders the growth of grain somewhat precarious; and it is fortunate that its place is so well supplied by the abundance of potatoes, which were first introduced hither from America, and became a common article of food when they were little known in any other European country. This vegetable ᵍconstitutes the chief farinaceous food of the poor. The soil and the climate are particularly ᵍfavorable to the breeding and feeding of cattle; hence the lower classes are usually well supplied with milk; and butter, salted provisions, and live cattle are exported in large quantities. Much wool is also produced from the numerous flocks of sheep kept in certain districts. Flax is a common crop in the soil suited to it. Ireland is quite destitute of forests; turf is the ᵍcommon fuel of the country.

Manufactures and Commerce. The ᵍstaple manufacture of Ireland is that of white linens. These are made in quantities sufficient for a large exportation, chiefly to England and America. A very considerable portion of the ᵍcommerce of Ireland arises from the abundance of cattle, the moisture of the climate being so exceedingly favorable to pasturage.

Chief Cities. Dublin, the capital, is ᵍreckoned the second city in the British dominions. The number of inhabitants is 250,000. It contains a university, the only one in Ireland. The barracks here are said to be the largest and most complete in Europe. The houses are of brick; many of the streets are not inferior in elegance to those of London.

Cork, the second city of Ireland for magnitude, wealth, and commerce, is the chief ᵍport in the kingdom for the exportation

of beef, butter, and tallow. It is supposed to contain about 100,000 inhabitants. The haven ranks among the most capacious and safe in Europe. Limerick is next to Cork in importance. It is well built, is a commercial city, and contains 66,000 inhabitants. Waterford has the next claim to attention. Its exports, like those of Cork and Limerick, consist principally of salted provisions. Population, 30,000.

Natural Curiosity. On the northern coast of Ireland, is a numerous collection of basaltic pillars, rising about 300 feet above the surface of the sea, called the Giant's Causeway.

VIEW OF GIANT'S CAUSEWAY.

Inhabitants. The present inhabitants of Ireland consist of three distinct classes of people, descendants of the English, who inhabit Dublin, Cork, and Waterford, and are the wealthiest part of the nation; Scottish emigrants, established principally in the northern districts; and the posterity of the ancient Irish, poor, ignorant, and depressed, who barely exist in the interior and western provinces. The higher orders of people differ but little in language, dress, and customs, from those of Great Britain; but the poorer classes speak the Irish language, and are extremely ignorant. They live in mean cabins, built of clay and straw, and preserve the old customs of convivial meetings on Sunday afternoon, hideous howlings at funerals, and other barbarous ceremonies. The British government have resolved to attempt their education. A board has been instituted, and a system of national education devised, by which the children of Protestants and Catholics are to receive literary and moral instruction, four days in the week, in the same school. The other two days they will be under teachers of their own denomination, to be instructed in any way they may think proper.

Religion, &c. The Church of England is the established reli-

gion; but two thirds of the people are supposed to be Roman Catholics. Ireland was united with Great Britain into one kingdom in 1801.

LAPLAND.

A great part of Lapland, the whole of Norway, and Sweden Proper, are now under the government of Sweden. In this, and all the northern countries round the Pole, the sun remains hidden in the winter for several weeks together, and never rises above the horizon: but the reflection of light from the snow, together from the aurora borealis, or northern light, in a great measure ^compensate for the long absence of daylight. No sooner are the short days closed, than fires of a thousand figures light up the sky.

Face of the Country. Lapland is ^divided into two districts, the mountainous and the woody. The mountainous part of the country is at best barren and bleak, excessively cold, and uninhabited during the winter. The woody part is still more desolate and hideous. The whole face of nature here presents a frightful scene of trees without fruit, and fields without verdure. This part of the country, moreover, in the summer, is so infested with swarms of gnats and flies. that, like clouds, they obscure the light of the sun, and darken the sky.

Inhabitants, &c. The ^Laplanders are a diminutive race, generally about four feet high, with short black hair, narrow dark eyes, large heads, high cheek bones, a wide mouth, thick lips, and of a swarthy complexion. They live in huts scarcely 6 feet high. Their fire is made upon stones in the middle, around which they sit upon their heels. When they are inclined to eat, a carpet of skins is spread down, and the food placed thereon, around which both men and women sit, close to the ground.

These people in general are ^divided into two classes, the fishers and the mountaineers. The former are settled in villages near the sea or lakes, and are chiefly occupied in fishing. The latter reside on the mountains in the summer, where they keep vast herds of rein-deer, which ^constitute their principal wealth. Without this most wonderful animal, the Laplander would find it extremely difficult to subsist. Its milk and flesh afford a wholesome food; its skin is converted into clothes; and, being harnessed to a kind of sledge, as represented in the annexed cut, it serves the purpose of a horse in conveying him and his goods with almost incredible velocity over the frozen snow, to the fairs held at distant towns during the winter.

MODE OF TRAVELLING IN LAPLAND.

Thompson has thus beautifully described this animal in his Seasons.

> "The rein-deer form their riches. These their tents,
> Their robes, their beds, and all their homely wealth
> Supply, their wholesome fare, and cheerful cups.
> Obsequious at their call, the docile tribe
> Yield to the sled their necks, and whirl them swift
> O'er hill and dale, heaped into one expanse
> Of marble snow, as far as eye can sweep,
> With a blue crust of ice unbounded glaz'd."

In the summer, these animals feed on grass and leaves, and in the winter on a kind of moss, which they find out with wonderful sagacity, and get at it by scraping away the snow with their feet. Population, 60,000.

NORWAY.

Norway, till lately a province of Denmark, is now united to Sweden, by the treaty of Kiel, 1814, and enjoys a distinct administration. It is a vast mass of mountains, irregularly crowded together. The principal range is the Dofrafield, between Norway and Sweden. These are passable in certain places, but not without great danger in the winter from the severity of the cold, a remarkable instance of which happened in 1719, when an army of 7,000 Swedes perished in these mountains in attempting to cross over to attack Drontheim. To prevent accidents of this nature, government is at the expense of providing houses, or, as

they are called, mountain stoves, at suitable distances, where travellers may be accommodated with fire, lodging, and kitchen furniture.

The roads in this country, in general, are the most dangerous in the world. In some places, they are sustained along the sides of steep and craggy mountains, by iron bolts driven into the rocks below, or suspended from above, without any railings on the side, it being impossible to fix any. The rivers and cataracts which roar among these mountains make the scene still more awful, and the slight, tottering bridges thrown over them, render travelling very terrible as well as dangerous.

The sea-coast is singularly broken and torn, through its whole extent, into numberless creeks and islands, generally faced with high rocky cliffs, having deep water at their bases. Few of the inlets are fit for the purpose of navigation, and the streams which run into them are mountain torrents, impeded by frequent shallows and cataracts.

Lakes are numerous, particularly in the southern part. Several of them contain floating islands; which, having been formed by the cohesion of numerous roots, are clothed with trees and herbage. In the year 1702, a noble family seat in the vicinity of Frederickstadt, was swallowed up, with all its towers and battlements; and its site instantly converted into a lake, nearly two miles long, and about a mile broad. This dreadful accident, by which 14 persons and 200 head of cattle perished, seems to have been occasioned by the waters of a subterraneous river.

At Bergen the longest day consists of about 19 hours, and the shortest of about 5. In summer, the inhabitants can read and write at midnight, by the light of the sky; and in the more northerly parts, about mid-summer, the sun is continually in view. In the depth of winter, in these parts, there is only a faint glimmering of light at noon, for about an hour and a half; yet in the midst of their darkness, the sky is so serene, and the moon and the aurora borealis so bright, that they can carry on their fishery, and work at their several trades, in the open sky. The air is generally salubrious, and the inhabitants in some of the interior parts, it is said, live to a very advanced age.

Soil and Productions. The character of this region, in general, is that of a rude and sterile land; yet its southern portion has a large admixture of pleasant and fertile country. The harvests are precarious, and the quantity of grain produced is far from being adequate to the consumption. In the hilly parts the rearing of cattle is pursued with considerable advantage. But the most valuable production of Norway is that of its forests, consisting of different species of pines and firs. Tar and pitch are valuable articles of exportation.

Animals, &c. Wild animals are found in great abundance, particularly bears, wolves, lynxes, elks, rein-deer, gluttons, beavers, foxes, ermines, and martins; fowls, both of the land and

aquatic kind, are almost innumerable. There are persons who subsist by catching them. These people display the most astonishing dexterity in ascending the cliffs of the rocks, where the eagle and other large birds deposite their eggs.

The sea coast of Norway is frequented by shoals of fish of various species, which greatly contribute to the sustenance of the inhabitants, and afford employment to a number of hardy mariners. The rocky shores are particularly favorable to the breeding of shell fish; large quantities of fine lobsters are exported, to supply the luxury of the English metropolis.

Minerals. Norway is rich in minerals. Gold has been discovered, but not to any considerable amount. The silver mines of Konigsburg were formerly reckoned the richest of that metal in Europe, and employed 4,000 men; but now it is supposed they barely defray the expense of working. Copper is yielded in large quantities by mines in the district of Drontheim; but of all the Norwegian mines, those of iron are esteemed the most profitable. Norway also produces magnets, and the asbestos, which may be woven into cloth that will resist the action of fire.

THE MAELSTROM.

Natural Curiosity. Off the coast of Norway is a remarkable whirlpool, called the Maelstrom, which will swallow up a ship, if it come within the force of its fatal, encircling current.

Chief Towns. Bergen is the capital, defended on the land side by high mountains, constantly overhung with clouds which descend upon the town in frequent rains. All the churches and public edifices, as well as many of the private houses, are built of stone. This city carries on a large trade in all kinds of fish, fish-oil, tallow, hides, tar, and timber. The population is computed at about 20,000. The harbour is one of the best in Europe.

Christiana, situated in a fertile and most delightful country, contains about 12,000 inhabitants, and is unquestionably the most beautiful city of Norway. The view from the hills above the town is described as the most beautiful that can be conceived. This city being situated almost in the centre of the iron and copper mines, the export of metals is considerable; but tar and lumber, are its staple commodities.

Drontheim the most northern town of any note in the world, except Torneo and Archangel, was the residence of the ancient kings of Norway. It contains two churches, besides a number of other public buildings. The number of inhabitants is computed at about 9,000. Its exports and imports occupy from 4 to 5,000 ships annually. In the month of July, 1685, the King of Denmark, Christian V. passed a few days in this place, and supped at midnight without candle-lights, the twilight being sufficently luminous.

Inhabitants. The Norwegians, in general, are strong, robust, and brave, but quick in their resentments. Their usual dress is of stone color, with red button-holes, and white metal buttons. Their bread consists of flat cakes of oatmeal, and in times of great scarcity it is mingled with the white, inner bark of trees. They have but few fields, or gardens to cultivate, and for their living are obliged to spend much of their time in hunting and fishing. They are justly famed for honesty and industry, and retain their strength so long, that a Norwegian is not supposed incapable of labor, till he is upwards of 100 years old.

DENMARK.

Soil and Face of the Country. The soil in general is rather sandy, and the appearance of the country low and flat, except the eastern part, which is somewhat hilly. The roads in general are not very good. All the streams are small; the Eyder is the most considerable river. In the northern part there is a large creek of the sea, called Lymford, which is navigable, and of more than 70 miles' extent into the land. The country is by no means remarkable for its fertility. The least productive tracts are in the northern parts of Jutland. The islands Zealand and Funen are represented as fertile and pleasant, consisting of fields separated by mud walls, and interspersed with cottages of brick, and finely diversified with vales and gently swelling hills, interspersed with woods of beech and oak. The isle Funen, in particular, is well cultivated. Holstein, which is that part of Denmark situated between the river Eyder and the Elbe, abounds in rich marshes, on which are fatted great numbers of cattle.

Climate. The climate of Denmark Proper is variable and moist, but rather temperate on account of the vapor of the surrounding sea. In the northern parts, however, the winter is

often very severe, and the entrance of the Baltic through the Sound has been at times so completely frozen over as to be crossed by heavy loaded carriages. Spring and autumn are seasons scarcely known in Denmark, on account of the sudden transitions from cold to heat, and from heat to cold. The country being flat, and abounding in bogs and morasses, it is extremely qsubject to fogs and damp air.

q*Productions.* Wheat, rye, barley, and oats, are produced in such abundance as to supply Norway, and frequently to export to other countries in considerable quantities. Hops are cultivated in Funen; tobacco in Jutland, Zealand, and Falster; rapeseed in Sleswick and Holstein. Madder thrives very well near Copenhagen. But the Danish farmers are qchiefly known as excellent graziers. The horses, especially those of Holstein breed, are large and fine. The king is said to have above 2,000, among which is a breed remarkable for being of a milk white color. The horned cattle are also large and numerous.

Manufactures. The most qextensive manufactures in Denmark are those of leather, calicoes, cotton and worsted stockings. The Danes also manufacture woollen and linen cloths, but not in sufficient quantities for home consumption; likewise all sorts of silks, chiefly ribands, lace, earthen and China ware, paper, muskets, and gunpowder.

Commerce. Denmark has an extensive sea-coast, which affords uncommon conveniences for trade. Her principal qexports are grain to Norway and other countries; horses to Germany, France, Russia, and Sweden; oxen to Holland and Germany; live hogs and bacon to Norway and the Baltic. The qimports are chiefly wine, brandy, oil, tobacco, salt, sugar, spices, silk and woollen cloths.

Chief Towns. Copenhagen, the capital, is beautifully qsituated on the island Zealand, and makes a very magnificent appearance, being embellished with several palaces, a university, 19 churches, 4 royal forts or castles, and some hospitals. It contains 186 streets, many of which are furnished with canals; a harbour capable of containing 500 vessels, and a naval arsenal, pronounced superior to that of Venice. The public places are filled with officers either in the land or sea service; the police is extremely regular; and the road for shipping, which begins about two miles from the town, is defended by 90 pieces of cannon. The city is regularly fortified, and contains 108,000 inhabitants.

A small island, called Amack, joined to Copenhagen by a bridge, supplies this city twice a week with all sorts of vegetables, and also with milk, butter, and cheese. It is occupied by the descendants of a colony from the north of Holland, who enjoy some particular privileges, and retain the ancient dress of their progenitors.

About 20 miles from the metropolis stands the royal palace of

Fredericksburg, a very extensive and splendid building before it was partly consumed by fire in 1794.

The [q]other places most worthy of notice are Elsineur and Cronenburg on the island Zealand: Altona on the river Elbe, about two miles from Hamburg, and Toningen on the Eyder, near its mouth in the German Ocean.

[q]*Inhabitants, &c.* The Danes are in general tall, and well made; their features are regular, their complexions florid, and their hair inclining to yellow and red. In general, they are religious without being superstitious, and their morals, upon the whole, tolerably pure. The [q]predominant vices of the lower classes are laziness, gluttony, and an excessive fondness for spirituous liquors; that of the higher orders, the love of show and pleasure. All ranks are equally attentive to strangers. Hospitality and affability [q]characterize all classes.

The [q]favorite diversions of the Danes are the theatre, cards, music; and in winter, driving in sledges on the snow. French dresses are generally adopted by both sexes in summer; but the severity of winter obliges them to wrap themselves up in wool and fur like their neighbours.

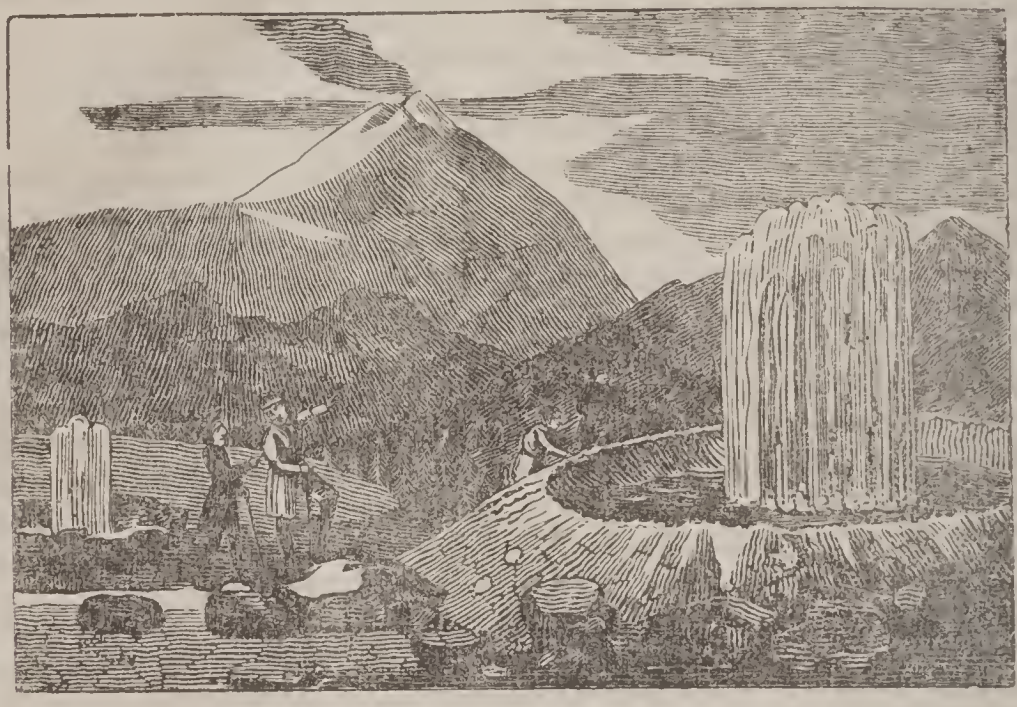
Languages, &c. Their language is Teutonic; but French and High Dutch are spoken by the nobility, — and English is publicly taught at Copenhagen, as an essential part of a superior education. The established religion is Lutheran, but other sects are tolerated.

Literature. The arts and sciences flourish to a considerable degree in Denmark, although their introduction cannot aspire to much antiquity, having followed as usual the introduction of Christianity, which was not established till the 11th century. There is a University at Copenhagen, and another at Kiel; two or three schools are provided in each parish, where children are taught reading, writing, and the common principles of arithmetic. A number of Latin schools are also maintained at the royal expense.

Foreign Possessions. These are Greenland, Iceland, and the Feroe Islands.

ICELAND. This island is about 260 miles in length, and about 200 in breadth; but its inhabitants are supposed not to exceed 50,000. Ridges of lofty mountains traverse the country, and give it a most desolate appearance. Many of them are volcanic; the most [q]famous of which is Mount Hecla, about one mile high, whose summit is covered with perpetual snow, except where it is melted by the subterraneous heat. Its craters are numerous, although the eruptions are not frequent, none having happened from 1693 to 1766, when it emitted flames accompanied with a torrent of lava. The most dreadful eruption of which we have a particular account, was in 1783, which, however, appears not to have proceeded from any mountain. The lava broke out from the earth in three different places, and is said to have

covered an extent of 3,600 square miles, in some places to the depth of 100 feet. The whole country was filled with smoke, great numbers of cattle were destroyed, and 240 persons lost their lives.



THE GREAT [1]GEYSER, NEAR MOUNT HECLA.

In Iceland are many hot and [1]boiling springs, which spout up their water to an almost incredible height. One of these, called GEYSER, makes a noise like the roaring of a cataract. The aperture from which the water issues is 19 feet in diameter. Through this aperture the water spouts up with great violence several times a day, it is said, to the height of 90 feet.

The [1]climate of Iceland is stormy; but the cold, being mitigated by the vapors of the sea, is less intense than might be expected from its situation. Grain cannot be cultivated to any advantage. There are some tolerable pastures; but the cattle are of diminutive size, and the horses, in particular, are remarkably small. Sheep are numerous, so that a single person sometimes keeps three or four hundred. Wood does not thrive, and very few trees of any kind are to be seen on the island, though the quantities found in many places under ground indicate that it was once much more abundant. The [1]common fuel of the country is turf.

The Icelanders are of a middle size, and well made, but not very strong. Their living is poor, [1]consisting of milk, fish, and vegetables, with some meat, but very little bread. Their manners are simple and inoffensive; they are strongly attached to their country, and never think of emigrating or travelling. They

qmanufacture woollen stockings, and some coarse woollen cloths, which they sell to the Danes for bread, shoes, brandy, wine, iron, and tobacco. Their other qexports are dried fish, salted mutton, beef, butter, train-oil, feathers, and quills. Iceland has more than once been exposed to all the horrors of famine. These calamities are caused from the immense quantities of ice drifting on its shores from Greenland; which sometimes remaining unthawed during many months, or even the whole summer, not only prevent all supplies from abroad, by rendering the coast of difficult and dangerous access, but put an entire stop to the fishing, and at the same time generate a cold so excessive as to destroy all vegetation, and prove fatal to animal life. The numerous white bears which arrive with the ice are also extremely destructive to cattle.

The Feroe Islands have the appearance of mountains or hills boldly emerging from the sea, separated from one another, by deep channels swept by rapid currents. About 17 of these islands are habitable. Their shallow, but fruitful, soil, qyields barley, and good pasturage for sheep, with which they abound. The rocky cliffs are the resort of great flocks of sea-fowl, which tempt the inhabitants to extraordinary exertions for the sake of their eggs, flesh, and feathers. In no country is the hazardous business of fowling conducted with more skill and intrepidity; and the most tremendous precipices are either scaled from below by men raised by the poles of their companions, or are reached from above by those who are let down by means of ropes fastened about their waists. The delicate *Eider down*, produced from what is called the Eider duck, is one of the most qvaluable articles of these islands.

SWEDEN.

q*Face of the Country.* Sweden is, in general, a mountainous country. Its surface is greatly diversified with numerous lakes, clear rivers, rushing cataracts, gloomy forests, rugged rocks, verdant vales, and well cultivated fields. A qstriking characteristic of the country, in many parts, is the frequency of detached masses of rock, starting out of the ground, and imparting a singularly wild and rugged appearance to the landscape.

q*Climate.* Sweden enjoys a much milder temperature than those countries of Asia and America, which have the same latitude. It is however, a cold country; and the winter, particularly in the northern part, is long and extremely severe. The gulf of Bothnia becomes a vast field of ice, and is crossed by travellers in sledges.

Spring and autumn are seasons hardly known in this country; summer bursts suddenly from winter, and vegetation is quick and rapid. The labors of agriculture are crowded into the short

qspace of about three months, and in this season the inhabitants both sow and reap. But the summer, though short, is rendered hot by the length of the days, and the reflection of the sunbeams from the numerous hills and mountains.

Soil and Productions. The soil is not the most propitious. Incredible pains, however, have been taken by the Swedes of late to correct its natural sterility; and the institution of agricultural societies has been attended with such success, that some of the valleys have become extremely fertile. It is supposed, that in the south of Sweden, by draining, and other improvements, a sufficient quantity of wheat might be raised to supply the whole kingdom. The qproduce of grain, however, is not sufficient for the supply of the inhabitants. Hemp and flax are considerable products, and in the vicinity of Stockholm, tobacco.

Sweden qabounds in forests, principally of pine and fir. These afford an inexhaustible supply of masts for shipping, and planks for various uses; while the tar, turpentine, and pitch, extracted from the trees, are almost of equal value with the timber. Wild cherry and plum trees grow up to the 60th degree of latitude. Strawberries and whortleberries are plenty over the whole country, and currants are found even in Lapland. The rivers of Sweden are rapid, and supply abundance of fish; but the numerous rocks and shoals which are found in them, render most of them unfit for the purpose of navigation.

Minerals. The principal qsources of wealth in Sweden are her mines, chiefly of copper and iron. Only one gold mine has yet been discovered, and that very inconsiderable; a mine of silver is more profitable, its annual produce being valued at 20,000 crowns. A copper mine near the town of Falun is supposed to have been worked nearly 1,000 years. The mouth of this mine presents a vast chasm, nearly three quarters of a mile in circumference, of which the perpendicular depth is about 1,020 feet. Some of the mountains consist of almost one entire mass of iron ore. A great number of forges are employed in the manufacture of this metal. Mining is a capital branch of national industry in Sweden.

Roads, &c. The high qroads in Sweden are remarkably good, being made of stone and gravel, and are not inferior to the turnpikes in our own country, although no toll is exacted from the traveller.

There are many seats scattered over the face of the country, where gentlemen reside on their estates in rural plenty. These seats, being an assemblage of wooden buildings painted red, make a neat appearance, and contribute greatly to the ornament of the country.

Manufactures. The Swedish manufactures are not numerous. Those of iron and steel are the most qconsiderable. The manufactures of copper and brass, and the building of ships, like-

wise, employ a great number of hands. There are manufactures also of cotton, wool, silk, hats, and watches.

Commerce. The commerce of Sweden is far from being important. It ¶consists chiefly in the exports of her native productions, iron, timber, pitch, tar, hemp, and copper. Herrings have long formed a considerable article, but the fishery has much declined. The ¶principal imports are grain of various kinds, particularly rye, tobacco, sugar, coffee, drugs, silk, and wine.

Chief Towns. Stockholm, the capital, contains 76,000 inhabitants. It is ¶situated at the junction of Lake Malar with the Baltic, on 7 small islands, united by bridges. The harbour, though deep, is somewhat difficult of access, and during four months of the year is blocked up with ice. The buildings are mostly of stone, or of brick stuccoed, and stained of a white or yellowish color. At the extremity of the harbour the streets rise one above another in the form of an amphitheatre, and the palace, a magnificent building, crowns the summit. There are ¶two superb statues in this city, one of Gustavus Adolphus, and another of the late Gustavus III. in bronze, erected by the citizens, at an expense of 140,000 dollars. Its arsenal is famous, and contains a long line of the effigies of the kings of Sweden, in the armour which they actually wore, all arranged in chronological order; here also are to be seen the very clothes which the famous Charles XII. had on when he was killed at Frederickstadt.

Upsal is ¶famous for its university. Most of the houses except the colleges, are of wood, painted red, with high grass growing on the tops, a thing very common in Sweden. The cathedral is a vast pile of brick, with two square towers. The interior is handsome, and is adorned with a most magnificent organ. Population, 4,500.

Gottenburg is the ¶second city for trade and population. It is the seat of the Swedish East India Company, and carries on a great trade in iron, and a very extensive herring fishery. A water communication between this place and the capital has been opened. Population, 22,000.

Carlscrona is ¶noted as being the station of the royal navy; its docks, hewn in the rock, are works of vast magnitude. Flax, iron, and linen cloth are its chief ¶exports.

Tornea has a good harbour. Here the Laplanders, Norwegians, and Russians resort to barter their furs for other articles.

Inhabitants, Manners, and Customs. The Swedes, in general, are well formed and of a graceful appearance. They are cheerful, healthy, and courageous, and particularly hospitable and kind to strangers. Thefts, murders, and atrocious crimes are very uncommon among them. Disputes are rare in country places, and generally finished without the aid of lawyers. The only vice which may in some degree be called national, is an intemperate use of spirituous liquors, which is common with most northern nations.

Fondness for convivial pleasure, music, and dancing, is a leading feature in the Swedish character. Two days in the year, the first of May and midsummer, are in Sweden particularly consecrated to public mirth and joy.

The peasants are frugal and industrious, and live in the plainest manner. They are well clad in strong cloth of their own making. Their cottages, though built of wood, and only one story high, are comfortable and commodious.

The nobility and gentry of both sexes are for the most part well educated and highly accomplished, many of them speaking English, French, and German, with fluency. They have very much the manners of the French, and are addicted to luxury. Norway, Denmark, and Sweden, are making rapid advances in population.

Education. Schools are provided in almost every parish. Nearly all the Swedes can read, and the greater part can write. The universities are three. There are also twelve literary academies, most of which publish memoirs of their transactions.

RUSSIA.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the great Uralian Chain, about 1,400 miles in length, of moderate elevation, forming a marked boundary between Europe and Asia. These mountains are rich in metals, chiefly of gold, copper, and iron, and are adorned with woods mostly of pine, fir, birch, cedar, and larch.

Face of the Country. Russia is mostly a level country. That part west of the Ural Mountains is, in general, a vast plain, elevated towards the centre, and thence gently descending towards the north and west.

Rivers. Of these the principal is the Volga, computed at 1,700 miles in length, and navigable nearly to its source. The Don, by the ancients called the Tanais, is a large navigable river, noted for its violent inundations. In its course towards the east, it approaches so near the Volga, that Peter the Great had undertaken to form a communication between them by means of a canal, which was reported to be in contemplation under the late Emperor Alexander. The Dnieper, another large river of Europe, is navigable from Smolensk near its source, to Kiow, where there is a bridge of boats 1,638 feet in length. Below this place, its navigation for some distance is impeded by cataracts, after which it is again navigable to its mouth. The Duna, or Southern Dwina, as it is sometimes called, is a navigable river its whole extent. Its width at Riga is about 900 paces. Here a bridge of pontoons is thrown across the river annually in April, and taken away again in November. The Northern Dwina has a navigable course of about 500 miles.

The Neva is that river through which the Lagoda Lake discharges its waters into the Gulf of Finland, and on which St. Petersburg is situated. It is about 40 miles in length, of considerable width and depth, and subject to great floods.

Climate. Russia, extending from the Frozen Ocean to the Black Sea, necessarily exhibits a great diversity of climate. In all the northern parts, the cold in winter is very severe. Birds in the act of flying have sometimes been known to drop down dead from the atmosphere in consequence of it. The peasants, who usually wear their beards in Russia, have them hanging to their chins like solid lumps of ice; drivers of carriages are frequently frozen to death upon their seats without being able to change their position; and boiling water thrown up with an engine, so as to spread, has been known to freeze before it fell to the ground. At St. Petersburg only two months in the year are entirely free from snow. Violent storms are frequent, and when these come from the southwest, they cause great inundations by the overflowing of the Neva. At Moscow the winter sets in about the middle of November, and lasts till the middle of March, attended with copious falls of snow. Even in the southern parts, the winters though short are somewhat severe. From some degrees to the south of Moscow, all northern Russia has only two seasons, the transition from winter to summer, and again from summer to winter, being so sudden that spring and autumn are unknown. Russia in general has a dry atmosphere, and the air is pure and salubrious.

Soil. The soil in this extensive empire is as various as the climate. All the northern coast to a great extent inland, is an immense swamp, wholly grown over with moss, destitute of wood, and almost perpetually frozen, being thawed in summer only to a very small depth. The middle provinces have a much better soil, while the southern parts display the greatest fertility. Between the Don and the Ural Mountains the soil is particularly fertile, and the climate delightful, producing the almond, the fig, and the peach. It is generally esteemed the best portion of Russia.

Productions. Grain and pasturage are the general features of Russian farming. In the northern parts, so far as the latitude of St. Petersburg, rye is cultivated; in the middle and southern regions, wheat. Taurida, which is the most southern province, comprehending the peninsula of Crimea, produces some Indian corn; the culture of the vine and the olive also succeeds here. Barley is a general product. Hemp and flax constitute an important object of Russian agriculture. Tobacco has lately been cultivated; potatoes bear the cold of Archangel, and yield from thirty to fifty fold. Rhubarb, madder, wax, and honey are also considerable products. In the middle and southern parts are large orchards. Apples and pears are found as far north as

qgrain, tallow, hides, and sail-cloth, timber, tar, iron, anise-seed, train-oil, hemp-oil, linens, wax, and fur. In return for which, they qimport woollen cloths, silk, cotton, brandy, sugar, wine, and coffee.

The commerce of Russia with Persia and China, qcarried on by the way of Astrachan through the Caspian Sea, is also very considerable, as is likewise that with Turkey through the Black

q49°; cherries and plums as far as 55°. Agriculture, however, is but little understood in this country.

Throughout the whole empire much excellent pasture is found, and horses, cattle, and sheep, are in tolerable plenty. Goats and swine everywhere abound. Of the qwild animals, particularly valuable for their furs, are the black fox, the sable, the martin, and the ermine.

Minerals. The qprincipal mines of Russia are in Siberia. These are a great source of wealth to the nation. The Ural Mountains and their vicinity are the centre of the mining country. Gold, some silver, copper, and iron, are the metals chiefly extracted there; and the founderies for the two latter are very numerous.

Canals. The canals of this empire are of great importance. By means of that of Vetni Volotchok, goods may be conveyed up the Volga from Astrachan to St. Petersburg, a distance of 1,434 miles. The navigation requires for its performance a fortnight, three weeks, or a month, according to the season of the year, and nearly 4,000 vessels are supposed annually to pass this way. A canal also leads from Moscow to the Don, opening a communication with the Black Sea. There is likewise a water communication by means of rivers from the frontiers of China to St. Petersburg, with the interruption of only about 60 miles.

Manufactures. Russia possesses a variety of manufactures. That of isinglass, which is a preparation of the sounds or air bladder of the sturgeon, qflourishes on the Volga. The manufactures of oil, soap, and candles at St. Petersburg are very considerable, and contribute in no small degree to its exports. There are also in various parts manufactures of saltpetre, paper, and tobacco. Linen is manufactured in abundance; the best comes from the government of Archangel. Cotton is little wrought; but the manufactures of silk are numerous. Coarse cloths, carpets, hats, porcelain, and earthen ware are made in Russia, and leather has long been a staple commodity. Russia produces vast quantities of wax; iron founderies abound everywhere; cannons are cast at St. Petersburg; at Tula there is a vast manufactory of fire and side arms, which employs upwards of 4,000 workmen.

Commerce. Russia has an extensive commerce. That with Europe and America is carried on principally through the Baltic and White Seas, by way of St. Petersburg, Riga, and Archangel. The qarticles exported are chiefly hemp, flax, different kinds of

Sea. Russia likewise carries on a commerce over land, by caravans, to China, chiefly in furs; and they bring back from thence, tea, silk, cotton, and gold.

The various productions of this vast empire, in order to get to market, are first brought from different places to fairs established in different parts of the country, where the merchants buy them up, and forward them to different ports or other trading towns for exportation.

Cities. St. Petersburg, the capital, is a beautiful and extensive city, founded by Peter the Great, in 1703, upon an island in the middle of the Neva, between the Gulf of Finland and Lake Lagoda. It contains a university, a military academy, a convent for the education of young ladies, a foundling hospital, five palaces, thirty-five handsome churches, the exchange, a magnificent edifice, besides many other noble and costly structures.

THE EXCHANGE, ST. PETERSBURG.

The houses are mostly four stories high, built of brick, stuccoed; the streets are long and broad. In this city there is a famous statue in bronze of Peter the Great. The rock which serves for its pedestal weighs, by calculation, 1,428 tons, and was transported to St. Petersburg, 9 miles, partly by land and partly by water.

St. Petersburg is frequented by a great number of trading vessels from other nations, especially from Great Britain. Large ships, however, cannot get over the bar of the Neva, but remain at Cronstadt, a port on an island in the gulf, 20 miles below, which is also the naval station. Population of the city, 320,000.

Moscow, the ancient capital, situated on a river of the same name, is 26 miles in circumference. On approaching the city, its gilded domes and glittering spires make a most striking and splendid appearance. It is the centre of trade for all the interior of Russia. About three fourths of the city was burnt in 1812, when the French invaded Russia, since which time it has been rebuilt. In this city there is a famous bell, the largest in the world. It is 19 feet in height, and 21 yards in circumference at the bottom. Its greatest thickness is 21 inches, and it weighs 432,000 pounds. The beam on which it hung, being burnt, it fell, and a large piece was broken out of it, so that it now lies in a manner useless. The ^climate of Moscow is extremely salubrious. The number of its inhabitants is about 250,000.

Astrachan is, next to St. Petersburg and Moscow, the most important in the whole empire. It carries on a great traffic, especially in the fisheries of the Volga and the Caspian Sea. Its leather manufactories and salt works are also considerable. Its population, which consists of a singular assemblage of different nations, is estimated at 70,000.

Odessa is a flourishing city, situated on the Black Sea, and is the ^second in point of commerce in the empire. Population, 40,000.

Riga, the ^fourth town, in a commercial view, is much frequented by foreign merchants, who export from it large quantities of naval stores, grain, and other products of the country. Its population is estimated at 36,000.

Archangel, notwithstanding the short period of the year in which it is accessible, carries on a considerable trade in the exports and imports of that part of the Russian dominions. Very large ships, built of fir and larch at a great distance up the Dwina, are among its exported articles. It is 400 miles northeast from St. Petersburg, and contains 7,200 inhabitants.

Tula contains 30,000 inhabitants. Cherson, on the Black Sea, has greatly declined. Caffa, in the Crimea, is a free port, and a principal commercial town.

Inhabitants, &c. Russia, although subject to one government, includes a variety of nations, whose language, manners, and habits of life are totally distinct, and many of which are in a state of extreme barbarism.

The ^Sclavonic Russians, of which the great mass of the population consists, are a hardy and vigorous people, well featured, of a good stature, cheerful, patient of fatigue, and implicitly submissive to discipline. The ladies have fine complexions naturally, which, however, they ruin by paint. The higher classes are ^distinguished by their sociability and hospitality. A strong propensity for keeping numerous retinues and brilliant equipages is everywhere prevalent; and splendid entertainments, with gaming, are much in fashion.

The peasants, or boors, as they are called in this country, in winter wrap themselves in sheep-skins, with the wool turned in. The lower classes have no beds, but sleep on the floor, or on a platform of boards; and in summer very often in the open air. Intoxication is a common vice.

The Russians are extremely fond of vocal music. Nowhere is the song more jovial or more universal. Next to singing, dancing is the most general amusement. The ringing of bells is also a recreation in which they take great delight. Of all the Russian customs, none merits greater attention than the universal use of the hot vapor bath, which they consider as a remedy or preventive of almost every disease.

Religion. The established religion is the Greek Church, little differing from Popery; but all others are permitted and protected.

Literature. The literature of Russia is yet in its infancy; it is, however, advancing in improvement, and much attention is paid to popular instruction.

Government. This extensive country is under the government of one monarch, called the Emperor of all Russia. Alexander, the late Emperor, was born in 1777, and died in November, 1825. Under his efficient and mild reign, Russia extended her dominions, rapidly rose to military greatness, and advanced in improvements, population, and national importance. His brother Nicholas is his successor. Russia, in 1808, conquered Finland from Sweden, and incorporated it with her empire.

Army. The whole amount of the Russian army is estimated at 750,000 men. About 150,000 it is supposed, are necessary in the garrisons scattered over this vast empire.

Navy. The Russian navy consists of 50 ships of the line, and 30 frigates, besides smaller ships and galleys.

Curiosities. Among the natural curiosities of Russia, most deserving of notice are the mountains of ice which float in the Frozen Ocean. Some of these are many miles in extent, and of an astonishing height, being formed by the aggregation of vast fields of ice forcing one under another, and thus raising the immense mass higher out of the water, where it receives an additional increase from the successive falls of snow. Some of these floating mountains are 10 to 1,200 feet in height, resembling vast cathedrals, adorned with pinnacles, representing a thousand fantastic shapes, and reflecting a thousand colors from the rays of the sun, or the aurora borealis.

In 1740, the Empress Anne built a palace of ice on the banks of the Neva, which, when illuminated, had a surprising effect.

POLAND.

Poland was once a formidable kingdom. In 1773, several of its provinces were dismembered from it by the Empress of Russia, the Emperor of Germany, and the King of Prussia. A similar act of violence again took place in 1793. In 1795, the unfortunate sovereign Stanislaus Augustus was cruelly deposed, his kingdom annihilated, and the whole country incorporated into Russia, Austria, and Prussia. In 1831, the patriotic Poles made a fierce, but unsuccessful effort to gain their independence. Russia has annexed this nation to her empire.

Poland is generally a level country, productive in grain and in grass.

Warsaw, the capital, is a large city, surrounded by a moat and a double wall. It has a melancholy appearance, exhibiting the strong contrast of wealth and poverty, luxury and distress. Population, 66,000.

Cracow, an independent city, now contains many spacious and handsome streets, but almost every building bears the marks of ruined grandeur. Here most of the sovereigns of Poland were both crowned and interred. Population, 25,000.

The [q]Poles are fair in their complexion, well-proportioned and handsome ; active, brave, honest, hospitable, and enterprising ; but rash and unsteady. There are many Jews in Poland.

Near Cracow are [q]the famous mines of rock salt, said to be the most extensive of the kind in Europe. They are wrought under ground to a vast depth and compass, presenting spacious chambers, long galleries, massy pillars, and even whole edifices hewn in the solid rock, which, when illuminated by lamps, afford scenes of extraordinary splendor.

PRUSSIA.

The kingdom of Prussia, which commenced with the 18th century, by gradual accessions became so extensive, as deservedly to rank among the first powers of Europe. But in 1807, this kingdom was greatly reduced, the King, Frederick William IV. having been compelled to surrender in obedience to the dictates of France, nearly half of his possessions, and about the same proportion of his subjects.

In the great struggle, however, against the power of France, for the independence of Europe, Prussia acted a very distinguished part, her arms, together with those of the Allies, having been crowned with the most perfect success. By the late treaty at Vienna, which settled the state of Europe, Prussia has regained her former consequence among the nations of Europe.

Face of the Country. Prussia displays no grand features of nature, nor any great variety of aspect. The whole country, except a part of Silesia, is generally level, and in many places covered with thick forests.

Climate. The climate of all the countries bordering on the Baltic, is in general cold and moist. Prussia Proper is deluged with rain in the autumn, and has about eight months of winter. Pomerania and Brandenburg are somewhat more free from humidity. Silesia excels all the other Prussian provinces in the purity and wholesomeness of its air, but the western and southern parts, which lie near the mountains, are exposed, even in summer, to sharp freezing winds.

Soil. The soil of the Prussian provinces varies between the two extremes of barrenness and fertility. Brandenburg is a sandy, barren, country; Prussia Proper is also sandy, but more fertile. The northern extremity of Silesia partakes of the sandy soil of Brandenburg; but the greatest part of the province displays a remarkable fertility. Silesia is, on the whole, the most fertile and healthful, as well as the most diversified and agreeable province of the Prussian dominions.

Productions. The vegetable productions of the Prussian dominions consist chiefly of grain and pasturage. Vines are produced in Silesia, and some wine is made, but of an inferior quality.

The most distinguished mineral production of Prussia is amber, found on the coasts of the Baltic. Coal is found in various parts of Silesia.

Manufactures and Commerce. The Prussian manufacturers produce a variety of articles for home consumption, such as glass, iron, paper, woollen cloth, and some silk. There is also a china manufacture at Berlin. But the most important of all the Prussian manufactures are the linens of Silesia, of which a considerable quantity is exported. The chief commerce of Prussia is in grain.

Chief Towns. Berlin, the capital, is a beautiful and magnificent city, situated on the river Spree. Population about 240,000. It has a free communication by canals with the Oder and the Elbe. The streets are spacious and well paved, although the country for 30 miles scarcely produces a single stone. Its numerous gardens and plantations of trees give it a rural appearance. The houses are generally large and well built of brick stuccoed, and white freestone. On the stone bridge over the Spree, is an equestrian statue of the Great Elector William. Beyond the bridge is seen the Royal Palace, a superb edifice, containing the most splendid service of plate belonging to any palace in Europe.

THE ROYAL PALACE, BERLIN.

Konigsburg, on the river Pregel, contains 70,000 inhabitants. It is well fortified, and carries on a considerable trade.

Breslau, in Silesia, is a beautiful city, and has several manufactures, especially of linen, and a university. Its population is about 90,000.

Elbing, situated on an arm of the river Vistula, called the river Elbing, contains about 19,000 inhabitants, and carries on an extensive commerce. Vessels of 100 tons come up to the town. It is also the seat of several manufactures.

Stettin carries on an extensive commerce. Its population is about 22,000.

Potsdam, about 6 miles from Berlin, is a recent city. It contains the royal palace of Sans Souci, a most noble structure, erected by Frederick the Great, and was lately the favorite residence of the Prussian monarchs. No expense has been spared in its decorations. Its population is 23,000.

Brandenburg, on the Havel, has several manufactures of cloth, fustian, and canvass, and contains about 13,000 inhabitants.

Dantzic is the principal port for the exportation of the grain and other products of Poland, and contains a population of about 60,000.

Magdeburg is a large, beautiful, wealthy, and strongly fortified city, having an extensive trade and numerous manufactures. Its population is about 33,000.

Inhabitants. Military bravery is the most distinguishing feature of the national character.

Language. The language of Prussia is the German; but French is universally spoken by the nobility and gentry.

Religion. The predominant religion of Prussia is the Protestant; but almost all other sects are tolerated.

Education, &c. There are several universities and schools; but popular education is generally neglected in Prussia, as well as in most other countries of Europe. The government is an absolute hereditary monarchy.

HOLLAND.

Face of the Country. The surface of the country is remarkably level and low. It has the appearance of a large marsh that has been drained, its surface in many places being lower than the level of the ocean, from the inundations of which it is secured by dykes or dams, raised at vast labor and expense, some of which are 15 feet in height, and wide enough on the top for two carriages to go abreast.

Climate. The climate is cold and humid, and the air foggy and unwholesome, except when it is purified by the frost, which in winter blocks up the harbours and canals for about four months. The moisture of the atmosphere causes metals to rust, and various other substances to mould, more than in any other country of Europe.

Productions. Holland affords rich pastures, and is distinguished for the number of large and fat cattle, and the abundance and excellence of its butter and cheese. Flax, hemp, madder, and tobacco are general products. Here are no forests; turf is the common fuel of the country; all the timber is imported.

Canals. Canals are almost as numerous here as roads are in other countries, and they serve for the same purposes; but in the summer their waters become putrid, and emit offensive and unwholesome vapors, very prejudicial to the health of the inhabitants. The general method of passing from one town to another is by water. The passengers embark in a kind of covered boat drawn by horses, which travel at a slow and uniform trot. As the canals communicate with the Rhine and other large rivers, commodities can be conveyed at a trifling expense into Germany and France. In the neighbourhood of the capital, the canals, are lined for miles together with elegant country houses, seated in the midst of gardens and pleasure grounds, adorned to the very edge of the water with temples and statues.

Commerce and Manufactures. With respect to commerce, Holland at a former period was aptly styled "the grand magazine of Europe," as scarcely a manufacture could be mentioned which was not here established, or a nation pointed out upon the

globe, with which the inhabitants had no connexion. Their numerous population, the cheapness of labor, and the inland navigation, together with the important fisheries, public trading companies, various exports, and an East India fleet, which annually brought them a rich cargo of gold, diamonds, pearls, ivory, and spices, combined to elevate these people to a high rank in the commercial world. But in later times much of their foreign commerce has been cut off. Their inland trade with France and Germany, by means of the Rhine and canals, is still considerable. One of the most profitable articles of this trade consists in the vast floats of timber, which arrive at Dort from Andenac, and other places on the Rhine, and from the German forests. The length of these rafts is from 700 to 1,000 feet, and the breadth from 50 to 90 feet. About 500 laborers are employed in navigating one of these floats, the top of which is covered with a little village of timber huts for their accommodation.

The chief manufactures are those of linen, pottery, painted tiles, leather, wax, starch, and paper; also some articles of woollen, cotton, and silk.

Cities. Amsterdam, the capital, is an elegant, rich, and highly commercial city, containing about 220,000 inhabitants. The ground on which it is situated is entirely a morass, and the whole city is built on piles of wood, which consist of the trunks of huge trees driven down endways, by the force of engines, into the boggy soil. The stadt-house, one of the principal ornaments of this city, is supported on 14,000 of these wooden piles. The great disadvantages of this city are the want of wholesome water and of good air.

Rotterdam ranks next in trade and opulence. It is situated on the Maese, and is the birth-place of the famous Erasmus. Its population is 56,000.

Middleburg, on the island Walcheren, is a commercial town, containing a population of about 12,000 inhabitants.

The Hague was long the seat of government, and the residence of all the foreign ambassadors and strangers of distinction. It has no commerce; but is celebrated for the magnificence and beauty of its buildings, and the politeness of its inhabitants, who are computed at about 50,000.

Leyden and Utrecht are fine cities, famous for their universities.

Haerlem is remarkable for the beauty of its flowers, in which it carries on a great trade; for its bleacheries of linen. In one of its churches is a stupendous organ, supposed to be the largest in the world.

Inhabitants. The Dutch are somewhat low of stature and of a heavy make. The complexion of both sexes is almost invariably fair. Their ruling passion is the love of money. They are remarkably neat in their furniture and houses, and are particularly noted for their industry and frugality.

Skating is their favorite amusement, in which they are uncommonly expert, and the canals in winter are covered with all ranks, and of both sexes.

Their language is Low Dutch, which is a corrupt dialect of the German, but the people of fashion speak English and French. The established religion is Calvinism, but other sects are tolerated. Among their learned men, Erasmus, Grotius, and Boerhaave, are particularly celebrated. Their universities are those of Leyden, Utrecht, Groningen, Harderwich, and Franker. Their navy, once so powerful, is now greatly reduced.

BELGIUM.

Belgium, once known by the name of Austrian Netherlands, has often changed masters. In 1713, it was ceded by Spain to the House of Austria. In 1795, having been conquered from Austria by France, it was incorporated into the French empire. After the downfall of Bonaparte, in 1814, it was severed from France and annexed to Holland, and placed under William, the Prince of Orange, with the title of King of the Netherlands. In 1830, it seceded from Holland, and is now an independent kingdom.

Face of the Country. Belgium, in its general features, very much resembles Holland, excepting that its surface is a little more varied, and the air is more pure and healthful. In no part of Europe are displayed more agricultural skill and industry. Their cattle are large and excellent. The southern provinces are noted for the production of grain.

Towns. Brussels, the capital, is one of the most splendid cities in Europe. It is celebrated for its lace, camblets, and carpets. Nine miles south from Brussels is Waterloo, celebrated for the great battle, which terminated the career of Bonaparte.

The population is equally dense with that of Holland. Wealth and industry animate every village. Infant schools, schools of industry, primary schools and colleges are spreading over the whole country.

FRANCE.

¶*Face of the Country.* France is mostly an open champaign country, very little encumbered with mountains or marshes, but beautifully diversified with hill and dale, wood and enclosure, streams, lakes, and scattered farms, mingled into a thousand delightful landscapes.

Mountains. The Cevennes are an extensive chain of mountains in the ¶interior of the country, ¶remarkable for the artificial fertility conferred upon some of their barren sides by the industry of their inhabitants. This is ¶effected by walls of loose stones built up, first at the foot of the mountain, against which the loose soil brought down by the rains being deposited, gradually forms behind them a level and fertile space. By a succession of similar operations, other platforms are produced, and thus the mountains, which formerly presented to view a scene of desolation, are made to exhibit amphitheatres of vegetable ground, capable of the richest cultivation, almost to their very summits.

These mountains in winter are exposed to dreadful hurricanes and falls of snow, which in a few hours reduce the ravines and precipices to a level, and descending to the villages, confine the inhabitants to their houses, which are sometimes so completely buried, that a communication is obliged to be opened in the form of an arch, under the enormous mass of snow. In summer, thunder storms are frequent and terrible, being accompanied with torrents of hailstones of an enormous size, which not only destroy the fruits, but do great damage to the flocks, which, for six months, pasture on the mountains.

These mountains rise on the west of the Rhine, and extend in a direction nearly from north to south. The most elevated summit is that of the Puy de Sansi, which rises about 6,300 feet above the level of the sea.

¶*Climate and Soil.* The air in France is mild and salubrious, and the weather much more clear and settled than in Great Britain. The ¶soil in general is excellent, producing the necessaries, and especially the luxuries of life in great abundance. In some places, however, the ground is subject to be burnt and parched up by the summer droughts.

If France be divided from east to west into four nearly equal parts, the most northern will bear a strong resemblance to the south of England. The principal difference observable in the second division, consists in the display of a few vineyards, thinly scattered. The third is q distinguished by the first appearance of maize or Indian corn; and in the southernmost, groves of olive trees are intermixed among corn-fields and luxuriant vineyards.

q *Productions.* Grain is raised for exportation in considerable quantities. Wine and brandy are also great products; five millions of acres being supposed to be covered with vines. Silk is likewise one of its valuable productions. Lemons, oranges, figs, olives, madder, saffron, hops, and tobacco, are also successfully cultivated; and attempts have recently been made to introduce the culture of indigo and cotton. But the agriculture of this country, though now in a state of improvement, is considerably behind that of England.

France is q deficient in cattle, both as to their number and size. Sheep are still less improved, and worse managed. There is, consequently, a scarcity of animal food, and the poor live chiefly on bread. Forests are numerous, and wood is the q common fuel of the country. Cider is produced in certain parts. The most remarkable ferocious animals are the wolf and wild boar. The hunting of the latter has long been a favorite diversion.

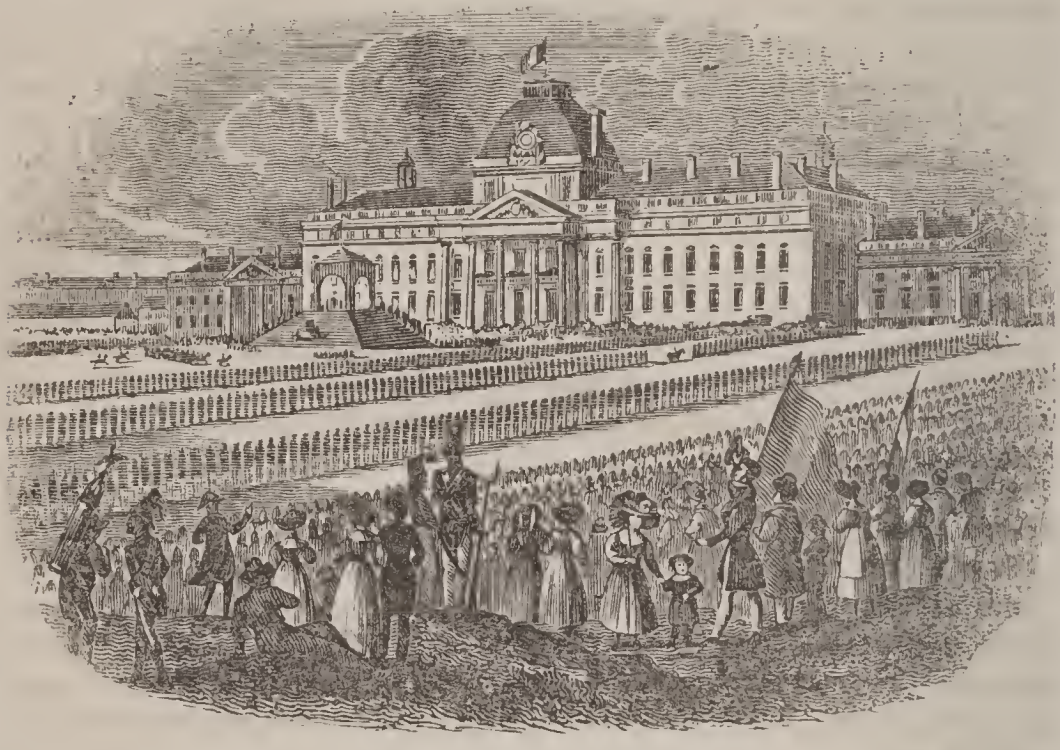
Iron, antimony, quicksilver, manganese, and coal, are found in France in abundance; also, several kinds of earth, used in manufactures, and all kinds of stony substances, from the massy rock that forms the stately column, to the gem that sparkles on the neck of beauty.

Roads. The q roads of France are generally spacious, straight, well paved, planted on both sides with chesnut or other trees. A railroad 34 miles in length, connects Lyons with St. Etienne, which latter place is remarkable for its manufactures in iron and steel. Coal is also found in its neighbourhood.

Canals. The internal communication and commerce of France are greatly augmented by navigable canals, connecting all the principal rivers. The most noted is that of Languedoc, 18 miles in length, extending from the Bay of Biscay to the city Toulouse, where it enters the river Garonne.

Cities. Paris, the capital, exceeds London in magnificence and splendor, but falls short of it in cleanliness, convenience, and in its population, which is 890,000. Paris has long been the seat of voluptuousness and dissipation, and although one of the filthiest, is certainly one of the gayest, noisiest, most splendid, scientific, and luxurious cities in the world. It is q situated on each side of the river Seine, 140 miles from the ocean, and abounds in grand public institutions and sumptuous edifices. The houses are mostly five or six q stories high, built of freestone, taken from

the quarries which run in various directions under the city. The city is adorned with delightful Parks, the walks of which render them favorite places of resort.



VIEW OF THE ROYAL PALACE, AND PARADE GROUND.

The *Champ de Mars* is an oblong park, extending from the Military School to the river; it is the place usually appropriated to the review of troops, and great public festivities.

The Gardens of the Tuileries, situated west of the Palace, are elegantly laid out with gravelled walks, plots of flowers, and groves of trees, interspersed with beautiful statues, in bronze and marble. The Luxembourg gardens in the south part of the city, also contain delightful walks for the inhabitants.

Lyons, accounted the ⁹second city in France, ⁹celebrated for its rich silk, and gold and silver stuffs, suffered greatly in the revolution, nor has it yet recovered its former prosperity. Population nearly 160,000.

The ⁹chief commercial ports of France are Bourdeaux and Marseilles; the former, containing 94,000 inhabitants, is the centre of the West India trade, and is the ⁹principal place for the exportation of wine; the latter, with a population of 116,000, is in ⁹possession of most of the trade of the Mediterranean.

The other most considerable cities are Nantes, ⁹famous for its fine brandy, and Rouen for its woollen and linen manufactures. Montpellier is a place much visited by invalids on account of the salubrity of its air. The ⁹principal stations of the navy are at Toulon and Brest.

⁹*Manufactures and Commerce.* France has extensive manu-

factures, particularly of silk, woollen, and linen cloths, lawn, cambrics, muslins, and thread lace. Her ^principal exports are manufactured silks, woollens, linens, wines, and brandy; her ^imports are chiefly wool, hemp, cotton, raw silk, tallow, tobacco, sugar, tea, and coffee.

Inhabitants, &c. The French are, in general, lower of stature than the English, but active, well-proportioned, and free from bodily defects. In their ^dispositions they are lively, polite, witty, amiable, and brave; but vain-glorious, inconstant, volatile, and easily discouraged. The ladies, though not remarkable for their beauty, are much ^celebrated for their sprightliness and wit. The common people, in general, are very ordinary. Personal and domestic cleanliness are less regarded in France than in England. Paris has long afforded models of dress to all Europe, and the fantastic fashions of that brilliant metropolis have not yet lost their sway, although London now boasts a rivalship in fixing the modes.

The French are observed to bear against the vicissitudes of fortune with a better grace than most other people, owing, it is supposed, to that sprightly vivacity so characteristic of the nation. Even during the horrors of the revolution, Paris continued to be the centre of dissipation; and while in one part of the city the revolutionary axe was immolating its numerous victims, in another, the theatres were crowded, and every thing wore the aspect of festivity.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the most numerous denomination; but all sects are tolerated.

Education. The public education has lately been provided for by the establishment of an Imperial University at Paris, which is exclusively charged with the public instruction, and controls every school and seminary of education in the empire. It yet remains to be seen what may be the effects of this institution. At present, but few of the lower classes of people can either read or write.

Language. The French language is now the most universal of all the living languages. It is chiefly composed of words radically Latin, with many German derivatives.

Army. The French army in 1811, was stated by the minister of the interior to have amounted to 800,000 men. It is now about 240,000.

Navy. The French navy has been much reduced since the commencement of the revolution, but active exertions have been making to increase the number of her ships, which at present amounts to about 59 ships of the line, and 51 frigates. By the late war, France lost 43 ships of the line, 82 frigates, and 76 corvettes.

Government. The former government was that of an absolute monarchy. In August, 1792, a dreadful massacre took place at Paris. Louis XVI. was dethroned, and, contrary to every princi-

ple of humanity or justice, in January, 1793, was beheaded. The chief nobility were inhumanly slaughtered; then the new rulers themselves were chiefly intent on each other's ruin, till at length Bonaparte contrived to get himself elected First Consul, and soon after Emperor, with unlimited powers. Having under his control immense armies and a mighty population, he had nearly subjugated the whole European continent, Russia excepted. It was here his proud course was stayed; for, having advanced into Russia in 1812, with a mighty army so far as Moscow, which was pillaged and burnt, he was driven back to his own capital with disgrace. He was compelled twice to abdicate the throne. In 1815, he surrendered himself to the English, and was sent a prisoner of the allied powers of Europe, to St. Helena, where he died May 5th, 1821.

Louis XVIII. died in 1824. Charles X. was deposed by the people in 1831, and Louis Philippe now fills the throne of France. The government is a limited monarchy.

GERMANY.

Face of the Country. The ¶northern parts of Germany present a continuity of sandy plains. ¶The southern parts may be regarded as rather mountainous. Most of the provinces in the neighbourhood, and to the south of the Mayne, which is a river emptying into the Rhine, are finely diversified. Many parts of Germany present extensive forests.

Climate. The ¶climate is in general temperate, yet it is considerably milder in the southern than in the northern parts, where the winter is extremely severe, and of long duration. The ¶air, however, is everywhere serene and healthy, except in a few low marshy places toward the North sea. The vine ¶thrives well on the banks of the Mayne, and in most of the countries to the south of that river.

¶*Soil.* There is, perhaps, no country in Europe, in which the soil varies more than in Germany. Sandy plains and barren heaths predominate in the northeast, and swamps and marshes in the northwest; but some of the interior and southwestern parts have an uncommonly good soil, and great attention is generally paid to its improvement.

¶*Productions.* Germany yields all the various kinds of grain in great abundance; likewise flax of an excellent quality, hemp, hops, tobacco, madder, saffron, rape-seed, rhubarb, excellent garden vegetables, orchard fruits, and wine in most of the southern provinces. The famous vine called Old Hock, is produced in a district scarcely a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth. In some years this spot affords 200 hogsheads.

In the ¶rearing of cattle and sheep, Germany is, however, greatly deficient. The number of oxen is not sufficient either

for agricultural purposes or consumption. The breed of horses, in most parts is indifferent; that of hogs is much neglected. Goats, asses, and mules, are reared in the mountainous parts.

The forests are stocked with wild boars, stags, deer, and hares. Poultry is abundant. Salted and smoked geese, and goose quills are exported from Mecklenburg and Pomerania. Some parts of Germany are remarkable for fine larks and thrushes of a delicious flavor. Others abound with singing birds, particularly Canary birds and goldfinches, which are exported to almost every country of Europe. Silk worms are reared with peculiar care in some of the southern and even northern districts.

Minerals. The tin mines afford a supply of that metal for home consumption. Iron of a very good quality; lead, quicksilver, cobalt, arsenic, and zinc, are in great abundance. Germany has large quarries of curious marble, and a capital mill and burr stones. Coal, fuller's earth, and fine porcelain clay, are also plentiful.

Manufactures. The Manufactures of Germany are numerous, and many of them carried to a great extent and a high degree of perfection. The principal are those of linen and woollen cloth, cotton, thread-lace, China, hard-ware, (inferior to none but the English,) mirrors, glass, toys, trinkets, and silk, but not equal to the French.

Commerce. Germany has enjoyed, till lately, a most extensive commerce. The principal articles of exportation, are timber, grain, fruit, wine, tobacco, madder, potash, copper, brass, mirrors, quicksilver, great quantities of linen cloth, thread-lace, hardware, toys, and trinkets. Germany imports oxen and horses chiefly from Hungary, Poland, and Denmark; hogs from Hungary; butter from Ireland and Holland; and an immense quantity of raw cotton from Turkey, which is distributed all over the north of Europe, Germany, and Switzerland.

Towns. Dresden, the capital of the kingdom of Saxony, is the most beautiful city of Germany, famous for its mirrors, its founderies of bells and cannons, for its gallery of pictures, its various collections of the fine arts, and for its porcelain manufacture. It is also the seat of a university, and contains a population of 70,000 inhabitants. Leipsic and Frankfort are celebrated for their furs.

Munich is the capital of the kingdom of Bavaria. It ranks next to Dresden, which it equals in magnificence, if not in neatness and elegance. Its population is estimated at 60,000. Here are manufactures of velvet, silk, and wool.

Stutgard, the capital of the kingdom of Wirtemburg, contains manufactures of stuffs, silk stockings, and ribands, and 32,000 inhabitants.

Hanover is the capital of a lately erected kingdom of the same name, of which his Britannic Majesty takes the title of king. It contains 28,000 inhabitants.

Hamburg and Frankfort are free cities; the former, till lately, was one of the chief commercial cities of Europe. In 1799, no fewer than 2,423 vessels entered this port. The Elbe here is one mile wide.

Inhabitants, &c. The Germans are frank, grave, honest, hospitable, and generally very fair in their dealings; excellent both in arts and in war, and have an extensive genius for mechanics. Industry, application, and perseverance, are their characteristics; though they are generally thought by some to want animation. The peasantry, though sometimes oppressed by the grandees, are in general more comfortable than many of their neighbours.

The Germans have greatly distinguished themselves in various branches of learning and science, particularly in music, in which they excel all other nations. They have 30 universities, a great number of free grammar schools, besides numerous literary societies, public libraries, reading clubs, critical journals, and other means of diffusing information.

Language, &c. The German is an original language, and is the basis of the Swedish, the Danish, and the English. Among the people of fashion, however, it is almost superseded by the French, which is universally used by the nobility and gentry throughout Germany. Their religion seems nearly equally divided between sects of all kinds, Protestants, Papists, and Jews.

German Confederation. This Confederation consists of the sovereign princes and free towns of Germany, together with the Emperor of Austria, and the Kings of Prussia, Great Britain, Denmark, and Netherlands, for their possessions in Germany. The concerns of the Confederation are confided to a Federative Diet, consisting of plenipotentiaries from the various States or members of the Confederation. The States may not make war upon each other, and are bound to submit their differences to their Diet.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

Face of the Country. The face of the country is rather mountainous than level, although it presents many extensive plains, particularly in the central parts of Hungary, where a person may travel some days without perceiving the smallest elevation.

Climate. The climate throughout the Austrian dominions is tolerably mild, and in general healthful, if we except Hungary. In that kingdom, many parts of the great central plain, being, through want of cultivation and draining, converted into stagnant morasses, the air is in some places very unwholesome.

Soil. The soil of so extensive an empire must necessarily be various; but, excepting the mountainous tracts, it is almost everywhere extremely fertile. Austria Proper is well cultiva-

ted, contains a happy peasantry, and has every appearance of a flourishing province. Bohemia is greatly favored by nature in regard to its soil, which, as well as its climate, is excellent; and all the necessaries of life are exceedingly good and cheap. Hungary, however, excels all the other territories of the Austrian empire in fertility. But from the imperfect state of agriculture, many parts of that rich country present only extensive morasses and wastes. The great central plain of Hungary, extending 250 miles in every direction, presents in most parts, an extremely rich, but uncultivated soil.

Productions. The [q]vegetable productions of the Austrian dominions are, in general, similar to those of other countries in the same latitudes. Grain and pasturage are extremely plentiful and good. Bohemia is [q]famous for hops, as well as for barley and wheat. Austria Proper displays numerous vineyards and fields of saffron. Hungary is [q]famous for the richness of its wines, particularly that of Tokay. Timber is also abundant. Austrian Italy is [q]celebrated for the highly improved state of its agriculture.

The domestic animals are in general excellent, particularly the horned cattle, which are mostly of a peculiar color, a slaty blue. Horses run wild. The sheep have spiral horns standing erect. The bison, chamois, and marmot, are found on the mountains, some of which are also infested with wolves and bears.

Minerals. The Austrian empire far excels all the other countries of Europe in the variety and importance of its mines. Silver, lead, copper, quicksilver, and especially tin, are found in Bohemia; gold, silver, quicksilver, lead, and iron, in Austria Proper. The quicksilver mines of Idria, 25 miles north of Trieste, are computed to yield annually 300,000 pounds weight of mercury. These mines are of vast depth, and extremely pernicious to health. The labors there carried on are sometimes allotted as a punishment to criminals.

Hungary is still richer in its minerals. The gold mines of Cremnitz, and the silver mines at Shemnitz, have given birth to these two cities, which are therefore called mining towns. Hungary likewise contains antimony, and a celebrated mine of opal, a gem preferred before all others by the Oriental nations.

Manufactures and Trade. Bohemia has long been [q]celebrated for its manufactures of paper and glass; those of linen are also considerable. Cotton and woollen goods are manufactured to some extent, but not sufficient for the demand.

Chief Towns. Vienna, the capital, is embellished with two imperial palaces, a university, and many other noble edifices. The houses are generally of brick, five or six [q]stories high, with three or four cellars one under another. Provisions are very plentiful and cheap; livers of geese are here esteemed a great delicacy, and even frogs and snails find a ready market. Bull-

baiting is a favorite diversion of the populace. The population is 300,000.

Prague is the second city of the Austrian empire. It is surrounded by a wall, and contains 80,000 inhabitants. Buda contains a population of 30,000. The people, like those of Vienna, delight in bull fights, and in the exhibition of wild beasts. Presburg is a well-built town, on the Danube, which is here 750 yards wide, and exceedingly rapid. The population is estimated at 30,000. Hermanstadt in Transylvania is fortified with a double wall, and contains 16,000 inhabitants. Temeswar is situated in a morass. Its population is 10,000. Saltsburg is an ancient and populous city, near which are productive salt-works. Trieste is a place of considerable trade; its chief exports are various metals, particularly quicksilver, wines, and other native productions. Population, 36,000.

Venice, once the seat of a powerful republic, is situated on 72 small islands. Within the city are 400 canals, crossed by a great number of bridges.

THE RIALTO, AT VENICE.

The Grand Canal is crossed by the Rialto, a marble arch, 90 feet in span. The prospect from this bridge is truly magnificent.

The houses are chiefly built of brick and covered with plaster, being commonly ornamented in front by white marble. They are generally situated on the margin of the canals, which, with the aid of light boats, called *gondolas*, serve to convey passengers to any part of the city. Population, about 150,000.

Milan contains manufactures of silk, linen, stockings, gold and silver lace, and a population of 130,000. The cathedral is a vast structure, 500 feet long, and 300 broad, built wholly of white marble. About two miles from the city, in the villa Simonetia, is an artificial echo, which will repeat the report of a pistol above 60 times. Bonaparte often amused himself by repairing to this villa, and firing shots there. The echo, he declared, was the most extraordinary thing he had ever heard.

Inhabitants, &c. The Austrian Empire being an aggregate of several kingdoms and states, a considerable difference of manners and customs prevails among the various nations of which its inhabitants are composed. In Austria Proper, the peasantry live in that comfortable style, which results from the fertility of the soil, and the enjoyment of freedom. The lower orders are little addicted to vice, and punishments are rare. The Hungarians are generally indolent, but a brave, magnanimous people; remarkably handsome and well shaped. Their appearance is improved by their dress, which is peculiar, and very becoming. The lower classes sleep mostly in their clothes, the use of beds being little known. Immense numbers of gypsies stroll about the country. There are also many Jews in the principal towns.

The predominant religion is Roman Catholic; but all sects are tolerated.

The government is nearly that of an absolute monarchy.

SWITZERLAND.

Switzerland, being situated on and about the Alps, is considered the most mountainous country in the world. The Alps are an assemblage of mountains piled upon mountains, whose most elevated summits pierce the clouds, and are covered with everlasting snow.

Glaciers. The depth and spaces between the summits and ridges of these mountains are filled with immense bodies or fields of ice, called *glaciers*, which never melt, resembling so many frozen lakes, from 50 to 500 feet in thickness, and extending in some instances twenty and even 30 miles, and finally terminating in cultivated valleys below, so that it is said, there are places where a man may stand, and at the same time gather snow in one hand, and flowers in the other.

Face of the Country. Nature appears in Switzerland in some of its most awful and majestic forms. The stupendous summits of the Alps, clothed in eternal snow, the glaciers, or seas of ice, intersected with numerous fissures, the tremendous precipices, the descending torrents, and dashing cataracts, are objects singularly terrific and sublime. Sometimes masses of snow and ice loosened from these mountains are suddenly precipitated into the valleys below, sweeping away flocks and villages in their course;

and even the mountains themselves sometimes burst asunder, and overwhelm thousands of people by their fall.

> "From steep to steep, loud thundering down they come,
> A wintry waste, in dire commotion all;
> And herds, and flocks, and travellers, and swains,
> And sometimes whole brigades of marching troops,
> Or hamlets sleeping in the dead of night,
> Are deep beneath the smoth'ring ruin whelm'd."

The advantageous effects of unremitting industry are everywhere conspicuous in Switzerland. Here rocks that were formerly barren, are clothed with luxuriant pastures, or planted with vines; the traces of the plough are visible on the sides of precipices apparently inaccessible; the stupendous mountains are elegantly checkered with corn-fields, meads, and vineyards; and various spots which nature seems to have doomed to eternal sterility, are crowned with the variegated beauties of luxuriant vegetation.

Climate. The climate has always been celebrated as delightful and salubrious; but the winter is in many parts severe, and the summer heats in the deep valleys are oppressive. The goitre, a disease peculiar to the inhabitants of mountainous countries, is prevalent in many parts of the Alpine districts.

Soil and Productions. The soil varies greatly according to its situation, insomuch that the husbandmen are often sowing on one side of the hills, while they are reaping on the other. In the warmest situations and in the valleys are numerous vineyards, and lemon and orange trees. The lower declivities of the hills are diversified with corn-fields and meadows. Above these, on the still rising sides of the mountains, appear small woods of larch, pine, and fir, but nothing that can be denominated a forest.

These upper woodlands afford rich meadows and fertile pastures, luxuriant in grass and clover, and embellished with an endless variety of mountain plants. Rising still higher towards the summits, extensive ranges of pasture grounds occur to which the cattle are brought to graze during two or three weeks before and after midsummer. The last stage of vegetation is a zone of rocky pasturage below the edge of the snow, covered with a short kind of turf. This is the native domain of the bounding chamois; but during a few weeks in the middle of summer, it affords some support to the sheep.

In a country like Switzerland, tillage cannot be carried on to a great extent. Most kinds of grain, however, are cultivated; but the crops are far from being productive, and public granaries have been found necessary to supply any casual deficiency. Pasturage is the most important part of the system of Swiss farming. Their cattle are their principal support, and various preparations of milk constitute a considerable part of the food, and even of the luxuries of the peasantry.

Rock crystal, a great article of trade, is found among some of the mountains, in pieces which weigh 700 weight.

Manufactures and Commerce. In general, the qmanufactures of Switzerland are unimportant. The qmost considerable are those of linen cloths, watches, printed cottons, and a few silks. Commerce has never flourished to any great extent in this inland country. Cattle are numerous, and cheese is one of the qprincipal exports.

Towns. Basle is the qmost populous town, containing about 15,000 inhabitants, pleasantly situated on the Rhine, which is here broad, deep, and rapid. Its university has produced many celebrated men. Here the art of making paper is said to have been invented.q Berne, containing about 13,000 inhabitants, is next to Basle, in population, and excels it in elegance, being the handsomest town in Switzerland. The houses are of freestone, resting on arcades; and in the principal streets are all of a uniform height. Zurich enjoys a charming situation on the lake of the same name, and is qfamous for its manufactures of crape. Lausanne, about one mile from the lake of Geneva, has acquired a character for politeness and the charms of society, which has rendered it the favorite resort of men of leisure and taste. Population, 10,000.

Inhabitants, Manners, and Customs. The Swiss are a remarkably strong and robust people, qfamed for their industry, temperance, truth, and honesty. A taste for literature and genuine good-breeding are conspicuous in the manners of the gentry, and the common people are far more intelligent than men of the same rank in most other countries. In short, there is not a people in Europe, whose national character is superior. They are remarkably clean in their cottages and in their persons, and their countenances are expressive of satisfaction and content.

Language. The Swiss is a dialect of the German; but the French is the fashionable language, and is generally spoken amongst the gentry. It is also much diffused throughout the country.

Religion. Roman Catholic and Protestant; the former sect are the most numerous.

Education. Switzerland has produced a number of learned men. There are several respectable universities. The important business of popular instruction is less neglected than in most of the countries of Europe.

Government, &c. The allied powers, by treaty, have acknowledged the independence of Switzerland, and each Canton is a Republic, under its own laws. The 22 Cantons have formed a confederacy, under a general Diet.

The qancient inhabitants of this country were called Helvetic, they were subdued by Julius Cesar, and afterwards by the Germans, till the year 1307, when Geisler, their governor, having excited the public indignation by his wanton cruelties, fell a sac-

rifice to the just resentment of William Tell, an illustrious Swiss patriot, who, as it is said, had been compelled to shoot at an apple, placed on the head of his own son, as a punishment for refusing to pay any respect to a hat, which Geisler, in the plenitude of tyranny, had set up on a pole, as an object of public veneration. Tell's resentment was nobly espoused by the people, and the States were declared independent; a republican form of government was immediately established, and soon after confirmed by treaty with the other powers of Europe.

SPAIN.

Face of the Country. The face of the country is in general delightful, being greatly diversified with hills and dales, elevated mountains, and extensive plains, exhibiting a variety of magnificent and extensive prospects.

Mountains. The most remarkable mountains are the Pyrenees, between France and Spain. Mount Perdu, the greatest elevation in this range, is estimated at 11,000 feet above the level of the sea. The Cantabrian mountains are a kind of continuation of the Pyrenees, along the Bay of Biscay.

Montserrat is a solitary mountain of a singular form, situated in a vast plain, about 30 miles northwest from Barcelona, and is inhabited by monks and hermits, who have a famous convent, which is sometimes visited on particular festivals, by 6 or 7,000 persons. This mountain is 14 miles in circumference, and about 11,000 feet in height, from the top of which may be seen the islands Majorca and Minorca, at the distance of 150 miles.

Climate. The climate of Spain is various. The interior being for the most part an elevated country, the winters are sharp and stormy, although the summers are in general very warm. In the southern provinces the heat is frequently excessive, and the air insalubrious; malignant fevers often carry off great numbers of the inhabitants. The Salano, or south wind from Africa, produces the most inflammatory and irritating effects. The climate, however, in some parts of the kingdom is celebrated as equal, if not superior to that of any other part of Europe.

Soil and Agriculture. The soil is generally light, and rests on a substratum of gypsum or plaster of Paris. The middle are the least fertile parts. There are some sandy deserts in the south, and many barren mountains in the north; yet, in a greater part of the country, particularly in the valleys and plains, the soil is good, producing in some places two crops in a year. But Spanish agriculture, although of late in many places greatly improved, is, in general, in a very imperfect state.

Productions. Spain produces almost everywhere excellent wine. In the province of Malaga alone, the number of wine-presses is estimated at 14,000; also a considerable quantity of

oil, and a great variety of choice fruits, such as oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, dates, figs, filberts, pomegranates and chestnuts; but not a sufficiency of grain, which is chiefly owing to neglect of tillage. Saffron, honey, and silk, are also great products of Spain; cotton, rice, and the sugar-cane have been successfully cultivated in the southern provinces. The herb kali, from which soda is manufactured, used in the manufactory of glass, grows in great plenty on the seashore along the Mediterranean. Spain has mines of all the precious metals; those of iron are very abundant and of the first quality, as are also those of quicksilver, the greatest part of which is exported to South America and to Mexico, where it is used in refining the gold and silver produced from the mines. Mules are very common in this country; some of their horses are much celebrated; the number of horned cattle is inconsiderable. But what has ᵍmost distinguished Spain from all other countries, is her breed of sheep, called Merino, numbers of which have been imported into the United States. The number of these sheep in Spain has been stated at 5 millions, and that of the shepherds who attend upon them at 40,000. They are driven every summer from south to north, along the mountains, which yield a great variety of sweet herbs, and back again towards winter.

Manufactures and Commerce. There are several respectable woollen manufactures; some of cotton,—but the ᵈmost important are those of silk. At Carthagena and Ferrol there are considerable linen and sail-cloth manufactories. Leather, paper, china, saltpetre, gunpowder, and salt, are also manufactured in considerable quantities.

The foreign trade of Spain is mostly carried on by other nations. The ᵍchief imports are hard ware, grain, butter, cheese, fish, furniture, timber, linen, sail-cloth, hemp, flax, sugar, and spices. The ᵍexports are wool, to the amount nearly of one million pounds sterling annually; raw and manufactured silks, wine, raisins, brandy, figs, lemons, salt, barilla, cork, and saffron.

Inhabitants, Manners, &c. The Spaniards, in general, are tall and thin; their hair and complexion are dark, their eyes sparkling, and their countenances expressive. The men are ᵍcelebrated for their secrecy, loyalty, fidelity, temperance, and patience under adversity; and the ladies have been often ᵍadmired for their wit and vivacity; but the former are at the same time indolent, proud, jealous, and revengeful; and the latter, by their indiscriminate use of paint, may be said to render themselves objects of compassion rather than of love.

The temperance of the Spaniards in eating and drinking is very remarkable. They frequently breakfast as well as sup in bed; their breakfast is usually chocolate, tea being very seldom drunken. They live much upon garlic, sallad, and radishes. The men drink very little wine, and the women use water or chocolate. Serenades are very frequent, and dancing is so uni-

versally admired, that a grandmother, mother, and daughter, frequently join in the same dance.

The Spanish nobility and gentry have a great aversion to agriculture and trade. They seldom go from home, or apply themselves to any kind of business. The inferior orders, even in the great cities, are miserably lodged. Many of the poorer sort, both men and women, wear neither shoes nor stockings. Coarse bread, steeped in oil, and occasionally seasoned with vinegar, is the common food of the country people through several provinces. In Spain, a traveller ought to carry his provisions and bedding with him; and even when he meets with the appearance of an inn, he must often cook his victuals, it being beneath the dignity of a Spaniard to perform these offices for a stranger. Of late, however, some tolerable inns have been opened by Irishmen and Frenchmen, in cities and upon the high roads. In some parts of Spain, the forests are infested with smugglers and banditti, who render travelling sometimes dangerous.

The bull-fights are a favorite national amusement. These take place in amphitheatres, prepared for the purpose. The animal is first attacked by horsemen, armed with lances; then by men on foot, who carry a kind of arrow terminated like a fish-hook. These give the poor animal exquisite pain, and redouble his fury. When the bull is sufficiently exhausted, a man called the *matador*, advances with a long knife, and usually with a single blow terminates his sufferings.

Chief Towns. Madrid, the capital, situated on the banks of the Manzanares, a small stream, almost dry in the summer, in a barren plain, surrounded by mountains, has been changed from a dirty village to a splendid city, encompassed by a wall with 15

gates, all of which are elegant. It contains about 201,000 inhabitants. The streets are mostly straight, wide, clean, and well paved. The houses are of brick, and lofty. The palace is extremely magnificent, presenting four fronts of 470 feet in length, and 100 in height. The Plaza Mayor is a square, 1,536 feet in circuit, in which the bull-fights and public executions are exhibited. It is enclosed by 136 houses of five stories high, richly ornamented. The Prado is a delightful public walk, a mile and a half in length, planted with regular rows of trees, and watered with a great number of fountains, where the nobility and gentry take the air on horseback, or in their coaches, and the common people on foot, or divert themselves with a variety of sports and exercises.

The Escurial, a royal palace, situated about 15 miles from Madrid, is a most superb structure, 640 feet in length, and 580 in breadth. The apartments are decorated with an astonishing variety of paintings, sculpture, tapestry, ornaments of gold and silver, marble, jaspers, gems, and other precious stones, surpassing all imagination.

Cadiz, the most commercial city in Spain, is situated on an island, connected to the main land by a fortified bridge. On the south side, the city is inaccessible by sea on account of the banks which lie before it; and on the north there is a sand bank which renders any attempt that way very dangerous. It has an extensive commerce, the houses are lofty, but the streets are dirty and ill paved. The number of inhabitants is 75,000.

Barcelona, next to Cadiz, the most considerable city in point of commerce, is particularly celebrated for the industry of its inhabitants, and for its flourishing manufactures of wool, cotton, and silk. Its population has been estimated at 111,410.

Valencia contains 105,000 inhabitants. Its silk manufactures are some of the most extensive in Europe. About 4,000 silk looms give employment to more than 20,000 of the inhabitants, and consume yearly 627,000 pounds of raw silk.

Seville is an extensive city on the Guadalquivir, which is navigable to this place. It contains 100,000 inhabitants, and is the seat of a tobacco manufactory, accounted the largest in the world.

Malaga, a place of considerable commerce, is particularly celebrated for its excellent wines, and contains 52,000 inhabitants.

Ferrol and Carthagena are strongly fortified places, and are the chief stations of the royal navy.

Gibraltar, containing 12,000 inhabitants, is a very strong fort built upon a rock, the summit of which is computed at 1,537 feet above the level of the sea. It has been in the possession of the English for more than a century, and is considered impregnable.

Religion, Language, and Literature. The religion of Spain is the Roman Catholic, no other being tolerated. The Inquisition, that disgrace to human nature, was here in force three centuries.

The Spanish language is one of the dialects formed upon a Latin basis, but has a considerable admixture of Moorish or Arabic words. Spain boasts of more than twenty universities, of which that of Salamanca is the most celebrated. The education of the lower classes, however, is very much neglected.

Government. The government is an absolute monarchy. Several attempts have been made to establish a constitutional government, which, hitherto, have proved unsuccessful.

Islands. Majorca, Ivica, and Minorca, are Spanish islands. On the latter is Port Mahon. The harbour is one of the safest and most convenient in the Mediterranean, and is the chief resort of the squadron on that sea.

PORTUGAL.

Climate. The climate of Portugal is hot, dry, and in general very healthy. At Lisbon, the days of fair weather throughout the year, are computed at 300 on an average, and the mean heat is about 60 degrees. Consumptive people and invalids from Great Britain and other northern countries, frequently resort to this place to spend the winter and spring, on account of the salubrity of its air.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Productions. Portugal very much resembles Spain, with which it is so intimately united by nature. Its soil is light and shallow, and in general not so fertile as that of Spain, especially in grain, of which there is a great deficiency. Its fruits are not so highly flavored, but its soil is generally esteemed better.

The vineyards are the most important feature of Portuguese husbandry, and their culture supports a very considerable part of their population. What is called *Port Wine* takes its name from the city Oporto. The tract of land which produces this wine is said to be but little more than four geographical miles in length, by three in breadth. The annual produce is reckoned at 90,000 pipes. None of these wines are exported till after having remained three years in the warehouses at Oporto. Of all the trees none are so common as cork-trees, which form woods of considerable extent. Agriculture in this country, if we except the northern provinces, is in a very wretched state, owing not so much to the want of industry among the peasants, as to the want of skill. Instead of threshing, they tread out their grain by oxen, the whole quantity of which is not commonly sufficient for more than three months' consumption. Portugal produces but little grass, owing to the dryness of the soil. Cows are rare, and butter is scarce, for which oil is used as a substitute. Mules are common, and are used in preference to horses for carriage or draught.

Inhabitants, Manners, and Customs. In regard to their persons, there exists a striking difference between the Portuguese and Spaniards, for which, as they inhabit the same latitudes, and are originally the same people, it is impossible to account. The Portuguese are generally somewhat low in stature, square made, and inclined to corpulency; their features are mostly irregular, with the nose turned up, and projecting lips. The Spaniards, on the contrary, are generally tall and meagre, their lips thin, and their noses frequently aquiline. Both nations agree in their swarthy complexions, black, expressive eyes, and long, black, and extremely strong hair. Both the higher and lower classes of the Portuguese are fond of a profusion of compliments. Among the peasants, even in the lowest ranks of society, it is common on meeting, to take off their hats, bow very low, and hold each other by the hand, making mutual inquiries after their health, and that of their families, — after all this, usually adding, "I am at your commands, and your humble servant." They are generally talkative; their language, even in the mouths of the common people, is elegant, and they scarcely ever use oaths and execrations like the Spaniards, English, and many other nations. The ¶most distinguishing trait in the Portuguese character is an almost universal want of attention to cleanliness in their houses and persons. In every respect the Portuguese peasantry are superior to those of Spain in politeness, attention to strangers, and in industry. But they are miserably oppressed by the great. The only foreign luxury which they know is tobacco, and sometimes a Newfoundland dried cod-fish; but this is a luxury to which they seldom dare aspire. A piece of bread made of Indian corn, and a salted pilchard, with a head of garlic to give the bread a flavor, compose their standing dish.

Chief Towns. Lisbon, the capital, is nobly ¶situated near the mouth of the Tagus, which affords it a safe and capacious harbour. In 1755, it was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake, in which above 24,000 persons are said to have perished. It has been almost entirely rebuilt since that time. The new city is much more commodious than the old, being planned out in a very regular form, the streets straight and spacious, with many elegant squares. The houses are lofty and well built, of a kind of white stone, which makes an elegant appearance at a distance. The population is estimated at about 240,000.

Oporto is ¶next to Lisbon in magnitude, wealth, and commercial importance. It is chiefly ¶noted for the wine trade, and contains about 70,000 inhabitants.

Manufactures and Commerce. The ¶manufactures of Portugal are few and unimportant. Her commerce is more important, but is managed chiefly by foreign merchants, particularly British, settled at Lisbon and Oporto. The ¶principal exports are wine, salt, wool, and fruits. The ¶imports are grain, flour from the

United States, fish, and British manufactures of almost every kind.

Religion, Language, &c. The established religion of Portugal is the Roman Catholic, in its strictest forms. The Portuguese language strongly resembles the Spanish; both are derived chiefly from the Latin. The literature of Portugal is extremely defective, and the few learned men in that country, are like stars twinkling in the dark gloom of night. The arts and sciences are almost entirely neglected, except by a few among the clergy, who are very numerous. The government is a hereditary monarchy.

ITALY.

Face of the Country. Italy presents every variety of surface. The Alps on the north give a mountainous character to these districts. Mont Blanc is the most elevated summit, being 15,304 feet above the level of the sea, and is accounted the highest mountain in Europe. Its top is covered with perpetual snow. The Apennines, beginning from a branch of the Alps, wind round the Gulf of Genoa, and then run the whole length of Italy. Vesuvius, a solitary mountain about six miles from Naples, is by reason of its tremendous volcano, a grand feature of nature. Its height is only about 3,600 feet; but its tremendous eruptions with the subterraneous thunders, the immense columns of smoke, intermixed with ruddy flames, the showers of stones ejected to a prodigious height, amidst the coruscation of continual lightning, and the lava, descending in copious streams of destruction, form a sublime assemblage of terrific objects far surpassing the powers of description. The first eruption on

record is that of the year 79, when two cities, Pompeii and Herculaneum, were completely buried by the lava. The circumference of Vesuvius is 30 miles; that of its crater is about half a mile.

Climate. The climate is various, but generally temperate and warm. Snow sometimes falls at Rome, but rarely lies on the ground more than one night.

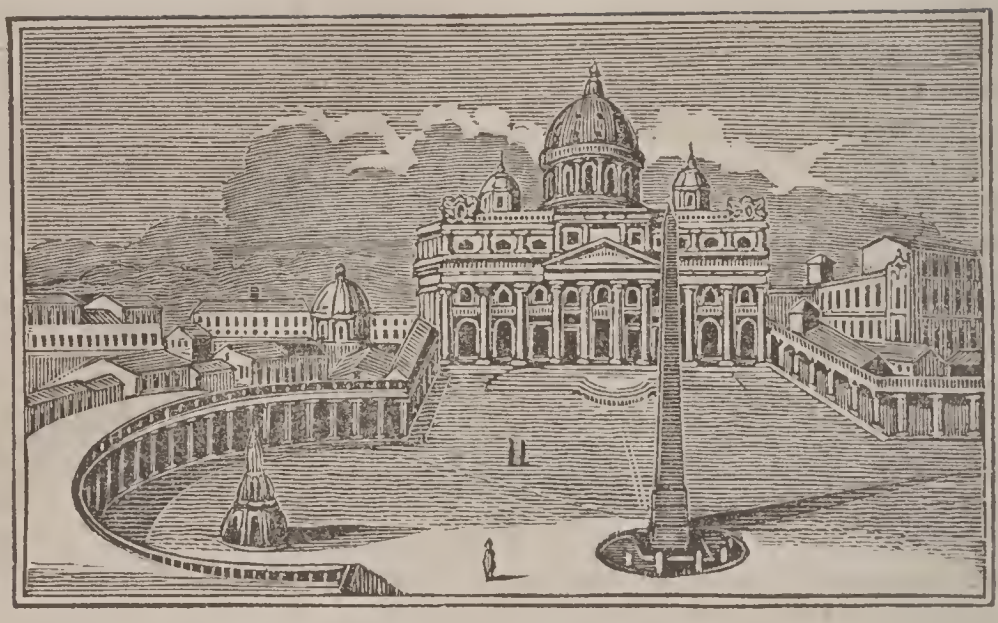
In the central parts there are several marshes, and collections of stagnant waters, which render the country in their immediate vicinity unhealthy. The provinces south of the Apennines are warm, sultry, and liable to torrents of rain. The heat at Naples, being moderated by breezes from the mountains and the sea, is not so intense as might be expected; but the sirocco, or south-east wind, proceeding from the deserts of Africa, sometimes blows for several days together, and produces the most debilitating effects, causing an universal languor of body and mind.

Soil and Productions. Italy, in general, is extremely fertile, abounding in wine, oil, fruits, and silk, which are its staple commodities. There is, however, no want of pasturage, and the quantity of grain produced is generally sufficient for home consumption, and a surplus for exportation might be had, if other productions were not more beneficial.

The cattle in general are large; the Parmesan cheese is much noted, and constitutes a considerable article of commerce. Asses and mules are much used in travelling; the Italian horses are not greatly esteemed. Birds do not abound in Italy as in many other countries.

Manufactures and Commerce. The chief manufactures are of silk, woollen cloth, velvets, laces, crapes, straw hats, looking-glasses, leather, bottles, toys, perfumes, and confectioneries. The exports consist of wine, olive oil, wool, raw silk, almonds, figs, oranges, cheese, saffron, and various manufactures. The trade is carried on chiefly by foreigners. The principal ports are Genoa, Leghorn, and Naples, with Messina and Palermo in Sicily.

Cities. Rome, situated on the Tiber, 15 miles from the sea, is one of the most celebrated cities both of ancient and modern times. It is 13 miles in circumference, surrounded by a wall. The streets and squares are numerous, many of which are adorned with fountains and statues. Rome contains at present 300 churches, filled with all that is rare in painting, sculpture, and architecture. The cathedral of St. Peter is 730 feet in length, 520 in breadth, and 450 in height to the top of the cross, being, as is supposed by some, the most astonishing, bold, and regular fabric that ever existed.



ST. PETER'S CATHEDRAL.

Rome contains many remains of antiquity, particularly an amphitheatre, on which 12,000 captive Jews were employed in the reign of Vespasian; the Pantheon, converted into a modern church; the pillars of Trajan and Antonius; and the triumphal arches of Titus and others. The population is about 140,000.

Genoa, once the seat of a famous republic, is one of the most splendid cities of Italy. Population, 76,000. Its manufactures of silk and velvet are still considerable.

Florence is also a beautiful city, and contains manufactures of silk and satin, which are excellent. It contains 80,000 inhabitants.

Leghorn is distinguished for the industry and commercial enterprise of its inhabitants. The town is intersected by several canals, and carries on a considerable trade in silks, essences, wine, oil, and straw hats. The number of inhabitants is 51,000.

Naples is a fine city, situated upon one of the most beautiful bays in the world, enjoying a luxuriant climate. Most of the houses are five and six stories high, with flat roofs, on which are placed numbers of flower vases, or fruit trees in boxes of earth. The population is 355,000.

Inhabitants. The Italians are in general well proportioned, affable, polite, profuse in their compliments, and nice in all punctilios of civility, observing, it is said, a due medium between the levity of the French and the gravity of the Spaniards. In the fine arts they have hitherto excelled all the other nations of Europe: their architects, painters, sculptors, and musicians, are unrivalled in numbers as well as excellence. Popular education, however, is very much neglected.

Religion. Their religion is the Roman Catholic; but persons of all religions live here unmolested, provided no gross insult is offered to their worship.

Language. The Italian is a mixture of Latin and Gothic, composing a language, flowing, sweet, and harmonious.

Antiquities. The [q]relics of antiquity in Italy are exceedingly numerous, such as ruins of baths, temples, amphitheatres, triumphal arches, together with a rich profusion of medals, statutes, and paintings, and above all, the subterraneous cities Herculaneum and Pompeii, which were [q]overwhelmed by an eruption of Vesuvius in the year 79, and in 1713, were accidentally [q]discovered by some laborers in digging a well, the former at the depth of 80 feet below the present surface of the earth. A considerable part of Herculaneum has since been explored, and a vast collection of busts, statues, paintings, altars, utensils, furniture, and manuscripts, have been dug out of its ruins, an account of which, published by order of the King of Naples, fills six folio volumes. It appears that the overwhelming torrent was not so sudden as to prevent the inhabitants from making their escape, nor so hot as to conflagrate the city.

Sicily. The Island Sicily is [q]separated from Italy by the strait of Messina, which in its narrowest part is only three miles wide. Its [q]grand feature is the famous volcanic mountain Ætna, situated near the middle of the eastern coast.

CRATER OF MOUNT ÆTNA.

From a base 180 miles in circuit, this mountain rises majestically to the height of 11,000 feet above the sea. All the upper part is a region of snow and ice; a girdle of thick forests surrounds its middle; while the lower slope consists of cultivated fields and vineyards, enriched by the saline and carbonic qualities of the soil, and interspersed with 77 cities, towns, and villages. The crater at the top of the mountain is about three miles in circuit; but the eruptions frequently burst out some way below the summit, and the streams of lava have sometimes been so copi-

ous as to extend to the distance of 30 miles. Earthquakes, caused by the same intestine commotions that produce the eruptions, have frequently agitated the surrounding country. By one of these in 1693, the fine city Catania was totally destroyed, and about 18,000 persons perished in its ruins.

Sicily is exceedingly fertile, not only in wine, oil, silk, and the tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, almonds, and figs, but especially in grain. It also affords a plenty of sustenance for the herds of cattle with which it abounds. Its productions, however, would be still more abundant, if greater attention were paid to agriculture. The weather is so warm here, even in January, that the shade is found refreshing. Grain is the ⁹staple commodity, and vast quantities are exported. Silk is the ⁹second source of riches. Wines are made in every part of the country.

Palermo, the ⁹capital, carries on an extensive commerce. Its silk manufactures, it is said, employ 900 looms. The population is about 160,000. Messina has also an extensive commmerce, and a population of 80,000. Many of the inhabitants have no occupations. Syracuse is ⁹famous as being the scene of the exertions of Archimedes, who, by his mirrors, set fire to the Roman fleet, and with his engines lifted their vessels out of the water, and dashed them against the rocks. Population, 17,000.

The Lipari Isles are annexed to the government of Sicily They contain 18,000 inhabitants.

Sardinia. Sardinia is reckoned an unhealthy country, for which reason the Romans fixed upon it as their place of banishment. The ⁹soil, when cultivated, is fruitful, yielding grain, wine, oil plenteously, with citrons, oranges, and pears. Cagliari, the ⁹capital town, contains 35,000 inhabitants. Its commerce is considerable. The language is the Spanish.

Corsica. Corsica is subject to France. The face of the country is hilly and woody, and the ⁹soil for the most part stony, but generally fertile. The air in several places is bad, owing to the many stagnated waters and marshes, which, however, are now in a train of being drained. The olive tree thrives well over this island, and is one of its greatest riches. Oil ⁹supplies the place of butter, as in all hot countries. Honey is plentiful. The island abounds in minerals, silver, copper, lead, antimony, and iron. Population, about 175,000.

Malta. Malta, supposed to be the ancient Melita, where St. Paul was shipwrecked, is mostly a rock, covered with a thin soil, 6 or 8 inches in depth, which, when sufficiently watered, is abundantly fertile. Cotton is its ⁹staple; the sugar-cane is cultivated. Its oranges are among the finest in the world. This island is now a colony of Great Britain. It is particularly ⁹celebrated for the strength of its fortifications. The population is about 74,500.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Face of the Country. The northern parts of this country, along the rivers Save, Danube, Pruth, and Dniester, consist chiefly of extensive plains. On the northwest of Constantinople is a level country of great extent. But generally, south of the Danube, the country is mountainous, being either crossed by long ridges in various directions, or thickly sprinkled with scattered hills.

q*Climate.* In general, the air is salubrious, and the climate delightful. All over the country, also, the water is pure and wholesome; notwithstanding, Turkey has been repeatedly visited with the plague.

q*Soil.* In the level provinces of the north, the soil is rich and fertile; in the southern parts it is frequently of a lighter nature. Fertility, however, is its general characteristic.

Productions. The qproductions are much the same as those of Italy, Spain, and Portugal. Various drugs, not common in other parts, are produced here.

The Turkish horses are excellent for beauty and service. Goats are in high estimation among the inhabitants, both for their milk and their flesh.

Turkey in Europe contains a variety of all sorts of mines, and its marbles are esteemed the finest in the world.

Manufactures and Commerce. The qchief manufactures of Turkey are carpets of most distinguished beauty; printed muslins, crapes, and gauzes; brass cannons, muskets, and pistol barrels, which are much admired; morocco leather in large quantities and of the best quality.

The commerce of Turkey is chiefly in the hands of foreigners. The qchief exports are currants, figs, silk, cotton, carpets, coffee and drugs. The qimports are cloth, and various articles of European manufacture.

Chief Towns. Constantinople, anciently called Byzantium, is the qcapital of the Turkish empire, pleasantly situated on the European side of the Bosphorus. Its appearance from the harbour is incomparably beautiful. Rising like an amphitheatre from the shores of the Propontis and Bosphorus, and crowning the summits of seven gently swelling hills, the buildings appear in stages one above another; and the whole city, with its splendid mosques, minarets, and especially the magnificent dome of Sancta Sophia, presents itself at once to the view.

The grand mosque of St. Sophia is the most renowned of the public buildings; it was built by the Emperor Justinian, and is 270 feet long, and 240 broad, presenting an imposing appearance. But a stranger is disappointed on entering the city, and disgusted with the narrowness of the streets, and the wretched appearance of the houses belonging to the poorer inhabitants.

MOSQUE OF ST. SOPHIA.

Some of the caravanseras, baths, and palaces, however, are very superb, and the chief mosque is said to be one of the finest temples in the world. The city is supposed to contain 600,000 inhabitants, including 100,000 Greeks, and 40,000 Armenians. It is surrounded by a wall 12 miles in circumference; and is frequently called the PORTE, as being one of the surest and most commodious harbours in Europe.

Adrianople, formerly the capital, is now the [q]second city of European Turkey. It contains about 100,000 inhabitants, and has an extensive commerce.

Salonichi contains 70,000 inhabitants, and is [q]distinguished for its commerce. St. Paul addressed two of his epistles to the ancient inhabitants of this place.

Belgrade is a place of great resort for merchants of different nations. The population is about 25,000.

[q]*Inhabitants.* The Turks were originally from Scythia or Tartary. In their persons they are in general of a good stature, of an athletic form and robust constitution, distinguished for cleanliness, and bathing is one of their constant amusements. Their dress is the turban, or red bonnet, wrapped round with numerous folds of white muslin. The shirt is of calico, and a muslin or

silk sash is always worn round the waist. The breeches are large, full fastened at the knee, and hanging down in a fold nearly to the middle of the leg.

Marriage, in Turkey, is merely a civil contract. The parties rarely see each other before its celebration. Every Mussulman is permitted by law to have four wives. The apartments of the women are separate from the rest of the house, and are never entered by any male except the master of the family. In writing they trace their lines from right to left.

Government. The government is despotic. The emperor, who is also called Sultan, or Grand Seignior, is master of the lives and property of his subjects. The present emperor, a man of superior mind, is laboring incessantly to introduce into his empire the knowledge which may meliorate the condition of his people.

Turkish despotism has heretofore operated as a check to agriculture and every kind of improvement. But a new era seems to have been commenced in the Turkish nation, marked by the introduction of the press and the establishment of a newspaper. Civilization is evidently making rapid progress. Five youths have been selected and sent to Paris to receive their education, to serve as models of what the arts and sciences of Europe can do for the happiness and advancement of man. The term "Christian Dog," as applied to those of a different faith, is now out of fashion. The razor has been introduced; and, on days of public spectacles, women are seen abroad in great numbers.

Religion. The Mahometan is the established religion. It prohibits the use of wine, and enjoins prayer at five stated seasons of the day, with the face turned towards Mecca.

Language. The Turkish language is a dialect of the Tartarian. The Greeks speak a modernized Greek, and the Asiatic provinces, the Arabic.

Islands. Candia or Crete, in which is the famous Mount Ida, and the river Lethe, is the most considerable island which remains to Turkey, since the independence of Greece. Lemnos is famous for its mineral earth.

GREECE.

The Greeks, having emerged from that despotism which so long oppressed them, discover a very active and enterprising disposition. They have a taste for learning. Primary schools are beginning to be established, and their progress in general literature, of late years, has been considerable. Their struggle for independence was arduous, and finally rendered successful by the interposition of England, France, and Russia.

Greece is fertile in grain, wine, and fruits. Their government, at present, is republican; their religion, that of the Greek Church.

Curiosities. Almost every spot of ground, every river, and every fountain in Greece, presents the traveller with the remains of a celebrated antiquity. On the isthmus of Corinth, the ruins of Neptune's temple, and the theatre where the Isthmian games were celebrated, are still visible. Athens abounds with them; such as the remains of the temple of Minerva, and of the Emperor Adrian's palace; the temple of Theseus; the lantern of Demosthenes (a small round edifice of white marble); the temple of the winds; the remains of the theatre of Bacchus; the magnificent aqueduct of Adrian; and the temples of Jupiter Olympus, and Augustus. At Bastri, on the south side of Mount Parnassus, the remains of the temple of the oracle of Apollo, and the marble steps that descend to what is supposed to be the renowned Castalian spring, are still visible.

Islands. Negropont, the ancient Eubœa, is much the largest island. It is fertile in grain, wine, and fruits. Egribos is the chief town. It is connected with the main land by a bridge, the channel at this place not being more than 200 feet wide. The other islands are numerous, embracing most of those in the Archipelago.

ASIA.

Asia is particularly entitled to our admiration, not merely on account of the fertility of its soil, the deliciousness of its fruits, the fragrancy of its plants, spices, and gums; the beauty and the variety of its gems, the richness of its metals, and the fineness of its cottons and silks, in all which it greatly exceeds Europe; but also, as being the immediate scene of man's creation, and a country which the adorable Messiah vouchsafed to honor with his birth, residence, and expiatory sufferings. It was in Asia, according to the sacred records, the all-wise Creator planted the garden of Eden, and formed our first parents out of the dust of the ground; here, subsequent to the destroying deluge, he accepted the grateful sacrifice of Noah; and, by confounding the languages at Babel, facilitated the planting of nations. It was in Asia, God established his once beloved people the Jews, and gave them the lively oracles of truth; here Jesus Christ performed the wondrous work of our redemption; and here the Christian faith was miraculously propagated, and sealed with the blood of unnumbered martyrs. Edifices, also, were reared, empires were founded, and the worship of the Most High was celebrated in this division of the globe, while Europe, Africa, and America, were uninhabited and unexplored.

Asia contains an immense population, not less, it has been supposed, than 400,000,000 of inhabitants, a number greater than that of all the rest of the world. The richest and best inhabited parts are within the torrid and the southern part of the temperate zones; for the middle belt of this continent, which runs parallel to the finest countries of Europe, is mostly an immense desert, and all that lies to the north of this is a region of intense cold during a great part of the year.

Asia, in former ages, was successively governed by the Assyrians, the Medes, the Persians, and the Greeks; but the extensive regions of India and China were imperfectly known to the conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the annihilation of these empires, Asia was reduced by the Romans, who carried their victorious arms even beyond the Ganges; and the disciples of Mahomet, called Saracens, afterwards spread their devastations over this continent, and transformed the most populous and luxuriant spots into wild and uncultivated deserts.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Face of the Country. No country is more beautifully diversified with mountains, valleys, and fertile plains.

Climate. The climate is most excellent, being equally favorable to health and vegetation. Heat, in general, predominates; but there is a peculiar softness and serenity in the air perceivable in a few countries on the European side of the Archipelago.

Soil. The soil, though rocky in many parts, is in general fertile, and well adapted to agriculture.

Productions. The Asiatic countries were the first in the world which enjoyed the advantages of cultivation. They have been famed from remotest antiquity for their abundant harvests, and their plentiful vintage, their pomegranates, their olives, and other excellent fruits. At present, agriculture is deplorably neglected. In Asia Minor, and in Syria, wheat and barley are chiefly cultivated. In the latter country, a considerable quantity of tobacco, also, and some cotton, are produced. The vine grows spontaneously, and wine is made by boiling the liquor immediately after its expression from the grape. Mulberry trees are in abundance, so that any quantity of silk might be produced. A variety of drugs used in dyeing and in medicine, such as madder, jalap, opium, and scammony, may also be reckoned among the productions of these countries.

Animals. The domestic quadrupeds principally employed for carriage, are the ass, the mule, and the camel. The finest horses are of the Arabian breed, and are reserved for persons of rank. Beef is neither plentiful nor good; but the mutton in many parts is excellent. The ibex haunts the summits of Cau-

casus. The wild boar and various kinds of deer are common in the forests. The lion is frequently seen on the banks of the Tigris, but seldom appears to the west of the Euphrates. The hyena is common towards the south, and troops of jackals haunt the neighbourhood of towns, which they disturb by their nightly howlings. The cities and villages here, as well as in Egypt and European Turkey, swarm with dogs, which wander at large without any owners.

Towns. Aleppo is the q principal city in Asiatic Turkey. It is the centre of Syrian commerce. Three or four caravans proceed annually through Asia Minor, from Aleppo to Constantinople. Large caravans also frequently arrive from Bagdad and Bassora, with coffee from Arabia. It contains manufactures of cotton and silk, and about 250,000 inhabitants

Damascus is q next in importance, being supposed to contain about 200,000 inhabitants. It is the seat of a considerable trade, and was once famous for its manufacture of sword blades, which could not be broken, though bent in the most violent manner.

Bagdad is a large and populous city. The houses are generally of brick, with flat roofs, on which the inhabitants sleep. The streets are narrow and dirty, and swarm with scorpions and tarantulas, and other noxious insects, of which the stings are dangerous, and often prove fatal.

Jerusalem is now an inconsiderable place. The inhabitants are about 25,000, who subsist chiefly by the charity of pious pilgrims.

Tyre, once a famous city, is now totally abandoned, except by a few fishermen, who sometimes visit it to fish in the surrounding waters, and on its rocks dry their nets.

Smyrna is the q principal city of Asia Minor, and the third in Asiatic Turkey. It is the q chief mart of the Levant trade, and contains about 140,000 inhabitants. Bursa is a beautiful city, in a romantic situation at the foot of Mount Olympus. Diarbekir is a large and populous city, built of hewn stone. All religious sects are here equally tolerated. Eizerum and Sinope, the former the capital of Armenia, and the latter of Pontus, are now places of little consequence.

Palmyra is q celebrated in modern times only for its ruins. These are described as suddenly bursting upon the traveller's eye, as he comes round an eminence in the wilderness, and disclosing long rows of columns, decorated with architectural ornaments, gigantic portals, and roofless temples. Balbec, the ancient Heliopolis, on the coast of Syria, is q famed for a single magnificent ruin, that of the Temple of the Sun, equally conspicuous for the vastness of its dimensions, and the noble style of its architecture.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of these countries are of various origin. The Turks, as the rulers, possess the principal power and property, and are the q chief inhabitants of the cities; their habits and religion are the predominant ones. The Christians

are mostly of the Greek church, and use the modern Greek language. The Armenians constitute a particular sect of Christians, characterized by rigorous fasts, and abundance of ritual observances. They are much addicted to commerce, which they pursue through almost all the countries of the East, everywhere forming a distinct people, and strictly adhering to their manners and religion. They are frugal, polite, and wary, and understand all the mysteries of traffic.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Face of the Country. Asiatic Russia, formerly known by the name of Siberia, displays less variation of surface than perhaps any other part of the globe of equal extent. Although not wholly destitute of mountains, its principal character is that of an immense plain. It also contains some elevated and extensive steeps, abounding in salt lakes, a feature almost peculiar to Asia. The northern and eastern parts consist chiefly of vast marshy plains, covered with almost perpetual snow, and pervaded with large rivers, which pursue, under masses of ice, their dreary course to the Frozen Ocean.

Climate, Soil, and Productions. In the greatest part of the wide expanse of Siberia, none but the hardiest vegetables are found. The middle region, however, presents immense forests of birch. alder, and the various species of pines and firs. Many districts of Siberia are productive of grain. Some parts near the Obi yield plentiful crops for 20 years successively. Several districts are also well adapted to pasturage; but, in advancing towards the north, the forests gradually disappear, and mosses of different kinds are the last traces of expiring vegetation.

In the northern parts of Siberia, the rein-deer is a useful substitute for the horse, the cow, and the sheep. In Kamtschatka, dogs are used for drawing carriages. The south is favored with that noble animal the horse, which, as well as the ass, is there found in its wild state. In this part, too, the camel is not unfrequent. Asiatic Russia also abounds in various animals, highly valuable for their furs, which are an important article of commerce, such as the black fox, sable, ermine, beaver, martin, and the marmotte.

Towns. Tobolsk, the capital of a government of the same name, was formerly the capital of Siberia. It contains about 20,000 inhabitants. Its commerce is now flourishing. Irkutsk is the chief mart of the commerce between Russia and China. Ochotsk is the port whence the communication with Kamtschatka is carried on.

CIRCASSIA AND GEORGIA.

Terki, the principal city of Circassia, is situated on a spacious plain, near the sea-side, in 43° 23′ north latitude. It is well for-

tified, and is under the command of a governor. This large country is bounded on the north by Russia, and by Georgia on the south. It was here that the practice of inoculating for the smallpox first began.

The capital of Georgia is Teflis, a place of considerable trade in furs. Forests of oak, ash, beech, walnut, elms, and chestnuts, abound in Georgia. Its grape-vines yield great quantities of brandy and wine. On its plains are raised rice, wheat, hemp, and flax, almost without culture; cotton grows spontaneously; and European fruit-trees thrive to perfection. The inhabitants are Christians of the Greek communion.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

The name of Tartary was formerly applied to all the northern region of Asia, comprehending Independent Tartary, Chinese Tartary, Tibet, and Siberia, and was formerly known by the name of Scythia, once a powerful empire. Most of this country is now in a state of loose subjection to the Russian and Chinese empires. A part, however, remains independent; but, being little known, will require only a brief description.

The northern parts consist chiefly in barren and sandy plains, inhabited by the Kerguses, who lead a wandering life, and dwell in tents of felt, which they carry about with them in their migrations. They have horses, camels, cattle, sheep, and goats. Their chief food is mutton.

Great Bucharia, by far the most important part of Independent Tartary, is described as one of the most interesting and agreeable countries in the world, being but little encumbered with mountains, and charmingly diversified with hills and valleys; it is also blessed with a fruitful soil and delightful climate.

The chief city is Samarcand, once the principal residence of that terrible conqueror, Timur, or Tamerlane, and the metropolis of an empire more extensive than that of Rome. But little is known of its present state.

PERSIA.

Face of the Country. The general face of the country is mountainous. One of its most remarkable features is the want of rivers and wood, of which no country, except Arabia, is more destitute. Extensive sandy deserts likewise frequently occur in various parts, although some districts display the most luxuriant vegetation.

Climate. The climate is exceedingly various. In the southern parts, the heat during at least four months in the summer, is almost insupportable; and the hot wind called Samiel, which reigns

from the mouth of the Indus to Arabia, and ascends towards the north beyond Bagdad, is often as instantaneously fatal to the traveller as a musket shot, those who are struck with the sudden blast, immediately dropping down dead. The camels readily perceive its approach, and are said to give warning of the danger by making an unusual noise, and thrusting their noses into the sand. When its coming can be perceived, the only means of escape is to fall flat on the ground until it is over, which is generally in two or three minutes. The eastern provinces from the north of the Indus to the borders of Tartary, are also subject to extreme heats, but are not so insalubrious as the southern coasts. In all these parts the air is perfectly serene; it seldom rains, and a cloud is rarely seen.

Soil. The soil in general is unfertile, being mostly sandy and dry. The rivers of Central Persia are frequently lost, and wholly disappear in the sandy deserts of the interior. — The chief industry of the farmer is employed in watering his lands. These remarks apply, however, only to the central and southern provinces. Those in the north are sufficiently moist and fertile.

Productions. Wheat and rice are the kinds of grain most generally cultivated, both of which are excellent; but the latter is generally preferred for food. Barley and millet are also produced in considerable quantities. The other principal productions are cotton, silk, fruit, of most all kinds, in the highest perfection; also, abundance of drugs, among which is asafœtida.

The Persian horses are much esteemed. Mules are chiefly used for servile purposes; the camel is the principal beast of burden. The horned cattle are small and lean. Sheep are common; but hogs are nowhere kept, except near the Caspian. Pigeons are more numerous here, than in any part of the world.

Manufactures and Trade. The principal manufactures are of silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and leather. The Persian trade has always been chiefly in the hands of foreigners; at present it is very inconsiderable. The natives are adverse to the sea, and never possess any naval power.

Towns. Teheran, containing about 60,000 inhabitants, is the capital of Persia. It is situated in the northern part of the kingdom, has a royal palace, and four splendid bazars.

Ispahan, formerly contained 400,000 inhabitants, but is now reduced to about 60,000. It was thought to be one of the finest cities of the East. Its palaces, mosques, caravanseras, and baths, are extremely magnificent. Shiras, the second city in Persia, is situated in a fertile plain, encompassed on all sides with lofty mountains. The trees in the public gardens are said to be some of the largest in the world, and the wines are reckoned the best throughout the East. Meschid contains the tomb of Musa, one of the twelve great Irmans of Persia.

Inhabitants. The Persians are generally handsome, but their

complexions towards the south are somewhat swarthy. They shave the head, but the beard is held sacred, and managed with great care. They are [q]noted for their vivacity, gay dressing, humanity, and hospitality. Their dress is simple, but the materials of their cloths are commonly very expensive, consisting of valuable stuffs, richly embroidered with gold and silver. They wear at all times a dagger in their sash, and linen trousers.

Religion, &c. The religion is Mahometanism. The Persian language is accounted the sweetest and most elegant of all the Oriental languages, and its prevalence in the East may be compared to that of the French in Europe.

The government is despotic, and frequently vigorous and tyrannical.

Curiosities. The remains of the ancient capital of this empire, the famous Persepolis, are still visible, and present a magnificent display of massy portals, spacious halls, and broken columns. The tombs of the Persian kings, cut out of a rock, and the modern pillar at Ispahan, of the skulls of beasts, are also great curiosities.

AFGHANISTAN.

The Afghans, a fierce and warlike people in the east of ancient Persia, have conquered the western provinces of Hindostan, and the southern part of Tartary, and formed a modern kingdom called CABULISTAN, or AFGHANISTAN. Cabul, its capital, contains about 200,000 inhabitants. Herat carries on a considerable trade.

Cashmere, (formerly belonging to Hindostan,) the capital of a delightful province of the same name, is now an appendage of Afghanistan. It is still [q]famous for the manufacture of its unrivalled shawls, from the inner coat or down of an animal of the sheep or goat kind, peculiar to the mountains of Thibet. Population, 150,000.

BELOOCHISTAN.

As far as this country is known, it is found to possess a barren soil, and mountainous surface. It is inhabited by tribes of Indians, who are of different characters, — some live by plunder, — others by attending peaceably to their flocks and herds. Kelat, its capital, contains about 24,000 inhabitants.

ARABIA.

Face of the Country. Arabia [q]consists chiefly of dry, sandy deserts, utterly unfit for the residence of man, being either wholly destitute of water, and consequently of vegetation, or

furnishing only scanty springs of that which is brackish, and a few scattered, fertile spots, called oases, which appear like islands in immense oceans of sand. Such, particularly, are the northeastern and central parts, called Deserta, or the Desert. Arabia Petrea, or that part bordering on Egypt and Syria, presents a rugged surface of granitic stones. Arabia Felix, which is the southern angle, bordering on the Red Sea and Indian Ocean, called also by the inhabitants Yemen, is agreeably diversified, and generally of a fertile appearance.

Climate and Soil. The air in Arabia is excessively hot and dry, and the country subject to hot poisonous winds, particularly the Samiel, already described in treating of Persia, of which a single inhalation is death. The soil in some parts is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes bury whole caravans in their fury. The southern, and those parts bordering on the seas, are generally fertile.

Productions. The coffee of Arabia is esteemed the best in the world. Wheat, maize, barley, and lintels, are also cultivated; likewise tobacco, the sugar-cane, and some cotton; dates, pomegranates, oranges, and Indian figs, myrrh, aloes, and frankincense.

Among the domestic animals, the first place must be assigned to the horse, of which Arabia claims the noblest breed in the world. Camels are also found here in abundance. — These animals are amazingly fitted by Providence for traversing the dry and parched deserts of this country, as they can subsist 6 or 8 days without water, and will carry 800 pounds' weight upon their backs, which is not taken off during their journey, for they kneel down to rest, and in due time rise with their load. It is by means of caravans of these animals, that goods and passengers are conveyed from the shores of the Red Sea, to the Persian Gulf, and the cities of Syria, which would otherwise be destitute of all mutual communication.

Cities. Mecca and Medina are the most celebrated cities; but, being holy ground which no infidel is permitted to approach, little is known of these places with certainty. Mecca is situated on a barren spot in a valley. What chiefly supports it is, the annual resort of many thousand pilgrims. It was the birth-place of Mahomet. Medina is the place where he was buried. Here is a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, which are continually burning. His coffin is covered with a cloth of gold, under a canopy of silver tissue.

Jedda is the seaport of Mecca. Here the commerce between Arabia and Europe meets, and is interchanged. Sana is reputed the most considerable city in Arabia. It contains several caravanseras for merchants and travellers. Mocha is a port considerably frequented by English ships at Hindostan. It gives name to the finest coffee, of which it is the chief place of

export. Kesem is the residence of a sovereign prince, to whom belongs the island of Socotra, famous for its aloes. Muscat is a place of considerable commerce, and a mart of the trade between Arabia, Persia, and the Indies. Suez, anciently called Bernice, is situated on the isthmus of the same name, in a sandy country without water, where plants and trees are entirely unknown, and destitute of all the necessaries of life except fish. Bassora is a place of great commercial resort, being frequented by numerous vessels from Europe and India. It is also the great emporium of trade to the more eastern countries.

Inhabitants. The Arabians are of middle stature, thin, and of a swarthy complexion. They are exceedingly abstemious, meat being little used, even by the rich, and their only drink being water or coffee. They are of two classes, those of the cities, and those of the desert. The former are civilized, hospitable, and polite; the latter are robbers by profession, being, as is supposed, the posterity of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, of whom it was foretold, they should be invincible, and that their hands should be against every man, and every man's hand against them. These robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in troops, on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans, unless strongly guarded by soldiers.

Religion. Their religion is Mahometanism, introduced by that famous arch impostor, Mahomet, who died in 629.

Language, &c. The Arabic language is celebrated as being exceedingly copious and expressive. In former ages the Arabians were famous for their learning, and skill in the liberal arts. At present there are few nations where the people are more universally ignorant, although they are not wholly destitute of colleges, academies, and schools.

Government. The inland country is under the government of many petty princes, styled sheiks. They have no other laws than those found in the Koran, and the comments upon it. The northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks.

HINDOSTAN.

Face of the Country. Hindostan consists chiefly of extensive plains, fertilized by numerous rivers and streams, and interspersed with a few ranges of mountains, none of which are of remarkable elevation.

Rivers. The principal rivers of India are the Ganges, the Burrampooter, and the Indus, all of them mighty streams, and held in the highest veneration by the superstitious Hindoos, who suppose their waters have the power of washing away sins.

The Ganges is more than 2,000 miles in length. It flows through the plains of Hindostan, a distance of 1,350 miles, with a smooth, navigable stream, from half a mile to three miles wide,

and after receiving the Burrampooter, a river from four to five qmiles wide, discharges itself by numerous mouths into the Bay of Bengal. The Delta, or island formed by the Ganges, in that part bordering on the sea, is 180 miles in width, composed of a multitude of creeks and rivers, forming an intricate labyrinth called the *Sunderbunds*, and is so completely involved in the woods, and is so much invested with tigers, that every attempt to clear it has hitherto miscarried.

The Indus, by the natives called Sinde, is a fine, deep, navigable river; its entrance, however, is much choked with sand. All these rivers, swelled by the periodical rains, overflow their banks. The inundation of the lower parts of Bengal, contiguous to the Ganges and Burrampooter, about the end of July, is more than 100 miles in width.

q*Climate, Soil, and Productions.* Hindostan towards the north is pretty temperate, but hot towards the south, and it rains almost constantly for three months in the year. No part of the surface of the globe presents a more fertile qsoil than the well-watered tracts of this prolific region. Double harvests, and two crops of fruit from many of the trees, have, from time immemorial, been the support of a numerous population. Rice is the grain that is qchiefly cultivated, and constitutes the qprincipal food of the Hindoos. The cultivation of cotton is widely diffused. Millet, oranges, lemons, figs, and pomegranates, are produced in abundance. The sugar-cane succeeds well; likewise opium, indigo, and tobacco.

The forests present a wonderful luxuriance of vegetation, and the number of creeping plants, of prodigious size and length, extending from tree to tree, connect the whole into one mass of verdure.

Horses and wild cattle are numerous. The sheep in all the southern parts are covered with hair instead of wool. Camels are not uncommon as beasts of burden. Elephants are frequent, both wild and tame.

Almost all the species of ferocious animals are found here, except the lion. That most qdreaded, both by man and beast, is the royal tiger of Bengal, at once the most beautiful and the most terrible of carnivorous animals.

Minerals. Mineral ores are very little known; but the diamond mines of Golconda are peculiarly celebrated.

Manufactures. The most qconsiderable manufactures are those of cotton, many of which are exquisitely fine and beautiful.

Towns. Calcutta, the chief city of Bengal, and of all the British Possessions in India, is qsituated on the river Hoogly, or western arm of the Ganges, and contains, as is supposed, about 650,000 inhabitants. The houses are variously built, some with brick, others with mud, and a great number with bamboos and mats, making a most motley appearance. The mixture of European and Asiatic manners here is wonderful. Coaches, palan-

kins, carriages drawn by bullocks, and the passing ceremonies of the Hindoos, form a diversified and curious scene. Its commerce is very extensive.

The western part of Calcutta, called Chouringhee, is worthy of particular notice. It is inhabited by the Company's Civil and Military Officers, and the Europeans of opulence and rank. The government house is an immense and superb palace, situated on a beautiful plain, enclosed with an iron railing. Its principal avenues are under four lofty triumphal arches. The site of this magnificent edifice is called Wellesley Place. The private houses at this "Court end of the town," are built in the Grecian style of architecture, and, presenting their elegant porticoes, and extensive colonades of pillars in front, surmounted by attic pediments, appear fit residences for princes, instead of the quiet scenes of domestic life.

The college at Fort William, or Wellesley College, is situated in Calcutta. It is an establishment honorable to the character of its great founder, the Marquis Wellesley, late Governor-General of Bengal. The junior civil servants of the Company are placed in this college, on their arrival in India, and instructed in the various languages of the country. The usual term of residence is three years; but such as distinguish themselves by industry, and make suitable proficiency, are appointed to lucrative offices at an earlier period. There is an annual Commencement or Visitation, when, after due examination, the best Oriental scholars receive a degree of honor, accompanied with a handsome present in money or books. On the improvement of their time in this excellent seminary, in a great measure depend their advancement in life, and future fortune.

A town hall is erected in Calcutta, which is to serve as an exchange for merchants, and a place of deposit for the statues, pictures, &c., of Lord Cornwallis, Mr. Hastings, Marquis Wellesley, and other Governors-General, Judges, &c. This magnificent edifice cost upwards of 350,000 dollars.

In Calcutta there are two Episcopal churches, and one chapel for the Baptists. The services in the former are performed by the East India Company's chaplains; in the latter by the missionaries on the Serampore establishment, which is a flourishing and successful institution for diffusing the Gospel in India.

Moorshedabad is a large, but ill built city, at present in a state of decline.

Patna is a place of considerable trade, particularly in saltpetre.

Benares is rich and populous. Several Hindoo temples and magnificent buildings embellish the banks of the river. This is the ancient seat of Brahminical learning.

Agra, once a most famous and opulent city, has rapidly declined of late. The Great Mogul used sometimes to reside here. His palace was prodigiously large, and the seraglio contained about 1,000 women, with numerous palaces, caravanseras, baths, mosques, and mausoleums.

Delhi, once a large, rich, and populous city, and the capital of the Mogul Empire, is now, for the most part, in ruins.

Madras is a British fort and town, next in importance to Calcutta. It is close to the margin of the sea, from which it makes a beautiful appearance.

Pondicherry is a French, and Tranquebar a noted Dutch settlement.

Seringapatam, lately the capital of Tippoo's dominions, is now in possession of the British.

Goa is a settlement of the Portuguese, and a noted seat of their Inquisition, which, however, is now abolished.

Visiapour is a considerable city. The celebrated diamond mines are in its vicinity.

Bombay is a well-known British settlement. The inhabitants are of several nations, and very numerous.

Surat contains a population, it is said, of 500,000 inhabitants. It is also a place of considerable trade.

Cambay is a handsome city, formerly of great trade in spice, ivory, cotton cloths, and silk, which is now chiefly transferred to Surat.

Juggernaut is noted for being the seat of a famous idol of the Hindoos. Of the multitudes which visit this place at the annual festival, many perish on their journey, and the ground for the distance of 50 miles is strewed with human bones and skulls.

Inhabitants. The Hindoos are of a dark complexion, with long black hair. Their persons are straight, their limbs neat, their fingers long and tapering, and their countenances open and pleasant.

They are divided into four different tribes or castes; the Brahmins, or priests; the soldiers; the laborers, including farmers and tradesmen; and the mechanics. These different castes are forbidden to intermarry, to dwell, to eat, or drink with each other.

The diet of the Hindoos is simple, consisting chiefly of rice, milk, and vegetables. Animal food and intoxicating liquors are utterly prohibited, particularly among the lower castes.

In character they are mild, gentle, timid, and submissive. They are permitted a plurality of wives; but one is looked upon as superior to the rest. The shocking custom of women burning themselves on the death of their husbands is becoming less frequent.

The Mahometans, or Moors, as they are called, of whom there are considerable numbers in Hindostan, are a more athletic and vigorous race, and distinguished from the Hindoos by a fairer complexion. They are much less submissive and gentle; and though equally bigoted in their religion, are extremely dissolute in their manners.

Religion. The religion of the Hindoos is artfully interwoven with all the common offices of life. They worship images; and,

under the influence of their wretched superstition, will frequently devote themselves to certain and painful death, throwing themselves on large iron hooks fastened to the wheels of the carriages by which their images are drawn, or casting themselves on the ground for the wheels to pass over them and crush them to death.

Government. Hindostan is divided into many governments, the forms of which are various.

Islands. Ceylon is a remarkably fine island, containing 1,500,000 inhabitants. Its peculiar and most qvaluable product is cinnamon, the best in the world. Pepper, cardamon, and other spices, are also natives here. The low lands are amazingly fertile in rice. Elephants and tigers abound in the forests, and alligators in the rivers. Many other wild animals and reptiles might also be mentioned. Gold, iron, plumbago, and various precious stones, are among its qmineral products. In one of its bays is a beautiful pearl fishery, which is frequented by a multitude of divers from different parts. The natives, called Cinglese, are of Hindoo origin. Columbo, the capital, containing 50,000 inhabitants, and Candy in the interior, are the qprincipal towns. The English captured the Dutch settlements in 1796; and in 1815, they completed the conquest of the island. In Columbo, the Baptist and Wesleyan Methodists have missionaries and schools. On this island, in the district of Jaffna, is a successful missionary station, established by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

The Maldive and Lacadive Islands are uninteresting. The inhabitants speak the Cinglese language. Their trade is chiefly in cowries, cocoa-nuts, and fish. Ambergris is frequently collected on the shores of the islands of these seas.

BIRMAN EMPIRE.

The Birman Empire is a beautifully diversified and fertile country, producing abundant crops of rice, wheat, sugar-canes, tobacco, indigo, cotton, and the different tropical fruits in perfection. The teak tree is the glory of its forests. Some of the finest merchant ships ever seen in the Thames, have been built at Calcutta, of teak-wood, from the forests of Pegu.

The qmineral products are rich; gold in profusion decorates their temples and palaces, and the inferior metals are found in abundance. That precious gem, the true ruby, is almost peculiar to Pegu and some other parts of the empire. Amber is dug in large quantities near the Irrawady.

Manufactures and Trade. The Birmans qexcel in gilding and in several other ornamental manufactories. The qchief trade of this country is with China and British India.

Towns. Ummerapoora, the new capital, with its turrets and

spires, seem to rise, like Venice, out of the waters, being situated between a lake and the river Irrawady. The fort is an exact square, with public granaries and store rooms; and there is a gilded temple at each corner, nearly 100 feet in height, but far inferior to others in the vicinity. Population, 175,000.

Rangoon is the chief port of the Birman Empire. It is of recent foundation, and is supposed to contain above 30,000 inhabitants. The American Baptists, in 1813, established here a missionary station, which, at the close of the late war with the British, was removed to Maulmein. It is attended with success, and enjoys the protection of the English government.

Numerous towns and villages crowd the banks of the river Irrawady, which seems to be the centre of the population of the empire.

Inhabitants. The Birmans are a bold, enterprising people. In war they display the ferocity of savages; in peace they show considerable gentleness and civilization. No female is permitted to leave the country, lest it should injure the population. Their edifices and barges, constructed in a singular style of oriental elegance, attest the excellence of their genius, which seems to want nothing but culture.

Religion and Literature. The Birmans profess the Hindoo religion; but their priests are reckoned inferior to the Brahmins of Hindostan in learning. They have many books, which are kept in great order and neatness.

Government. The government is despotic, and the laws in some instances are very severe. Desertions or cowardice in a soldier is punished by the execution of his wife, children, and parents. An innocent wife or daughter may be seized and sold into slavery to discharge the debt of her husband.

ANAM.

East from Siam lies the Empire of Anam, which is composed of the provinces of Tonquin, Cochin-China, Laos, and Cambodia.

Tonquin is but little known; the inhabitants resemble their neighbours the Chinese, from whom they probably descended; but seem to have made little progress in civilization.

Cochin-China is a rich and fertile district. The chief productions are rice and sugar. Edible birds' nests, formed by a species of swallows from some unknown viscous substance, are found in this country, and considered a luxury by the Chinese.

The inhabitants are large, muscular, and well made, and are of Chinese origin. They have made considerable progress in civilization. The superior ranks are clothed in silk. The houses are generally constructed of bamboo, thatched with rice straw, and stand in groves of lime, orange, and cocoa trees.

Laos is but imperfectly known. It abounds in rice, benzoin, musk, gumlac, gold, and ivory. The inhabitants resemble the Chinese; but their religion and customs are similar to those of Siam.

Cambodia is also fertile in rice, and abundant in animal food. It affords ivory in plenty, and several valuable kinds of wood. Its peculiar product is the substance called gamboge, or more properly called gamboge gum, which yields a fine yellow tint, and is also a powerful medicine. The country is thinly peopled.

MALAYA.

This large peninsula is about 150 miles in breadth, and 700 in length. The inland parts are overgrown with forests, which are invested with elephants, tigers, and wild boars.

Agriculture is chiefly employed in the growth of rice; pepper and other spices, valuable gums and wood, are also among its products. Malaya is noted through the East for its tin mines; gold is said to be found in the sand of the streams.

The inhabitants are called Malays. They are below the middle size, of a tawny complexion, with long, black hair; of a restless disposition, greatly addicted to navigation, war, plunder, emigration, and desperate enterprises; insomuch, that they are universally considered, by those with whom they have intercourse, as the most treacherous and ferocious people on the globe. Malay barks, not carrying above thirty men, have been known to attack by surprise European vessels of thirty or forty guns; and to obtain possession of them, by suddenly boarding and massacring the greater part of the crew with their poniards. When engaged as sailors in foreign ships, they are never to be trusted; and when employed as domestics, the least affront is capable of exciting them to the most desperate revenge.

Their religion is Mahometanism. The Malayan language, which in contrast to the character of the people, is the softest and most melodious dialect of the East, is widely diffused through that part of the world, and serves the purpose of general communication.

Malacca, its capital, containing about 12,000 inhabitants, was taken from the Dutch by the English, in 1795. The London Missionary Society have established here a successful missionary station.

Islands. Opposite to the coast of Malaya, though at some distance from it, are the islands Andaman and Nicobar. The greater Andoman is about 140 miles in length. The soil is a black, rich mould. The forests produce ebony and other valuable woods. The only quadrupeds are wild hogs, monkeys, and rats. The natives, who are about 2,000 in number, are woolly-headed negroes, resembling those of Africa. A British settlement has lately been formed on this island, and some convicts

sent thither from Bengal. The Nicobar Islands are three in number. The most remarkable production is a kind of bread fruit, said to weigh from 20 to 30 pounds.

Near the coast is the island Prince of Wales. Here, under the English flag, has been collected together a representation from all the principal nations of Europe and Asia. More than fifty different languages are spoken in the market-house; the laws are printed in more than forty. Here the Chinese pagoda, the Hindoo temple, the Mahometan mosque, the Catholic cathedral, and the Protestant church, are all seen at one view. The buildings display the various architecture of those different nations, and in its crowded streets are seen the various costumes of the East and West, with almost all the varieties of the human form, complexion, and features, from the equator to the poles. It is the world in miniature.

SIAM.

Siam consists of an extensive vale, pervaded by a large river, and enclosed on each side by a ridge of lofty mountains. The soil is extremely rich, and the climate being hot, greatly promotes fertility. The chief agricultural product is rice, which is here of an excellent quality.

The elephants of Siam are remarkable for their sagacity and beauty, as well as for their size.

The Siamese are of a dark complexion, with features of the Tartarian or Chinese cast. The men are extremely indolent, and leave the most laborious occupations to the women.

Literature is considerably cultivated. The youth are commonly educated in the convents of monks, where they are taught to read, and write, and cast accounts. Their religion resembles that of the Hindoos, one of its leading doctrines being that of the transmigration of souls. The government is despotic, and the sovereign is revered with honors almost divine. The laws are extremely severe, the most trifling offences being punished by death or mutilation, such as the cutting off a foot or a hand. Siam, or Juthia, situated on an island in the Meinam, is the capital.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

This empire, comprehending China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and Tibet, unites under one sceptre a greater number of human beings, than any other single dominion on the globe. It also stands more apart than any other from the rest of the civilized world in situation, language, and laws.

China Proper presents many low tracts, watered by numerous rivers, and cut through by canals; yet ranges of mountains are frequent, and large spaces are occupied by dry and barren deserts.

Climate, Soil, and Productions. The climate is various. The southern parts about Canton are hot; but the cold in the northern parts is severe during the winter months. The air, however, in general, is serene, and appears to be salubrious.

The soil is either by nature or art fruitful of every thing that can minister to the necessities, conveniences, or luxuries of life. The culture of the cotton and rice fields, from which the bulk of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, is ingenious almost beyond description. The tallow-tree produces a fruit having all the qualities of our tallow, and, when manufactured with oil, serves the natives as candles.

But the most celebrated vegetable product of China is *Tea*, which is exported in vast quantities to England and the United States. It is the leaf of a shrub, planted in rows on hilly land.

Agriculture is held in high estimation in this country; and once every year, at the vernal equinox, the Chinese monarch, after a solemn offering to the God of heaven and earth, performs the ceremony of holding the plough, an example which is followed by all the great officers in the empire.

Uncommon attention is paid to the collecting of manure, and great labor is bestowed in watering and working the lands, which for the most part is done with the spade, without the aid of oxen or horses. The Emperor is sole proprietor of the soil, and receives one tenth of the produce. From the scarcity of cattle, the Chinese have but little milk, and seem unacquainted with butter and cheese.

Canals. The inland navigation of China is unparalleled on the face of the globe. The imperial canal is more than 600 miles in length. It is 50 feet wide, and intersects China from north to south. One large canal generally runs through every province, from which a vast number of smaller ones branch out to almost every town and village.

Manufactures and Commerce. The manufactures are numerous. The most celebrated is that of porcelain, called China; next in importance are those of cotton and silk. The Chinese pay but little regard to foreign commerce. The merchant here is considered far below the husbandman; but the internal trade is immense.

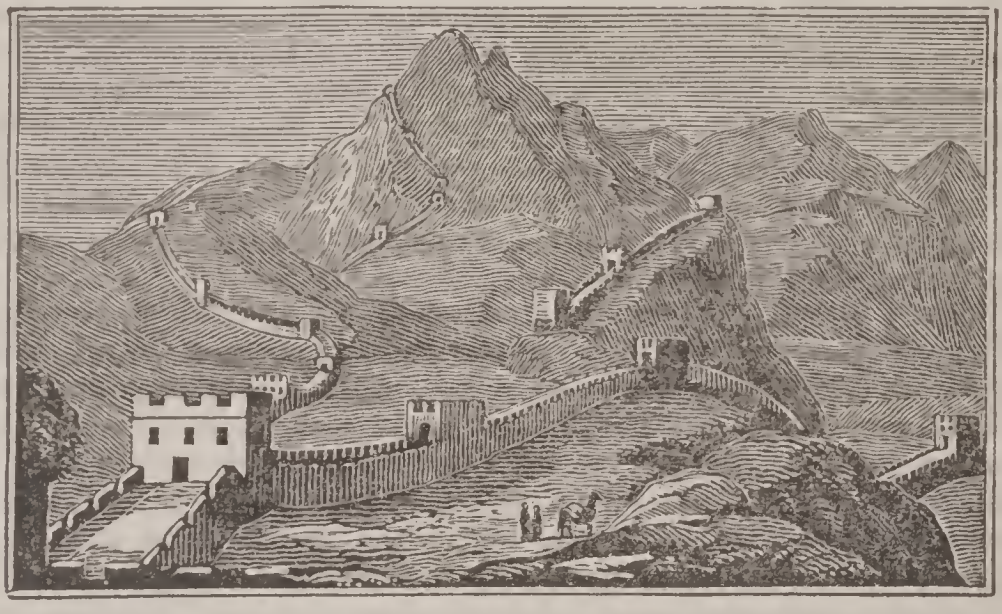
Towns. Pekin, the capital, is 14 miles in circumference, and is supposed to contain 1,500,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by a wall from 25 to 30 feet in height, with nine gates, which are lofty and well arched. The houses are seldom more than one story high, with the windows from the street. The Emperor's palace represents a prodigious assemblage of vast buildings and magnificent gardens. The streets are straight, most of them 3

miles in length, and 120 feet wide, with shops on each side. All the great streets are guarded by soldiers, who patrol night and day to preserve peace and good order.

Nankin, formerly the capital, and the most extensive city in the empire, is now on the decline. The chief edifice is a celebrated tower covered with porcelain, 200 feet in height.

Canton is a large, populous, and wealthy city, containing, as is supposed, 1,000,000 inhabitants, many of whom live in barks on the water; they touch one another, and are so arranged as to form streets, constituting a kind of floating city. This is the only port to which European and American vessels are admitted. The chief export is tea.

Antiquity. The most remarkable antiquity of China is its Great Wall, erected as a barrier against the northern Tartars. It is a most stupendous work, of the computed length of 1,500 miles, traversing mountains and valleys, and crowned with towers, at short intervals.



GREAT WALL, CHINA.

Inhabitants. The Chinese are middle sized, with broad faces, small black eyes, blunt noses, high cheek bones, and large lips. They shave their heads, except a lock on the crown. Their dress is long, with large sleeves, and flowing girdle of silk. They eat almost every kind of animal. Polygamy is permitted. The women are held in the greatest state of subjection. A singular custom is that of swathing their feet in bandages from infancy, so as to prevent their growth, to any proportionable size. The parties in marriage never see each other till the bargain is concluded by their parents. Female children, which they are unable to support, they are allowed to cast into the river. White is the color of mourning. Their amusements are dra-

matic exhibitions, feats of dexterity, and fireworks, in which they excel all other nations.

Religion. There is no State religion in China. None is paid, preferred, or encouraged. The Chinese have no Sunday, nor even such a division as a week; the temples, however, are open every day for the visits of devotees. Christian missionaries have been sent into some parts of these vast dominions, and the Holy Scriptures have been translated into the Chinese language.

Language and Education. The Chinese language is the most singular of any in the world. It consists not of letters, but of characters, each of which has the same signification as a word in other languages. Education, to a certain degree, is much attended to, and men of letters are singularly respected. Books are printed from blocks, after the manner of wooden cuts.

Government. The government is patriarchal and despotic. The Emperor is considered as standing in the same relation of absolute and revered master to the whole nation, that a head of a family does to all the members of it.

Chinese Tartary is a vast elevated plain, consisting chiefly of dry and sandy deserts, but frequently interrupted by fertile tracts in the courses of rivers, and crossed in various parts by mountainous ridges. The true rhubarb is produced in this country, and also a drug of high esteem in China, the *Ginseng*, regarded almost as a universal medicine. The inhabitants are Moguls, a wandering people, and the Mandshures, who dwell mostly in fixed habitations.

Tibet is an elevated country, encumbered with high mountains, the tops of which are covered with perpetual snow. The Himaleh Mountains, between Tibet and Cashmere, are about 26,000 feet above the level of the sea, the highest elevation yet known on the globe. The soil presents a general aspect of sterility. The climate, even in the 27th degree of latitude, is intensely cold. Wheat, peas, and barley are the chief objects of agricultural industry. Sheep and goats are numerous. The latter are celebrated for their inner coat or down, which is manufactured into shawls at Cashmere.

In Tibet exist the most extraordinary religion and government in the world. Some healthy peasant is purchased while young, who is privately tutored for the purpose. He resides in a pagoda, upon the mountain Patali, where he sits in a cross-legged posture, without speaking or moving, otherwise than by lifting his hand in approbation of some favorite worshipper; and the neighbouring people flock in numbers, with rich presents, to pay their adorations. He is called the Grand Lama, and they pretend he is always young, and immortal. When he begins to grow old, they privately despatch him, and set up another in his stead. Lassa, 500 miles north by east of Calcutta, is the capital.

EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

The Isles of Japan in Asia, like those of Britain in Europe, constitute a populous and mighty empire.

Face of the Country. The face of the country in general is much diversified. The seacoasts are almost everywhere precipitous and rocky, and surrounded by a turbulent sea. In all the islands the land rises into mountains towards the interior.

Climate. In summer the heat is violent, and in winter the cold is severe. The rainy season commences about midsummer. Thunder is not unfrequent; tempests, hurricanes, and earthquakes are very common.

Soil and Productions. The soil, though naturally stony and barren, is rendered fertile by the industry of the inhabitants, and the frequent rains that moisten its surface. In no country is agriculture practised with equal attention. Not the least particle of what may serve for manure is suffered to be wasted. The land is everywhere tilled like a garden. Even the sides of hills are cultivated by means of stone walls, supporting level plats, sown with rice or esculent roots. Thousands of these beds adorn most of their mountains, and give them an appearance which excites the greatest astonishment in the minds of spectators.

Rice is the chief plant. The sweet potato is also abundant. Tea grows in every part of the country. Cotton, indigo, ginger, oranges, and sugar-cane, are also successfully cultivated. A variety of valuable trees and shrubs grow wild in the mountainous parts, among which are the Indian laurel, the camphor tree, and the varnish tree, from the bark of which exudes a gum resin, supposed to be the basis of the exquisitely beautiful and inimitable black varnish, which distinguishes the Japanese cabinet ware.

Gold is found in abundance; likewise silver in considerable quantities; copper is quite common; iron is scarcer than most other metals in this country.

Manufactures. The Japanese are excellent workmen in iron and copper; their swords display incomparable skill. In manufactures of silk and cotton they yield to none of the eastern nations; while in varnishing wood, it is well known, they have no equals. Glass is common; they also make telescopes. Their porcelain is deemed superior to that of China. Paper is prepared from the bark of a species of mulberry tree.

Commerce. The foreign trade of Japan is with the Chinese and the Dutch, to the entire exclusion of all other nations. The internal commerce, being free from imposts, is very considerable. The harbours are crowded with large and small vessels, and the high roads with passengers and goods. The shops are well stocked, and large fairs are held in different places.

Towns. Jeddo, the capital, in the island Niphon, is a great commercial city. It is said to be 7 miles long, and 20 in circumference, and to contain 1,000,000 inhabitants. The imperial palace occupies a vast extent, and is indeed a considerable town of itself. The houses never exceed two stories, with numerous shops towards the street. No walls or fortifications enclose the Japanese cities.

Meaco, the spiritual capital, near the centre of the same island, is a large commercial city, and the seat of literature, and of numerous manufactures. Population, 600,000.

Nangaskai, is the sport allotted for foreign commerce. Its harbour is the only one into which foreign ships are permitted to enter. Opposite to it is the small island Desima, on which the Dutch have their factory.

Inhabitants. The Japanese are of a middle size, with yellowish complexions. Ladies of distinction, who seldom expose themselves to the sun and air, are perfectly white. Like the Chinese, they are chiefly distinguishable by their small, oblong, and deep sunken eyes. The men shave the head from the forehead to the nape, but the hair on the sides being turned up, and fastened at the crown, forms a conical covering. Their food, consisting of fish, fowl, vegetables, and fruits, is dressed in a variety of ways. Rice supplies the place of bread; and sacki, a kind of beer made of rice, is the common drink. Wine and spirituous liquors are unknown; but the use of tea is universal, and that of tobacco very common. Their houses are of wood, painted white in resemblance of stone. They have neither tables, chairs, or beds, but sit and lie on carpets or mats, in the manner of the Turks.

Religion, &c. The religion is Polytheism. Their language is so peculiar as to be understood by no other nation. The sciences are highly esteemed among them; and they have several schools for rhetoric, arithmetic, poetry, history, and astronomy. Some of their schools at Meaco are said to contain 3 or 4,000 scholars. The government is an absolute monarchy.

Jesso. To the north of Niphon lies the large island called Jesso. It is inhabited by an uncivilized, harmless people, tributary to the Japanese, some of whom reside on the island. Although pleasant and fertile, it is little cultivated. Matsmai, the capital, contains 50,000 inhabitants.

EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

The East India Islands, sometimes called the Indian Archipelago, are the Isles of Sunda, Borneo, the Manillas, or Philippine Islands; the Celebes; and the Moluccas, or Spice Islands.

Isles of Sunda.

The Isles of Sunda, or the Sumatrian Chain, as they are sometimes called, comprise Sumatra, Java, Timor, and the several intermediate islands.

Sumatra is 950 miles in length. A chain of mountains runs through the whole island. Mount Ophir, exactly under the equator, rises to the height of 13,842 feet above the level of the sea, being only 1,500 feet lower than Mont Blanc. The most valuable and abundant production is pepper. It grows on a climbing plant resembling a vine. Other articles are camphor, gum-benzoin, cassia, cotton, and coffee. The gold mines found here, being of an inferior quality, are much neglected; but tin forms an abundant article of exportation.

The inhabitants on the coasts are Malays; in the interior are different tribes of natives. The English have formed a settlement in Bencoolen. Their chief object is the pepper trade. Among the small islands that encompass Sumatra, that of Banca is famous for its tin. The Dutch have long exported vast quantities; and the mines are thought to be inexhaustible.

Java derives its chief importance from its capital city, Batavia, which is the principal settlement of the Dutch, in the East Indies, and the centre of their commerce. The city is large and elegant, and the houses splendid and richly furnished; but the situation is extremely unhealthy. Three fourths of those who arrive here from Europe, usually die within the first year. The streets are spacious, and most of them have canals of stagnant water pervading their whole length. Population, 175,000.

The products resemble those of Sumatra. This island was captured by the British, August, 1811, but was restored in 1816. The English Baptists established a missionary here in 1813.

The other islands of the Sumatrian Chain are of but little importance, except Timor, which is regarded by the Dutch as a kind of barrier to the Spice Islands.

Borneo.

Borneo is the largest island in the world, except New Holland. Of this great tract of land, however, little is known beyond the seacoasts. These, for the most part, consist of muddy flats, on which account the houses are commonly built on posts fixed in rafts which are moored to the shore, and rise and fall with the tide. Many of the villages are constructed in this manner, and move from place to place, as it suits the conveniency of the inhabitants.

The chief productions are pepper, camphor, the gum called dragon's blood, and sandal wood. Edible birds' nests are abun-

dant. Gold is found in the interior; also diamonds of an inferior quality. Tigers are numerous and destructive. The Europeans (except the Dutch) have no settlement on this island. The chief trade is with the Chinese.

The Manillas, or Philippine Islands.

Luzon is the most important of these islands, computed at about 500 miles in length. It has a ^fertile soil, and is rich in its products. The finest cotton known in trade grows here; rice, sugar-cane, and the cocoa tree, are also cultivated with success. Gold, copper, and iron, are among the discovered minerals. The natives, ^called Tagals, seem to be of Malayan origin. They are a personable race, of a mild disposition, dwelling in huts of bamboo elevated upon poles.

The Spaniards have established themselves in these islands. Their ^principal East Indian settlement is at Manilla, a populous, well built, and strongly fortified city; but, like other Spanish settlements, encumbered with a great number of religious houses. A commerce of great importance has long been carried on across the Pacific Ocean between Manilla and Acapulco in Mexico, by large ships called galleons. The Chinese were numerous here to the beginning of the 17th century, when the Spaniards committed a horrible massacre of that industrious people.

Mindanao is the ^next in size among the Philippine Islands, on which the Spanish have but few settlements. The true cinnamon tree is said to grow here; gold is also among its products. Horses and buffaloes are amazingly numerous.

Of the other Philippine Islands, some are of considerable magnitude, and all afford a variety of useful vegetables and wild animals. Many display volcanic appearances, abounding in lavas and vitrifications, sulphur, and hot springs.

The Celebes.

The chief island of this group is Celebes, sometimes called Macassar, much ^celebrated for its sublime and beautiful scenery. It ^produces rice, maize, sago, sugar-cane, and pepper, besides an abundance of poisonous plants. The natives are Malays. They are much ^addicted to piracy, and often attack vessels with the most amazing and desperate resolution.

Macassar, the principal city, is held by the Dutch, who have garrisons in several of the small circumjacent islands, and claim the sovereignty of the whole group.

The Moluccas, or Spice Islands.

Gilolo, the largest of these islands, produces sago and the bread fruit in great abundance. It is also plentifully furnished with wild and domestic animals. The natives are industrious, and are much employed in weaving cotton. Ossa is a convenient port town.

Ceram is the next in size. It produces cloves and sago; the latter constitutes one of its principal articles of export.

Banda and Amboyna, now in the possession of the Dutch, are the most distinguished of the Spice Islands.

Banda is the chief of a group, which comprises six or seven other islands. All these are very small, being celebrated solely for the production of the nutmeg. This tree, unknown in other parts of the globe, grows to the size of a pear tree, with leaves resembling laurel. The nutmeg when ripe is almost of the size and color of an apricot, and in shape nearly resembles a pear; the mace is a rind which encloses the shell of the nutmeg. The Dutch are very jealous of its growth in other islands, and have frequently caused its destruction when produced there by nature.

Amboyna is celebrated for the production of cloves. Its situation is north from the Banda Isles, near Ceram. The clove tree grows to the height of 40 or 50 feet, with spreading branches and long pointed leaves. Some of the trees produce an annual crop of 30 pounds' weight. The town of Amboyna, situated near the southwestern extremity of the island, is the second in rank of the Dutch East India settlements. It is neatly built, and contains a population of 45,000.

AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia comprehends the extensive central island, New Holland, with all the islands within 20 degrees to the west, and within 25 or 30 degrees to the east of it.

New Holland is 2,730 miles in length from east to west, and about 1,960 miles in breadth. This immense region is but little known to Europeans. Captain Cook visited and explored the eastern coasts in 1770, and took possession of it in the name of the King of Great Britain, and gave it the name of New South Wales. An English settlement has since been formed at Port Jackson, for the transportation of convicts from England.

The native inhabitants are said to approach more nearly to the brutal state than any other savage race yet discovered. They are partly black, partly of a copper hue, with long hair, thick eyebrows and lips, flat noses, sunken eyes, and very wide mouths; of low stature and ill made, with remarkably slender limbs. Their arts are extremely rude; their manners barbarous

and filthy; their natural affections cold. They practise no culture of the land, but feed on fish and such animals as fall in their way.

Papua, or New Guinea, is as little known as New Holland. The coasts in general are lofty; and its mountains, rising above mountains, richly clothed with woods, present a magnificent scenery, which has impressed every navigator with delight. No European settlement has ever yet been formed on this island.

The inhabitants are black, with the woolly hair of the negroes. They are cruel savages, of good stature and strong shape; but their large eyes, flat noses, extremely wide mouths, and amazingly thick lips, give them a hideous aspect. The Chinese carry on a trade with the Papuans, whom they furnish with various instruments and utensils, and carry back ambergris, tortoise shells, birds of paradise, lories, and various other birds, which the natives dry with great skill.

New Britain, *New Ireland*, and the *Solomon Isles*, situated rather to the eastward of Papua, have been little explored. In New Britain the nutmeg is said to be found in abundance, and the country is supposed to be populous. New Ireland produces the bread-fruit and cocoa-tree. The inhabitants are muscular and strong, and of a dark-brown complexion. Their houses are neatly built in the form of a bee-hive, but have no outlet for the smoke. Their food consists chiefly of fruit.

New Caledonia and the *New Hebrides* were discovered by Captain Cook, in 1774. The former is represented as rocky and barren; in the latter are found plaintains, sugar-canes, yams, and several kinds of fruit-trees. The natives resemble those of New Holland, and are dexterous in the use of the spear.

New Zealand was first visited by Tasman, a Dutch navigator, in 1642, when seven of his men going ashore unarmed, were cruelly slaughtered by the natives. The highest mountain hitherto observed, is that of Egmont, supposed to be 14,000 feet in height, the top of which is covered with perpetual snow. Among the few productions which have been examined, that of a particular species of flax has excited the greatest attention, being of a beautiful silky appearance, and the plant remarkably tall. Its culture has been attempted both in England and France, but without success. Rats and dogs are the only quadrupeds which have yet been discovered.

The natives are among the most ferocious of the human race. They equal the tallest Europeans in stature. Their complexion is a dark brown. In combat they distort their features like demons. The captives taken in war are always eaten by the victors; and the bodies of the slain are immediately cut in pieces, broiled, and devoured, with the greatest satisfaction. Christian missionaries have lately established themselves here.

Van Dieman's Land is the last great division yet discovered of the wide expanse of Australasia. The productions and the

inhabitants seem to resemble those of New Holland, from whence it is separated by a strait, about 90 miles wide, interspersed with small islands.

POLYNESIA.

The Pelew Islands q produce ebony, cocoa, the bread-fruit, sugar-cane, and bamboo. The q natives are a gentle and amiable people, stout, and well-made. The men go entirely naked, while the women only wear two little aprons, or rather fringes, made of the husks of the cocoa-nut. Both sexes are tattooed, and the teeth are dyed black.

The Ladrones are 12 or 14 in number, but not above 3 or 4 of them are inhabited. They q produce oranges, limes, cocoa-nuts, and that celebrated and remarkable tree which bears the bread-fruit.

The Carolines are about 30 in number, and very populous, except 3, which are uninhabited. The natives resemble those of the Philippines, and chiefly live upon fish and cocoa-nuts.

The Sandwich Islands were discovered by Captain Cook; and the island Owhyhee, the largest in the group, is unfortunately q distinguished as the place where this illustrious navigator lost his life, being killed by the natives in an affray, which originated rather in a sort of misunderstanding, than in ferocity of disposition, or premeditated design.

The q inhabitants are a mild and affectionate people, extremely ingenious, and are said to have made some progress in agriculture and manufactures. The principal article furnished for commerce is sandal wood. These people have renounced idolatry, and missionaries from the United States have been very affectionately received. By them their language has been reduced to writing, the printing-press put into operation, and nearly 1000 schools established, in which more than one fourth part of the whole population are receiving instruction.

Marquesas Islands. The q natives of these islands are said to surpass all other nations in symmetry of shape and regularity of features; and were it not for tattooing, which blackens the body by numerous punctures, the complexion would be only tawny, while the hair is of many colors, but none red. Some of the women are nearly as fair as Europeans; among them, tattooing is not so universal.

No quadrupeds have been observed here except hogs. Tame poultry is common, and the woods are filled with many beautiful birds.

The *Society Islands* have attracted more attention than any other in Polynesia. By far the most q considerable of them is Otaheite, on which more has been written than on several kingdoms in Europe. The q soil is fertile, and q produces in plenty the bread-fruit, the plantain, the cocoa, yams, and other esculent

roots. The people of Otaheite are a remarkably mild and gentle race, kind and sociable, easily moved, and quickly passing from one emotion to another. They are cleanly in their persons, and polished in their habits of life. Their rude manufactures are truly wonderful, and evince the greatest ingenuity. Both sexes wear garlands of flowers and feathers, and the women use a kind of bonnet made of cocoa leaves. Idol worship has been abolished on several of these islands, and the inhabitants have embraced the Christian faith.

Friendly and Navigator's Islands. The Friendly Islands, including the Isles of the Navigators, are ᵍrepresented as well cultivated, and abounding in provisions. Tongataboo, particularly, is described as one of the best cultivated spots on the globe. The inhabitants of the Navigator's Isles are very numerous, of great strength and stature, ferocious, and treacherous to strangers. Their language partakes of the dialect of the Malays, from whom they seem to have derived their dispositions.

AFRICA.

Our knowledge of Africa is almost wholly confined to its coasts; its geography is, therefore, very incomplete.

The ᵍmode of travelling and carrying on trade over the immense deserts in the interior, is by caravans, or troops of merchants and traders on camels. The number is various, from 200 to 2,000. Each caravan has a guard of janizaries or other forces, for its defence against the roving Arabs of the desert, who make robbery a profession. Their ᵍcourse in the night is directed by the stars.

The climate of Africa has at all times been ᵍnoted for excess of heat, to which quality all its productions, animal and vegetable, bear testimony. The dark hue and savage disposition of the inhabitants, and the peculiar ferocity of its numerous beasts of prey, seem in unison with the intense heat of the sun, and the wild horror of the deserts.

BARBARY STATES.

The ᵍBarbary States are Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli. Morocco nearly corresponds to the ancient Mauritania, and Algiers to Numidia.

Barca, or, as it is called by the Arabs, the land of whirlwinds, is an extensive desert country, dependent on Tripoli, situated be-

tween Tripoli and Egypt. Here once stood the renowned temple of Jupiter Ammon.

These States are noted for their hostility to the Christian name, and for their piracies exercised chiefly in the Mediterranean sea, against all those Christian powers, which do not purchase their forbearance by a disgraceful tribute. Several nations, however, now refuse to purchase this forbearance, and have successfully defended their commerce.

The circumstances of these States are so nearly similar, that a general description is all that will here be necessary.

Face of the Country. The country, as far as it is known, is a diversified champaign. The Atlas mountains, fabled by the ancients as supporting the heavens, appear to be a chain of no remarkable elevation, although some of their tops are said to be capped with perpetual snow.

Climate, Soil, and Productions. The climate in winter is temperate, but in summer the heat is excessive. The soil partakes of the general character of Africa, being light and sandy, except the valleys of Mount Atlas, and the lands bordering on the rivulets, which present in many places a deep, rich soil.

Grain of all kinds is plentiful, and the wheat is of an excellent quality. Oil, wine, excellent fruits, sugar, cotton, silk, indigo, and drugs, are produced in the different soils and situations. But with more industry, and better agriculture, the country would be far more productive.

The domestic animals are the same as those of Europe, with the addition of the camel. The breed of horses is small, but elegant and swift. Game is plentiful, and beasts of prey are common among the recesses of the mountains. Minerals abound in the hilly regions, and some mines are wrought, particularly of copper.

Commerce. The chief commerce of these States is in the hands of the French. That of Tunis is very considerable. The exports are wool in large quantities, grain, olive oil, cattle, hides; also ivory, and gold dust, which are obtained from Tombuctoo, a large commercial city in the central part of Africa. The trade between this city and Tunis is carried on by caravans, across the deserts. These caravans set out for Tombuctoo in October, and in June arrive again at Tunis. They carry out coarse woollen cloths, firearms, gunpowder, watches, and hardware. In return, they bring back slaves, ivory, and gold dust.

Chief Cities. Morocco, containing about 80,000 inhabitants, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is an extensive city, surrounded by a strong wall, cemented with a hard and durable kind of mortar. The principal edifices are the royal palace, and the mosques.

Fez is a large city, and formerly the capital of a kingdom of the same name, now incorporated with Morocco. The houses are lofty and spacious; it contains 700 mosques, 50 of which are

highly ornamented. The population is supposed to be about 100,000.

Algiers is reckoned the [q]chief of the piratical States. The city Algiers is situated on the seacoast, gradually rising from the shore, so as to afford a fine prospect of all its buildings. It is of no great compass, and meanly fortified on the land side; but its harbour is secured by a mole, and other works of considerable strength. The city is reckoned to contain about 100,000 inhabitants, who are a mixture of various nations and religions. The Dey's palace, the mosques, barracks, and public baths, are the most conspicuous buildings. The surrounding territory is very fertile, and ornamented with gardens, groves, and country seats; nor is any thing wanting, but a better people, and a good government, to render Algiers a delightful abode. This place, in 1816, was attacked by the English and Dutch fleets, under Lord Exmouth, with great success; and in 1829, by the French, who have expelled the Dey from his kingdom, and are now masters of the country.

Oran is a well fortified town, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants.

Tunis, the capital of a kingdom of the same name, and residence of the Dey, is the most [q]commercial city on the African coast. Many of the inhabitants are employed in linen and woollen manufactures. The ruins of ancient Carthage are at a small distance from this city. Population, 120,000.

Tripoli is much declined from its former opulence and splendor. It is meanly built, and labors under the [q]disadvantage of want of water, and a barren circumjacent district. It has a considerable linen manufacture, and an excellent harbour, which is much visited by corsairs. Population, about 25,000.

Derne is the chief town of Barca. This is the [q]place where our late gallant countryman, General Eaton, so much distinguished himself in 1805. At the head of a small but intrepid band of troops, he crossed the desert from Egypt; and, after encountering excessive hardship and fatigue, arrived before Derne, which he took by storm, and put to flight the army of Tripoli.

Fezzan, lying south of Tripoli, is a small but fertile country, surrounded by deserts. Mourzouk, the capital, is noted as the centre of the caravan trade of Africa. Population, 3,000.

Inhabitants. Barbary is chiefly inhabited by three [q]sorts of people; the Moors, who are the aborigines of the country, the Arabs, and the Turks. The Moors are ignorant, superstitious, revengeful, and malicious. Their condition is abject and miserable in the extreme, being crushed with a heavy load of taxes, and treated with the utmost cruelty by their insulting masters.

The Arabs are a wandering race, who roam from place to place with their flocks and herds, and raise grain on the most fruitful spots; some of them, however, are more addicted

to plunder than to the exertions of industry. They pay a tribute to the emperor, but are governed by their own elective sheiks.

The Turks form the highest rank in the country, and possess all the chief offices of State. They are proud, indolent, voluptuous, and revengeful; but at the same time, faithful, courageous, and tolerant.

There are some Jews in this country, but they are despised and oppressed. The number of Christian and negro slaves is also considerable. Slaves of any color, who turn Mahometans, gain their freedom. The Jews and Christians who do this, are called *Renegadoes*, and may be advanced to honorable and lucrative employments.

Religion. The religion is Mahometan, and the aversion against Christians is carried to a greater height in these than in any other of the Mahometan States.

Literature. Except at the city of Tunis, scarcely so much as the shadow of literature or the arts, can be said to exist in any of the States of Barbary.

Government. In all these States the government is despotic, and there is little security for person or property.

EGYPT.

The early culture and population of Egypt are attested by the most ancient records of the human race. But, like most other seats of early renown, Egypt has lost much of its relative importance; many of its former cities, overwhelmed by despotism and ignorance, are laid level with the dust, and their former celebrity is now chiefly known by their magnificent ruins. But Egypt is receiving light. Mohamet Ali, the present reigning Pacha, a very superior man, is making the utmost exertions to improve the condition of his people. He patronizes the arts and sciences, and has invited to his country, from England and France, some of the first masters and artists. Thither, also, he has sent young men, both of the higher and lower orders, for their education. A newspaper is now published in Egypt, and steamboats run on the Nile.

Face of the Country. Upper Egypt, commencing at Syene and terminating at Cairo, is a narrow vale, from nine to twenty-five miles wide, bounded on each side by precipitous rocks or sandy mountains. Lower Egypt, which comprehends the whole country between Cairo and the Mediterranean, is a vast plain, with the Delta, the most fertile and important portion of Egypt, nearly in its centre.

River. The Nile, the sole river of Egypt, and its characteristic feature, flows, for the most part, in a straight course nearly due north. Its greatest breadth is about one third of a mile, and its depth, when free from inundation, not more than 12 feet. Of

the mouths of the Nile, mentioned by ancient writers, several are choked up, and those of Rosetta and Marietta alone remain considerable. The whole Delta is cut by communicating channels, partly natural, and partly artificial, many of which are dry at low water. The annual inundation of the Nile, the great vivifying principle of Egypt, is the consequence of the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains. It ^begins about the 19th of June, and diffuses a muddy deluge over the land as far as its influence extends; but it is an error to suppose that the whole of Egypt is converted into a sea, with villages and trees emerging from the waves, according to some poetical descriptions. This is indeed true of the parts of the Delta nearest to the sea; but to other districts the water is led by canals, from which it is raised by machines to fertilize the fields. The river subsides to its natural level in October, having left a rich manure on the surface of the ground.

Climate. To us it seems astonishing that a country should subsist at all without rain; yet such is the case with most parts of Egypt. The whole ^quantity of rain that falls in a year at Cairo could not be reckoned equivalent to a shower of an hour's duration; in other parts it is still less, or rarely known at all; so that the whole dependence for the element so necessary to the purposes of life, is upon the river.

The ^climate from March to November is excessively hot, and the winds from the surrounding desert, loaded with particles of fine dust, and saline exhalations, are very troublesome, and particularly noxious to the eyes.

Soil. The ^soil in general is a pure black mould, of a tenacious and unctuous nature, free from stones, and when sufficiently moistened, astonishingly fertile.

Productions. The ^productions are rice, chiefly cultivated on the Delta, wheat, barley, maize, millet, flax, hemp, sugar-cane, olives, figs, dates, oranges, onions, leeks, senna, and several other medicinal plants. Wheat and barley, sown in October and November, ripen in February and March, and are immediately succeeded by garden herbs, and these by cucumbers, &c. for where the waters of the river can be procured, the ground, which is never suffered to be idle, furnishes three crops in a year.

The domestic animals are the same as those of Europe, with the addition of the camel. Chickens are hatched in great numbers, by means of artificial heat.

Crocodiles are numerous on the banks of the Nile in Upper Egypt. The ichneumon destroys their eggs. Chameleons are frequent in the neighbourhood of Cairo, and lizards and vipers of various sorts abound in different parts of the country.

Commerce. Egypt is well situated for commerce. The chief ^exports are rice, wheat, flax, sugar, sal-ammoniac, saltpetre, dressed leather, and linen.

Towns. The ^principal city of Egypt is Cairo, ^situated on

the Nile, just above its divisions into the branches which form the Delta. Cairo had once an extensive commerce, and even now it is considered as the ^chief mart of Eastern Africa. Caravans visit it from the countries lying south and west, which bring slaves, gold dust, ivory, gums, and drugs. Yemen sends it coffee and frankincense. It has communications with Tunis and Tripoli, with Syria, and Constantinople, and with the different trading countries of Europe. Various manufactures are also carried on within its walls. Its population has been estimated at 300,000; but visitations of the plague frequently thin its numbers. Joseph's well is a great curiosity. It is 270 feet deep, through a solid rock, with circular steps to the bottom.

Alexandria, once the seat of learning, and of royal magnificence, is ^next to Cairo in modern importance, although it exhibits few marks of its ancient grandeur, except such as are seen in its extensive ruins. One of Cleopatra's needles is still standing, and two obelisks, each a single cone, 60 feet high, and 7 feet square at the base. Pompey's pillar and the catacombs are half a league without the walls. Population, about 20,000.

Damietta, near the site of the ancient Pelusium, and Rosetta, are large commercial towns.

Inhabitants. The ^inhabitants are Copts, Arabs, Turks, Mamelukes, and some Jews. The Copts are the descendants of the ancient Egyptians, of a very swarthy complexion, but ingenious, and well fitted for business. The Arabs are of two classes, those settled in towns and villages, and the rambling Bedouins, who have no home but the deserts; no possessions but their flocks and herds; and who are robbers by profession. The Turks are settled chiefly about Cairo. They claim to be the ^dominant nation, but have no influence. The ^Mamelukes are military slaves, children of Christian parents, and, for the most part, natives of Georgia, Circassia, and Mingrelia, countries situated at the foot of Mount Caucasus. They are brought up to the use of arms, and possess the sole public force. The ^Jews devote themselves to commerce and manufactures.

Religion. The Copts profess themselves to be Christians of the Greek church; but Mahometanism is the prevailing religion among the natives.

Language. The ^general language of Egypt is the Arabic; the Coptic no longer existing but in manuscripts.

Education. Schools are now established in this country for the instruction of all orders of people, in reading, writing, and arithmetic. There is also a military school, and schools of medicine and anatomy, according to models in Europe.

Government. The government is despotic, but Mohamet Ali, who is now at its helm, is emphatically the father of his people.

Antiquities. Egypt everywhere abounds with the most stupendous monuments of antiquity. Of these, the most ^noted are the pyramids, the largest of which is 500 feet in perpendicular height, and covers 10 acres of ground.

EAST AFRICA.

East Africa ⁹includes all the countries on the eastern coast, between the tropics, comprehending Nubia, Abyssinia, and the countries south of Abyssinia.

NUBIA.

To the south of Egypt is an extensive tract in which the ancients chiefly placed their Ethiopia, while the Arabian geographers have termed it Nubia. The northern part of this country is an immense desert of sand. Mr. Bruce crossed it from Goose to Syene. The only interesting objects he remarked were the moving pillars of sand, and the Simoora. The pillars of sand follow the course of the wind, and often with such rapidity, that the swiftest horse would in vain attempt to escape them. The Simoora, or poisonous blast from the desert, has the appearance of a haze at a distance, in color like the purple part of the rainbow. The only ⁹recourse for the traveller, is to fall flat upon the ground, with his face to the earth, as an inhalation of the fatal atmosphere it brings, is soon succeeded by death.

On the borders of the Nile are some fertile and populous districts, which compose the two kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar, the capitals of which are of the same name. Sennaar, the most distinguished of the two, is an empire of negroes, who invaded the country in 1504, and founded the town of Sennaar for their capital. The houses are of but one story, and all built of clay. The king is styled the Mek of Sennaar. The troops fight naked, except the cavalry, who are armed with coats of mail, and mounted on black horses. The ⁹chief food of the inhabitants is millet. The climate is neither pleasant nor healthy. The mercury often rises to 120 degrees. Neither sheep, cattle, poultry, dog, or cat, will live at Sennaar, or many miles around it. No tree but the lemon flowers near the city.

ABYSSINIA.

On the south of Sennaar commences the territories of Abyssinia, a kingdom of ancient fame. The heat of this tropical region is tempered by the mountains with which it is overspread, and by the heavy rains which fall during the months from April to November.

The ⁹vegetable productions are numerous, among which are various kinds of grain, particularly wheat, which is excellent. Among the native trees and shrubs may be enumerated the tamarind, sycamore, fig, and the trees that yield myrrh and balsam of Mecca. The coffee shrub and date palm are also cultivated.

The wild animals are the elephant, rhinoceros, lion, and panther. The hyena is very common, and so audacious as to haunt the streets by night. Wild boars, antelopes, and monkeys enliven the woods, and the hippopotamus and crocodile abound in the rivers. Of domestic animals, horned cattle are numerous. The horses are of a small breed, but full of spirit.

The people of Abyssinia are supposed anciently to have been a colony from the opposite coast of Arabia, their features being of the same cast, but their complexions darker. Although they have long lived under a certain degree of civilization, their manners are rude, and their dispositions ferocious; nor has the Christian religion, which they adopted in the 4th century, from the Greek church, much contributed to the improvement of their morals. They retain in conjunction with it, the rite of circumcision, and practise polygamy, or at least, a free and open concubinage. Great licentiousness prevails in the intercourse between the sexes.

The government is an absolute monarchy, under the neguz or king, who is considered as the sole proprietor of the land. Insurrections are frequent, and petty wars are continually carrying on with the neighbouring States, especially with the Gallas, a numerous and savage tribe at the south of Abyssinia.

Gondar is the capital, and is said to contain 50,000 inhabitants. Axum, the former capital, is distinguished by extensive ruins, among which are many obelisks of granite.

COUNTRIES SOUTH OF ABYSSINIA.

The long range of sea-coast from Cape Guardafui, at the entrance of the Red Sea, to the Cape of Good Hope, is possessed by a number of separate States or tribes, of which we have very little knowledge. The first Europeans who visited these parts were the Portuguese, near the close of the 15th century. At that time there were many flourishing and well built towns along the coast, which had been originally settled by the Moors or Mahometans, from the shores of Arabia. Some of these were great marts of commerce, and held a correspondence with other settlements made by the same people on the western coast of Hindostan. The inland country was inhabited by the aboriginal natives, who were nearly in a savage state. The Portuguese, by their superior skill and valor, expelled the Moors from many of these towns, and took possession of such as they did not entirely destroy. These, however, they have been compelled to relinquish, except several small settlements and forts on the coast of Mozambique and Sofala.

Adel is situated on the coast to the southeast of Abyssinia. Zeila is the principal seaport. The country yields abun-

dance of wheat, barley, and millet. The ᵍchief exports are gold dust, frankincense, ivory, and slaves.

Berbera extends from Adel to Cape Guardafui. Its ᵍproductions are gums, myrrh, and frankincense, in which it excels all other countries.

The coast of Ajan presents an extensive tract of sandy deserts, thinly inhabited by a few scattered Arabian tribes. Magadoxa, the ᵍcapital of a kingdom of the same name, is a place of considerable commerce with the Arabs, and the people of Aden.

The coast of Zanguebar is ᵍrepresented in general as marshy and unhealthy. Melinda, the capital of a kingdom of the same name, is a place of considerable trade. Its ᵍexports are gold, ivory, wax, and drugs. Quiloa is also the capital of a kingdom. The houses are of stone, several stories high, and have large gardens behind them.

The coast of Mozambique succeeds, regarded as subject to the Portuguese. The inhabitants are black, but speak the Arabic language. The Portuguese city of Mozambique, situated on an island about two miles from the continent, is large and populous, containing many churches and monasteries.

In the interior, back of the coast of Mozambique, is Mocaranga, a powerful and extensive kingdom. The inhabitants here are also blacks. Some of the mountainous parts abound in gold. The Portuguese have a station near the mountains of Fura, about 600 miles within land, where the largest quantities of that metal are found.

At Sofala, the Portuguese have a settlement and a fort. The country is said to be fertile, and to contain mines of gold of considerable value. The original natives are black; but a colony of Arabs has been settled on the coast, and their descendants retain the Arabian complexion, with a dialect of the language.

SOUTH AFRICA.

ᵍSouth Africa includes Caffraria, and the English Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Caffraria is sometimes applied to all that part of South Africa which is not included in the Cape Colony, embracing many native tribes. Our chief acquaintance is with the Caffers, who are a people of a shining black color, tall, well-made, peaceable, brave, not unacquainted with the arts of life, and much superior in appearance to the neighbouring African tribes.

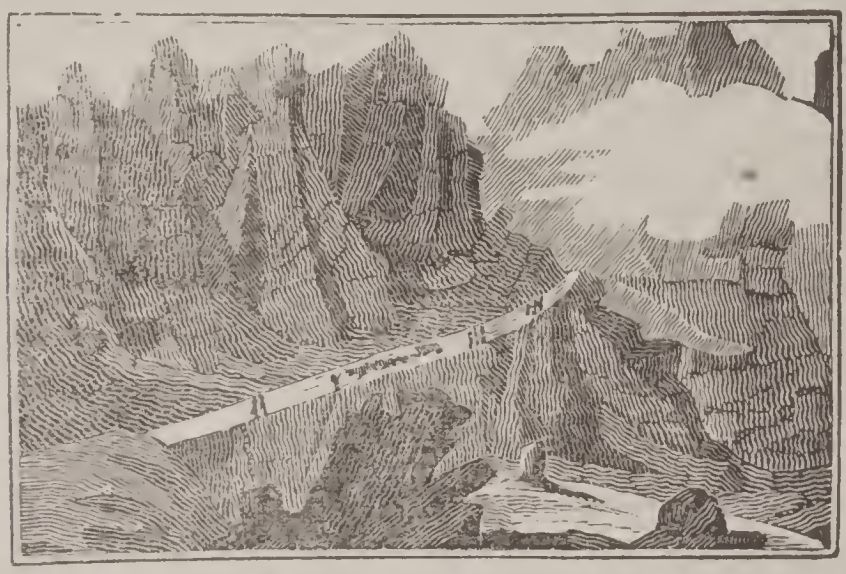
Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

The Cape of Good Hope was ᵍfirst discovered by the Portuguese in the year 1487. It was afterwards colonized by the Dutch, and by them delivered up to the British in 1806, in whose

possession it still remains. It is considered to be the most important possession of the English in Africa, containing a population of about 62 000 inhabitants.

This celebrated colony, which occupies the whole of the southern extremity of Africa, is almost 550 miles in length, from east to west, and 233 in breadth. It is overspread in many parts by ridges of mountains. One of the most noted is Table Mountain. Large tracts are unfit for cultivation.

Through the mountains of Africa are natural defiles, the most remarkable of which forms the only communication from the country of the Hottentots to the country beyond the mountains. It is called Holland's Kloffe, a view of which is annexed.



HOLLAND'S KLOFFE.

The staples of the colony are wine and brandy. Twelve sorts of wine are made here; that called *Constantia* is particularly celebrated. The natives of this part of Africa are principally comprehended under the name of Hottentots, among whom are many Christian Missionaries, laboring with much success. The colony derives its chief importance from the circumstance of its being a place of refreshment to the East India fleets.

Cape Town, the capital, is regular and handsome, the streets being broad, and intersecting each other at right angles. It contains about 9,000 whites, and 10,000 blacks.

WEST AFRICA.

From the Cape Colony to Cape Negro, the coast is very little known to Europeans; and it is not till about the 13th degree of south latitude, that a country commences, which, from its population and fertility has obtained distinction in the history of West Africa. It is called the Coast of Congo, and contains the kingdoms BENGUELA, ANGOLA, CONGO, and LOANGO.

The general face of the country near the sea is low and flat, with a clayey or marshy soil, void of stone. Zaire is the most considerable river. The productions are those usually within the tropics; millet, maize, cassava, yams, and potatoes. The sugar-cane is also cultivated, with cotton, indigo, varieties of the palm, and fine fruits of various kinds. Mines of lead and copper are worked in the upper country. The climate is excessively hot, and in many parts extremely unhealthy to foreigners, particularly in Benguela, where even the provisions are thought to be unwholesome to Europeans.

Of these countries, Congo is the principal for extent and population, and has at times exercised a kind of dominion over the rest, but at the expense of frequent and bloody wars. The people are reputed as having little of the negro feature, though perfectly black, with woolly hair. The Portuguese have a settlement at St. Salvador, the capital city, not far from the great river Zaire. The king, whom they have converted to their religion, appears to be entirely under their influence, and the whole country virtually under their dominion.

Loango is inhabited by a people who are industrious, and possess several of the useful arts. Loango, the capital, contains about 15,000 inhabitants. The Portuguese are said to have been entirely expelled from this country.

COAST OF GUINEA.

A few degrees to the north of the equator, the African coast makes a great turn to the west, forming an extensive region, well known by the name of Guinea. This tract has, by European traders, been divided into several distinct coasts, each named after its principal commercial product.

That which first occurs on turning westward, is denominated the Slave coast, being resorted to for little other merchandise than that of human beings; although this iniquitous traffic is by no means peculiar to this part of Guinea, but has been carried on along the whole coast from Cape Negro to the river Senegal. It is, however, pleasant to remark, that the slave-trade having been lately abolished in the dominions of England, France, Denmark, and the United States, is now nearly restricted to the Spanish, Portuguese, and Dutch colonies, — if not wholly extirpated, it is exceedingly curtailed; and no doubt can be entertained, that its final extinction, among all the nations of Europe, is no distant event.

Benin and Dahomey are two powerful kingdoms on this coast. The face of the country is level, the soil fertile, and entirely free from stone. The climate is hot, and extremely unhealthy. Maize, millet, yams, potatoes, oranges, melons, pine-apples, plantains, bananas, the sugar-cane, indigo, cotton, and tobacco are successfully cultivated.

Benin has been one of the principal marts for slaves. They

are called in the West Indies, EBOES. The people of this country are gentle in their dispositions, good tempered, and considerably civilized in their manners. The capital city, called also Benin, is spacious and well peopled, and contains thirty streets; but the houses are only low hovels built of clay.

DAHOMEY is an inland kingdom. Its capital town is Abomey, containing 24,000 inhabitants. The government is one of the most despotic on the face of the globe. The Dahomians have several useful arts and manufactures, and appear to be in a higher state of civilization than any of the other negro nations with which the Europeans are acquainted.

The *Gold Coast* succeeds, so named from the quantity of that metal brought down from the interior country, and employed as a medium of commerce. The English have a number of forts and factories here.

The *Ivory Coast* is less known than the former. It derives its name from the great quantity of elephants' teeth brought down as an article of traffic. The slaves from this, and the Gold Coast, are, in the West Indies, called COROMANTYNS. They are distinguished from all the other negroes by firmness, both of body and mind; by activity, courage, and elevation of soul, which prompts them to enterprises of difficulty and danger, and enables them to meet tortures and death with fortitude and indifference.

The *Grain* or *Pepper Coast*, derives its name from a species of pepper, named Malaguetta, which used to be its principal commercial product. Cape Mesurado is on this coast, and is distinguished for a settlement, called LIBERIA, formed by the American Colonization Society, as a place of resort for the free blacks and emancipated slaves of the United States. It is in a prosperous state. Monrovia is the principal town.

The coast which next succeeds, has been called the country of SIERRA LEONE, a name given by the Portuguese to a chain of mountains much infested, it is said, with lions. This coast is distinguished principally for an English settlement which has been formed in the bay of Sierra Leone, with the benevolent intention of civilizing the natives, and for the purpose of cultivating West India and other tropical productions on the banks of the river Sierra Leone, from the mouth of which, at the distance of six miles, stands Freetown, the capital of the colony.

Northward stretches the populous tract washed by the rivers Gambia and Senegal, called by modern Geographers, SENEGAMBIA. St. Louis and Gallam are French settlements on the river Senegal. Bahurst is an English settlement, at the mouth of the Gambia. As far as these rivers have been navigated by Europeans, their banks generally have been found well cultivated and thickly inhabited.

Northward of the mouth of the Senegal the coast becomes barren, and is inhabited only by wandering tribes of Arabs, as far as the frontiers of the kingdom or empire of Morocco, which completes the circuit of Africa.

INTERIOR OF AFRICA.

The interior of Africa is very little known. Its two grand divisions are SOUDAN or NIGRITIA, on the south, and SAHARA or GREAT DESERT, on the north.

Soudan contains both Moorish and Negro kingdoms, with many populous towns, one of the most celebrated of which is Tombuctoo, the capital of this part of Africa, and the medium of commercial intercourse with the northern and eastern countries. The great river of Central Africa is the Niger. Great uncertainty has prevailed as to the rise, course, and termination of this river. It is now pretty well ascertained, that it discharges its waters into the Gulf of Guinea. The largest lakes which have been discovered are Tchad and Moravi.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

MADAGASCAR. This noble island, the largest in the world except New Holland and Borneo, has recently been converted to Christianity and civilization, by the missionaries of the London Association. It is 900 miles in length, fertile, and well watered. The climate is healthy, and the heat not excessive. There are scarcely any of the tropical vegetables which either do not grow here spontaneously, or may not be successfully cultivated.

To the east of Madagascar, are the well known Isles of Bourbon, and Mauritius, or Isle of France, the former belonging to France, and the latter to Great Britain. These islands, particularly the former, are subject to tremendous hurricanes. They are not very fertile. The Isle of Bourbon is the best cultivated and produces sugar-cane, cotton, and coffee. An attempt has been made to introduce into it the clove and nutmeg trees; but though they have thriven in some measure, their product is inferior in quality to that of the Dutch Spice Islands. Both of these islands show marks of a volcanic origin; and that of Bourbon has a volcano, of which the eruptions are almost continual.

Socotra is situated about 120 miles east of Cape Guardafui. It is celebrated for its aloes, the best in the world.

The Comoro islands are four in number. They are extremely fertile in rice, sugar, cocoa, oranges, lemons, &c. The inhabitants are Arabians, tributary to the Portuguese.

St. Helena lies between the continents of Africa and South America, 1,200 miles west of the former, and 1,800 east of the latter, and is 20 miles in circumference. It is a delightful and salubrious island, and tolerably fertile when not visited by long droughts, which sometimes occur. There is only one harbour, which is of difficult access and easy defence. The English, who have occupied this island nearly two centuries, have here about 300 families, and keep upon it a small garrison. It is found useful as a place of call and rendezvous of the East India ships, particularly in time of war, when advices and

orders are sent hither for the direction of homeward bound vessels. This was the residence of Bonaparte, while a prisoner to the allied sovereigns of Europe, where he died May 5, 1821.

The uninhabited isle Ascension, situated some degrees to the northward of St. Helena, is occasionally ᵍvisited by shipping for the refreshments of turtle and sea fowl.

The Cape de Verd Islands, containing about 40,000 inhabitants, ᵍbelong to the Portuguese, and are 14 in number, of which the ᵍprincipal is St. Jago. These islands are reckoned unhealthy; and the ᵍsoil is for the most part stony and barren. The ᵍproduct, for which they are chiefly frequented by foreign ships, is salt, formed naturally by evaporation from the sea-water, and requiring no other trouble than that of raking it from the ponds in which it granulates.

The Canary, or Fortunate Islands, 13 in number, ᵍbelonging to Spain, form an interesting group. Seven of these are inhabited, and ᵍafford wheat and barley, sugar, wine, fruits, and silk. The ᵍsoil is excellent, and the climate pleasant and salubrious. The most ᵍremarkable of them is Teneriffe, famous for its lofty mountain or peak, which ranks among the highest measured summits, and is visible to a vast distance at sea. It is covered with snow during a great part of the year, and its top is always extremely cold. The island, and that of Palma, ᵍproduce the celebrated Canary wine. The capital of the Canaries is the town of Palma, in the island properly called Canary. The whole number of inhabitants is estimated at 200,000, of whom nearly half reside in Teneriffe.

Madeira, ᵍbelonging to Portugal, is a fine island, about 50 miles in length, and 20 in breadth. Funchel is the principal town. This island is ᵍremarkable for its excellent wine, called Madeira, of which it is computed 18,000 pipes are exported annually. Its principal trade is with the English and Americans. The population is estimated at 90,000.

AZORES, OR WESTERN ISLANDS.

The Azores, or Western Islands, may be mentioned here in connexion with the foregoing, although far remote from either Europe or Africa. They are nine in number, ᵍsubject to the Portuguese, containing a population of about 200,000. St. Michael, Fayal, and Tercera, are the principal ones. Angra, the capital of Tercera, is the seat of government. St. Michael is noted for small oranges of remarkable sweetness and flavor. Its capital is Ponta del Gada. One of them named Pico, has a peak scarcely inferior in height to that of Teneriffe. The Azores are in general mountainous, and ᵍsubject to earthquakes and tempestuous winds; but the ᵍclimate is fine, and the land in many parts fertile, yielding the products of the southern parts of the temperate zone, such as grain, wine, and fruits.

BRIEF SKETCH

OF

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The knowledge of the ancient Greeks and Romans, in geography was very limited. Although they possessed navigation, yet the magnetic needle had not been invented. Without this wonderful guide, their mariners could not safely venture far from land; extensive seas were never crossed; distant countries were never explored.

They had no acquaintance with the countries north of Germany. The peninsula formed by the Baltic and the White Sea, comprehending Sweden, Norway, and Lapland, was by them called Scandinavia, and was supposed to consist of a number of Islands. East of Germany, and north of the Black Sea, was Sarmatia, now Russia, equally unknown to them. In Asia they knew nothing north of the Caspian, but comprehended all the country under the general name of Scythia.

India they knew as far as the Ganges. In Africa they knew little beyond latitude 10° N., and little of that perfectly, beyond the immediate coast of the Mediterranean, and the banks of the Nile. America was entirely unknown to them.

EUROPE.

Principal Seas.

Ancient Names.	*Modern Names.*
Mare Mediterraneum,	Mediterranean Sea,
Pontus Euxinus,	Black Sea,
Codanus Sinus,	Baltic Sea,
Ægeum Mare,	Archipelago,
Popontis,	Sea of Marmora,
Palus Mœotis,	Sea of Azof.

Principal Straits.

Ancient Names.	*Modern Names.*
Fretum Herculeum,	Strait of Gibraltar,
Fretum Gallicum,	Strait of Dover,
Hellespont,	Dardanelles,
Thracian Bosphorus,	Strait of Constantinople,
Cimmerian Bosphorus,	Strait of Caffa, or Jenikale.

Principal Rivers.

An. Names.	*Mod. Names.*	*An. Names.*	*Mod. Names.*
Ister,	Danube,	Rha,	Volga,
Hypanis,	Dniester,	Rhenus,	Rhine,
Borysthenes,	Dnieper,	Albis,	Elb,
Tanais,	Don,	Padua,	Po.

BRITAIN.

Little is known of Great Britain before the invasion of it by the Romans under Julius Cæsar. They extended their conquests as far as Scotland, then called Caledonia, and the inhabitants Picti, or Picts, who by their frequent incursions greatly harassed the Roman Colony, to prevent which the Romans built a famous wall, extending from Newcastle to Carlisle, 68 miles, called Hadrian's Wall.

Londinum, now London, was one of the principal towns.

The ancient name of Ireland was Hibernia, and the sea which separates it from Britain, Mare Hibernicum.

SPAIN.

The ancient name of Spain was Hispania; it was also called Iberia, and sometimes Hesperia, by the Greeks.

Spain was divided by the Romans at first, into two provinces, called Hispania Citerior, or Hither Spain, and Hispania Ulterior, or Farther Spain. It was afterwards divided into three parts; Tarraconensis, Bœtica, and Lusitania. The last corresponded nearly to the country now called Portugal.

Mount Calpe, now the rock of Gibraltar, in Spain, and Mount Abyla, another promontory, 18 miles distant, on the opposite shore in Africa, were supposed by the ancients to have been united until rent asunder by Hercules to open a communication between the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean; hence they were called the Pillars of Hercules.

Principal Rivers.		*Principal Towns.*	
An. Names.	Mod. Names.	An. Names.	Mod. Names.
Iberus,	Ebro,	Toletum,	Toledo,
Bœtis,	Guadalquivir,	Carthagonova,	Carthagena,
Anas,	Guadiana,	Gades,	Cadiz,
Tagus,	Tagus,	Hispalis,	Seville,
Durius,	Duero.	Olisippo,	Lisbon.

The islands Majorca and Minorca were called by the Romans, Baleares Insulæ, and by the Greeks, Gymnesiæ. Their inhabitants were celebrated for their skill in slinging.

GAUL.

Gaul, by the Romans, was called "Gallia Ulterior, or Transalpina," Gaul beyond the Alps, to distinguish it from "Gallia Citerior, or Cisalpina," which lay on the same side of the Alps with Rome, and properly forms a part of Italy. It comprehended not only Modern France, but also the Netherlands, Switzerland, and some part of Germany.

Gaul was originally divided among the three great nations; the Belgæ, Celtæ, and Aquitania. It was divided by the Romans into four provinces.

1. Gallia Belgica,
2. Gallia Lugdunensis,
3. Aquitania,
4. Gallia Narbonensis.

Principal Bays, &c.

Ancient Names.	Modern Names.
Oceanus Aquitanicus,	Bay of Biscay,
Oceanus Britannicus,	British Channel,
Fretum Gallicum,	Strait of Dover,
Gallicus Sinus,	Gulf of Lyons.

Principal Rivers.

An. Names.	Mod. Names.
Rhenus,	Rhine,
Scaldis,	Scheldt,
Sequana,	Seine,
Liger,	Loire,
Garumna,	Garonne,
Rhodanus,	Rhone.

Principal Towns.

An. Names.	Mod. Names.
Lugdunum,	Lyons,
Lutetia Parisiorum,	Paris,
Burdigala,	Bourdeaux,
Massilia,	Marseilles,
Lugdunum Batavorum,	Leyden.

GERMANY.

Germany, by the Romans called Germania, extended from the Rhine to the Vistula, and from the Baltic to the Danube.

The most distinguished of the German nations were the Suevi, contiguous to the Baltic; the Hermiones, adjacent to the Danube, and the Istævones, adjacent to the Rhine.

Hercynia Sylvia was an immense forest, so called, of such vast extent, that it took Cæsar nine days to cross it, and it had been travelled longitudinally sixty days' journey without coming to a boundary.

ITALY.

Italy, by the ancients called Italia, was the most celebrated country in Europe. It was also called, at different periods, by various other names, as Hesperia, Ausonia, Œnotria, Saturnia.

Its grand divisions were Gallia Cisalpina, comprehending all the northern part, and Italia Propria, comprehending the remain-

der, the most southern part of which, at one time was called Magna Græcia.

A comparative view of the ancient and modern divisions may be seen in the following Table.

Cisalpine Gaul,	Liguria,	Kingdom of Sardinia.
	Taurini,	
	Insubres,	Austrian Italy.
	Cenomanni,	
	Euganei,	
	Veneti,	
	Carni,	
	Histria,	
	Lingones,	Modena, Parma, and part of States of the Church,
	Boii,	
Italy Proper,	Etruria,	Tuscany and Lucca.
	Umbria,	Kingdom of Naples.
	Picenum,	
	Latium,	
	Campania,	
	Samnium,	
	Apulia,	
	Calabria,	
	Lucania,	
	Brutii,	

Seas. The principal seas were Mare Adriaticum, Sive Superum, or Upper Sea, now the Gulf of Venice; Mare Tuscum, Tyrrhenum, Sive Inferum, or Lower Sea, on the west; and the Mare Ionium, or Ionian Sea, on the south.

Principal Rivers.

An. Names.	Mod. Names.
Padus, or Eridanus,	Po,
Athesis,	Adige,
Mincius,	Mincio,
Arnus,	Arno,
Tiber,	Tiber.

Principal Towns.

An. Names.	Mod. Names.
Rome,	Rome,
Parthenope, or Neapolis,	Naples,
Florentia,	Florence,
Patavium,	Padua,
Mediolanum,	Milan.

Rome was founded 753 years before the birth of Christ, by Romulus. It was built on seven hills, and although, in its origin, one of the most humble of cities, was destined to become the capital of the largest empire in the ancient world. It was from 15 to 20 miles in circumference, surrounded by a wall on which were 644 watch-towers. It had 37 gates, and was watered by seven aqueducts, carried over valleys and supported by arches, at an immense expense. Some of these aqueducts still remain.

Roads. The principal Roman roads were Via Appia, from Rome to Brundusium, now Brindisi, at which place, the Romans usually embarked for Greece; Via Flaminia, Via Aurelia, and Via Claudia.

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

Sicania, called also Trinacria, from its irregular shape, (now Sicily,) is the largest of the Italian Islands, and was formerly so fertile as to be reckoned one of the granaries of the Roman Empire.

It had three noted promontories: 1. Pelorum, at the east, adjacent to Italy; 2. Pachynum, at the south; 3. Lilybœum, at the west.

The ancients fabled that the giant Typhœus, was buried under Sicily: Pelorum and Pachynum being placed on each arm, Lilybœum on his feet, and Ætna on his head, and that the earthquakes and eruptions of Ætna were caused by his attempting to move.

Near Messana (now Messina) on the Sicilian shore, was Charybdis, and above it on the Italian shore, Scylla, two well-known objects of terror to ancient mariners, though now much less formidable.

Syracusa (now Syracuse) and Agrigentum, were two of the most celebrated cities.

Insulæ Æoliæ were said to be the residence of Æolus, the supposed god of the winds. Here also Vulcan was supposed to have his forges, hence they were sometimes called Vulcanæ. They are now called the Lipari Islands.

GREECE.

Greece was called by the natives Hellas, and the people were called Hellenes. By the poets the inhabitants were called Achæi, Danai, Pelasgi, Argivi, Achivi, &c.

Greece anciently was divided into Peloponnesus, Greece Proper, Thessaly, Epirus, and Macedonia.

Peloponnesus is the peninsula now called Morea, connected with the rest of Greece by the narrow isthmus of Corinth. On this isthmus the Isthmian games were celebrated in honor of Neptune.

Principal Bays and Straits.

Ancient Names.	*Modern Names.*
Corinthiacus Sinus,	Gulf of Lepanto,
Saronicus Sinus,	Gulf of Engia,
Argolicus Sinus,	Gulf of Napoli,
Thermiacus Sinus,	Gulf of Salonichi.

Athens, now Atini, or Setines, was the most celebrated city of all Greece, and gave birth to some of the most eminent philosophers and poets of antiquity.

Sparta or Lacedæmon, was the chief city in Peloponnesus and one of the most powerful cities in Greece.

ASIA MINOR.

Asia Minor is that country situated between the Euxine and the Mediterranean Sea.

It is divided into many provinces. Along the shore of the Euxine, adjoining the Propontis, is Bithynia, then Paphlagonia, and east of it Pontus. Along the Ægean shore is Mysia, the coast of which is called Troas, the celebrated scene of the Iliad of Homer. Further south is Lydia, the coast of which is Æolia and Ionia, and below Lydia is Caria. The coasts of these three provinces were chiefly occupied by Grecian colonies.

East of Caria, along the shore of the Mediterranean, were Lycia, Pamphylia, with Pisidia to the north, and Cillicia. In the centre were Phrygia and Cappadocia.

The seven churches of Asia, viz. Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea, recorded by St. John in the Revelation, are all situated in the western part of Asia Minor.

SYRIA.

Syria is that country situated between the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean and the river Euphrates. That part of Syria which occupied the coast of the Mediterranean was divided into Phœnicia to the north, and Palestine to the south.

Phœnicia is most justly celebrated for having made the earliest progress in civilization and the arts.

The most considerable cities are Antioch, where the followers of Christ were first called Christians; Damascus, celebrated in both sacred and profane history; Tyre, distinguished in ancient time for its commerce; Heliopolis, now Balbec, and Palmyra, celebrated for their extensive ruins.

Palestina. This is the country which was called the Land of Canaan, afterwards the Land of Promise, the Land of Israel, Judea, Palestine, and the Holy Land.

This country was divided by the Romans into three provinces, viz. Galilee, Samaria, and Judea.

Jerusalem was the capital of Judea, and the chief city of all Palestine. It was built on several hills, the largest of which was Mount Sion, which formed the southern part of the city. A valley towards the north separated this from Arca, the second, or lower city, on the east of which was Mount Moriah, the site of the temple of Solomon. Still north was Bethesda, where was the pool at which the cripple was healed by our Saviour. North-east of Mount Moriah was the Mount of Olives, lying beyond the brook and valley of Kedron. On the south was the valley of Hinnom, and at the north was Mount Calvary, the scene of the crucifixion of our Lord. Jerusalem was utterly destroyed by Titus, according to the prophecy of our Saviour, A. D. 70.

CONSTRUCTION OF MAPS.

Plate I.

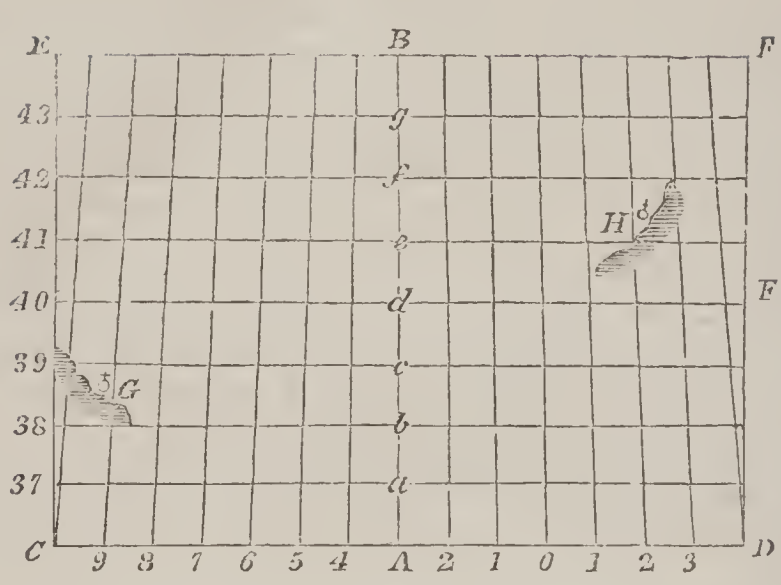


Fig. 1

Fig. 2

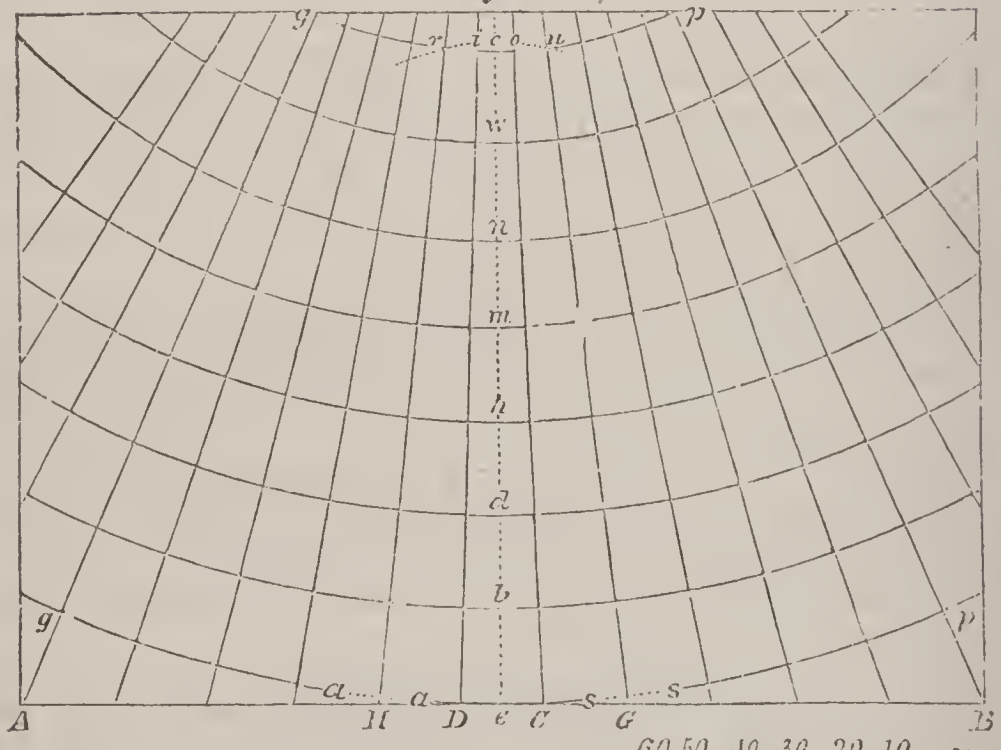


Fig. 3

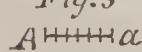


Fig. 4

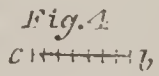


Fig. 5

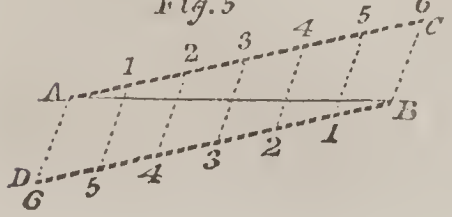
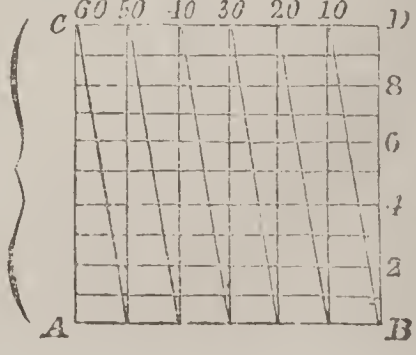


Fig. 6



CONSTRUCTION OF MAPS.

THE best way to perfect the pupil in a knowledge of the geography of any country or portion of the globe, is by teaching him to construct a well projected map of such country. Some plain rules, therefore, embracing as few geometrical problems as possible, will here be offered for this purpose.

1. *To draw a Map of any particular Country.*

When only small portions of the globe, as any particular country, are to be delineated on a map, the degrees of longitude and latitude may be represented by straight lines; of course, the construction of such maps is extremely simple and easy.

For example: Suppose it be required to draw a map of Spain and Portugal, which lie between 10° W. and 40° E. longitude, and between 36° and 43° N. latitude.

First, draw the line A B, Plate I. Figure 1, for a meridian passing through the middle of the country, on which set off *eight* equal parts, *a b c d e f g* B, taken at pleasure, or from any convenient scale for degrees.

On the point A erect a perpendicular, and draw the line C D; also draw E F, through B, parallel to C D, for the extreme parallels of latitude. Then, to complete the parallels, draw lines through *a b c d e f g*, parallel to the lines C D and E F.

To draw the meridians: divide a degree, as the distance from A to *a* into *sixty* equal parts if it be large enough, or if it be very small, into *six* equal parts, Fig. 3,* each of which parts will contain 10 geographical miles. Then, because the length of a degree in each parallel of latitude decreases towards the pole, look in the *table showing the number of miles contained in a degree of longitude in each parallel of latitude*, and find the contents of a degree of longitude in the latitude of 36°, viz. 48,54 miles. From the degree as already divided, or scale of equal parts, Fig. 3, take the parts 48,54, which will be *five* of those divisions, *very nearly*, and set off the distance seven times each way, from A towards D and C. Again, from the same table, finding the extent of a degree in the latitude of 46°, viz. 41,68 miles, set it off both ways from B towards F and E. Then from the points of division, in the line E F,

---

* *To divide any given line into any proposed number of equal parts;* suppose the line A B, Fig. 5, to be divided into six equal parts, — from A draw A C, and from B draw B D, parallel to A C. On each of these lines, beginning at A and B, set off as many equal parts of any length as the line A B is to be divided into. Join the opposite points of division by the lines B C, 1 5, 2 4, &c., and thus will the line A B be divided into six equal parts.

To divide a degree, or any line approaching nearly to the extent of an inch, into 60 equal parts for the purpose of taking the parts of a degree of longitude in different parallels of latitude: form a diagonal scale, Fig. 6, on the given line A B, by first dividing it into six equal parts, as before directed, after which, erect the perpendiculars A C and B D; draw *ten* lines at equal distances, parallel with the line A B, also from the points of division in the line A B, draw parallel lines to intersect the line C D; draw the diagonal lines B 10, &c., and thus you will have a scale of 60 equal parts, formed to the line A B.

to the corresponding points in the line C D, draw so many right lines for the meridians. Number the degrees of latitude up both sides of the map, and the degrees of longitude at top and bottom. Also in some vacant place make a scale of miles, by dividing a degree into 70 equal parts, or English miles, to serve for the purpose of finding the distances of places upon the map. This is the only kind of maps to which a scale of miles can be *truly* adapted.

Having the latitude and longitude of the principal places, it will be easy to set them down on the map; for any town must be placed where the circles of its latitude and longitude intersect; for instance, Lisbon, whose latitude is 38° 42′ N. and longitude 9° 9′ W. will be at G; and Barcelona, whose latitude is 41° 26′ N. and longitude 2° 13′ E. will be at H.

The seacoast may be described by setting down the capes and principal places situated upon it, and then drawing a continued line through them all. In the same manner rivers are delineated by setting down the towns, &c. by which they pass.

2. *To draw a Map of any large Tract of Country.*

When a large tract of country or portion of the globe is to be delineated on a map, the degrees of latitude should be represented by curved lines.

For example: suppose it be required to draw a map of Europe, situated between 35° and 70° N. latitude, and between 25° W. and 55° E. longitude, and that the parallels and meridians be drawn to every 5°.

Draw the line A. B., Fig. 2, and in the middle raise the perpendicular *e c*, on which set off 7 equal parts, *b d h m n w c*, each of which is to be considered as containing 5 degrees of latitude, and draw the short line *i o* parallel to A B. Divide *e b*, or the distance between the parallels, into six equal parts, Fig 4. Or, if it be large enough, into 60 equal parts, in the manner as exhibited Fig. 6, and explained in the foregoing note. Then in the table for decreasing longitudes, find the contents of a degree of longitude, in the latitude of 35°, viz. 49,15 miles. From the scale of equal parts, Fig. 4, take the parts 49,15, which are *five* of the divisions in the scale, *very nearly* divide the distance, and set one half from *e* to D, and the other half from *e* to C. Find then the extent of a degree of longitude in the latitude of 70°, viz. 20,52 miles; and taking that distance from the scale of equal parts, Fig. 4, or, diagonal scale if you have one, divide it as before, laying one half from *c* to *i*, and the other half from *c* to *o*. Draw straight lines between the points D and *i*, and C and *o*, thus D C *i o*, is a projection for 5 degrees of longitude, and 35 degrees of latitude.

To draw the next meridians; take with a pair of compasses, the distance from D to *o*, or from C to *i*, and setting one foot in D, and then in C, describe the arches *i r* and *o u;* and in like manner, with the same extent in your compasses, set one foot first in *i*, and then in *o*, and describe the arches *a a* and *s s*. Then take the distance from D to C, and set it from D to H, and from C to G. Take likewise the distance from *i* to *o* and set it from *i* to *r*, and from *o* to *u*, and draw lines from *r* to H, and from *u* to G.

After the same manner are all the other meridians to be drawn, to complete the map.

To draw the parallels, with a flexible ruler, if the map be large, draw curved lines through the points H D *e* C G, &c. also through the points *r i c o u*, &c. for the extreme parallels of latitude. Divide the extreme meridians on the right and left hand sides of your map, between the points of intersection by the extreme parallels *g g* and *p p* into *seven* equal parts, corresponding to the divisions *b d h m n w c*, in the line *e c*. Through these three corresponding points in the line *e c* and in the extreme meridians, with a flexible ruler, as before directed, draw curved lines for the intermediate parallels of latitude.

If the map be small, these curved lines may be drawn with compasses, by so adjusting one foot at a distance on the line *e c*, that the other shall pass through the three corresponding points in the line *e c* and in the extreme meridians.

The meridians and parallels being thus drawn, the map is to be completed as already described in the former example.

3. *Globular Projection of a Sphere.*

In projecting a sphere, unless it be on a very small scale, it will be necessary some of the lines should be protracted to a very considerable length. The first precaution, therefore, is to be provided with compasses and paper, that will admit these lines of a necessary extent.

A sphere two inches in diameter, such as that Plate II. may be projected with a pair of compasses, protracting the line which passes through the poles to 15 inches, and that in the direction of the equator to 12 inches.

A sphere 3 inches in diameter will require the line passing through the poles to be 25 inches in length, and that of the equator 17 inches. The compasses, if of the common kind, must be lengthened by some artificial means to strike the parallels nearest the equator.

To admit these lines, two or more sheets of paper may be put together with wafers, or a sheet of paper may be fastened with wafers to a smoothly planed board, which will answer every purpose.

But if the sphere to be projected be more than two inches in diameter, a flexible ruler, or an even piece of whalebone, is much to be preferred to compasses or any other method, for drawing the parallels and the meridians nearest to the equator, and to the axis of the sphere. The manner of using it is in conjunction with a stiff ruler, to which it must be confined at the ends, and in the middle forced into a curve which may be desired, by wedges inserted between the two.

Having made the necessary preparations, draw the line A B, Plate II. which for a sphere 2 inches in diameter, as before directed, must be protracted 12 inches in length. At *a* raise a perpendicular, and draw the line D *a* F, which must be extended 15 inches; that is, about 7 inches without the circle at each pole.

Take any extent in your compasses proportionate to the diameter of the sphere you would project, here the ninth part of an inch, and with one foot in *a*, set off this distance 9 times from *a* to A, also from *a* F, from *a* I, and from *a* D, and mark the divisions, each of which will contain 10 degrees.

Extend the compasses from *a* to A, and strike the circle A F I D, each quadrant or quarter of which, as from A to F, must now be divided into 9 equal parts, in the following manner. With the same extent in your

compasses, with which you struck the circle, and which is called the radius of the circle, set one foot in A, and the other will mark the division at *d ;* and also set one foot in F, and the other will mark the division at *b ;* thus the quadrant A F, becomes divided into three equal parts, each of which, as A *b*, &c. must be carefully divided into three other equal parts. The same with each of the other quarters of the circle.

The circle and the diameters being thus divided into 36 equal parts, each of which contains 10 degrees, it only remains to draw the parallels and the meridians, and these divisions are the points through which the parallels and the meridians are to be drawn.—What remains is extremely easy, provided these divisions have been accurately made.

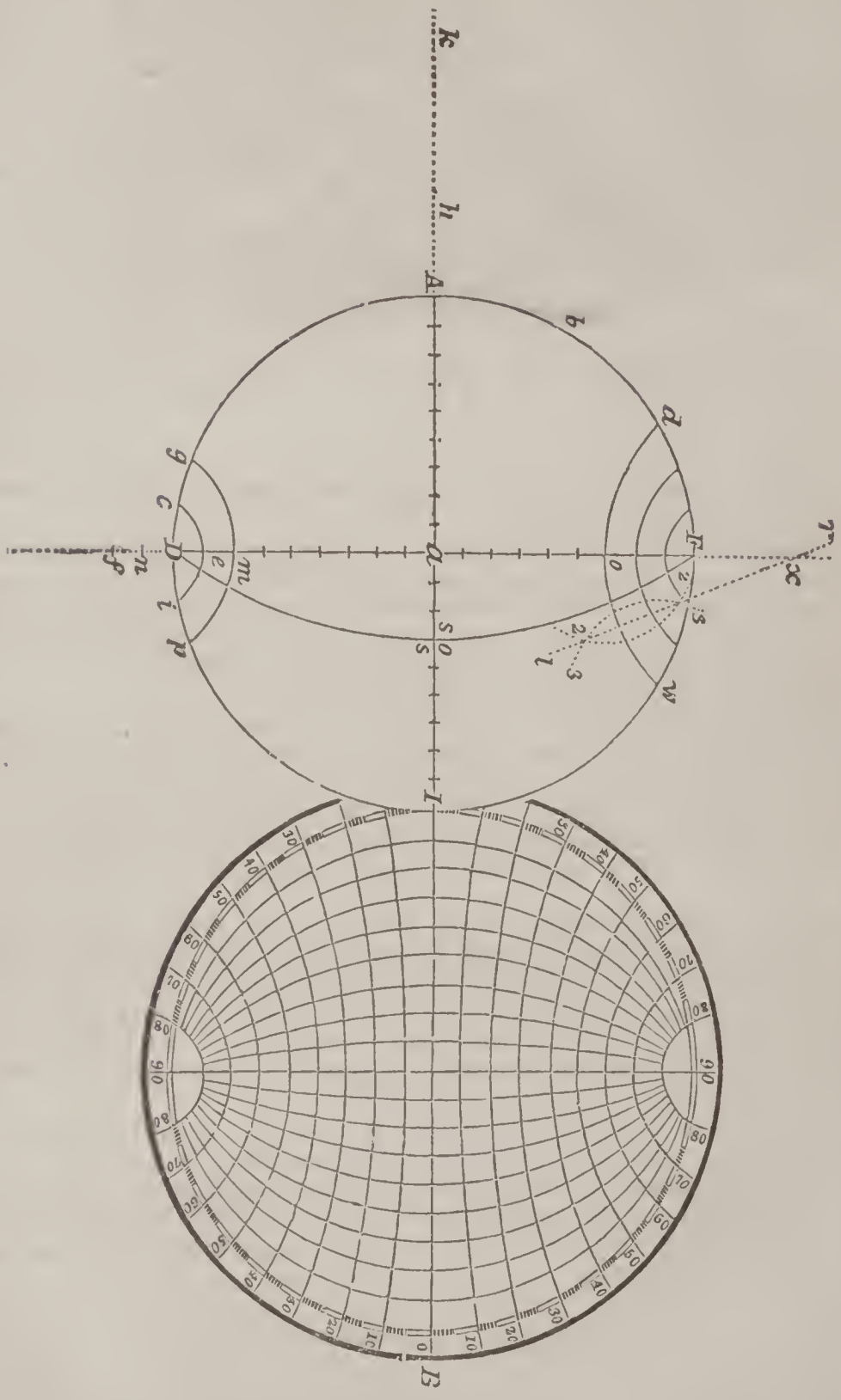
First, *to draw the parallels ;* being at one of the poles, for example, the south ; there are the three points, *i e c* through which to draw the arc of a circle, which shall be the parallel of 80° south latitude. This is done by adjusting one foot of the compasses on the line D *a* F as at *n*, so that the other shall pass directly through the three points *c e i*, and thus describe the arc *c e i*, which will be parallel of 80° south latitude. This done, with the same opening of the compasses, draw the parallel of 80° north latitude. In the same manner all the parallels are to be drawn. In describing the next parallel, or that of 70°, one foot of the compasses will fall at *f*, while the other passes through the points, *g m p*.

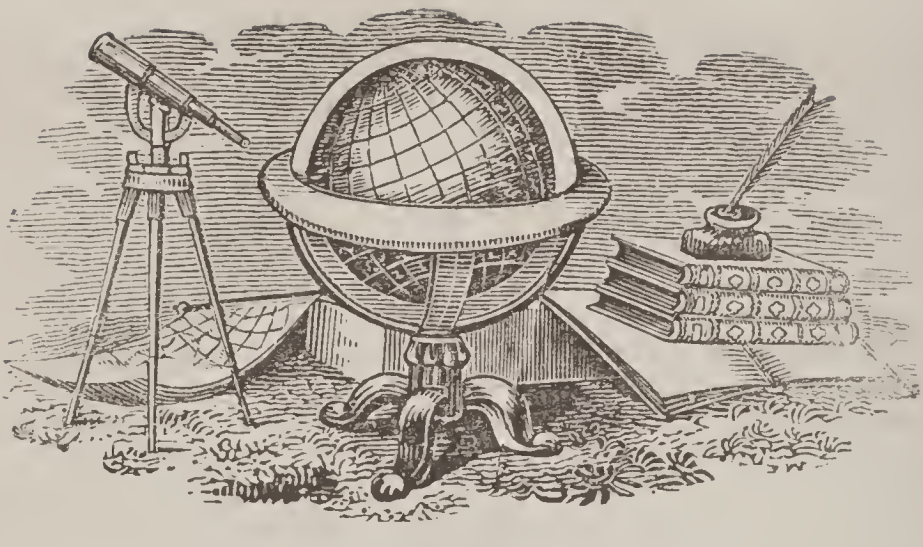
To draw the meridians : As all the meridians pass through the poles, consequently, to draw, for instance, the meridian of 80° W. longitude from London, adjust one foot of the compasses on the line A B, as at *h* so that the other shall cut the equator at *s*, (80° W. longitude from London,) and pass directly through the poles. Then describe the arc F *s* D, which will be the meridian of 80° W. longitude from London.

In the same manner all the meridians are to be drawn, so adjusting one foot of the compasses on the line A B, that the other shall cut the equator at the proper division, and pass through the poles. In describing the next meridian west, or that of 90°, the foot of the compasses will fall at *k*.

The centres on which to describe these arcs, may be found geometrically as follows ; for the parallel of 60° N. latitude, with one foot of the compasses in *o*, and the other extended any length more than half the distance to *w*, describe the arc 2 2. With the same extent in the compasses set one foot in *w*, and with the other describe the arc 3 3. Through the points of intersection draw the line *l r*, and where this line cuts the diameter or axis, extended without the sphere, viz. at *x*, will be the centre on which to describe the arc *d o w*, which will be the parallel of 60 degrees north latitude. In the same way may any or all the centres be found.

PLATE II.





USE OF THE GLOBES.

A *Globe* or *Sphere* is a round body, every part of whose surface is equally distant from its centre.

Artificial Globes are of two kinds, viz. the *terrestrial*, which exhibits a representation of the earth, with the natural form and situation of land and water; and the *celestial*, which has on its surface a representation of all the visible stars in the heavens, and the images or figures of all the various constellations into which these stars are arranged.

Each globe consists of the following parts, viz.

1. The *Two Poles*, (being the ends of the axis on which the globe turns,) which, when applied to the heavens, signify the points directly over the terrestrial poles. That which is visible to us, is called the Arctic or North Pole; and its opposite, the Antarctic or South Pole.

2. The *Brazen Meridian*, divided into four quarters, and each quarter into 90 degrees. This circle surrounds the globe, and is joined to it at the Poles.

3. The *Wooden Horizon*, which surrounds the globe, the upper part of which represents the true horizon, and has several circles drawn upon it; the innermost is marked with all the points of the mariner's compass; the next contains the names, characters, and figures of the twelve signs of the Zodiac, subdivided into degrees; and the third is a calendar of months and days. By the last two is instantly seen the signs and degrees the sun is in during every day in the year.

4. The *Hour Circle*, divided into twice twelve, equal twenty-four hours, fitted to the brazen meridian round the north pole.

5. The *Quadrant of Altitude*, which is a thin slip of brass divided into 90 degrees, corresponding with those on the equinoctial. It may be screwed on occasionally to the top of the brass meridian to measure the distance of places.

THE CIRCLES ON THE GLOBES.

The circles on the globe are divided into Great and Less.

Great Circles are such as divide the globe into two equal parts, as the Equator, the Ecliptic, the Meridians, the Horizon, and the Colures; the *Less Circles* divide the globe into unequal parts, as the two Tropics, and the two Polar Circles.

The *Equator* or Equinoctial, commonly called *The Line* by mariners, is a great circle divided into 180 degrees each way, from the first or chief meridian; making altogether 360 degrees, if reckoned quite round the globe to the point from whence they begin. This circle divides the globe into northern and southern hemispheres.

The *Ecliptic* is a great circle, cutting the equator obliquely in the opposite points of Aries and Libra, and is designed to represent that path in the heavens which the sun seems to describe by the earth's annual revolution round it. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called signs, which correspond with the twelve months, and each sign is subdivided into thirty parts, called degrees.

The names and characters of these signs, with the time of the sun's entering them, are as follows:

	Names.	*Signs.*	*Sun enters.*	
Spring.	1. Aries,	♈ the Ram,	March	20th.
	2. Taurus,	♉ the Bull,	April	20th.
	3. Gemini,	♊ the Twins,	May	21st.
Summer.	4. Cancer,	♋ the Crab,	June	21st.
	5. Leo,	♌ the Lion,	July	23d.
	6. Virgo,	♍ the Virgin,	August	23d.
Autumn.	7. Libra,	♎ the Scales,	Sept.	23d.
	8. Scorpio,	♏ the Scorpion,	October	23d.
	9. Sagittarius,	♐ the Archer,	Nov.	22d.
Winter.	10. Capricornus,	♑ the Goat,	Dec.	22d.
	11. Aquarius,	♒ the Waterman,	January	20th.
	12. Pisces,	♓ the Fishes,	February	19th.

The *Zodiac*, so called, which is 16 degrees broad (8 degrees on each side of the Ecliptic), contains the abovementioned signs; from which the sun never departs, and within the bounds of which all the planets perform their revolutions.

The *Meridians* are those circles that pass from pole to pole, and divide the globe into the eastern and western hemispheres. There are commonly marked on the globes, twenty-four meridians, one through every 15 degrees, corresponding to the twenty-four hours of the day and night. But every place, though ever so little to the east or west, has its own meridian.

The first meridian, with English geographers, is drawn through London.

The *Horizon* is that circle you see in a clear day, where the sky and the earth, or water, seem to meet; this is called the *visible* or *sensible horizon*, and is of greater or less extent according to the distance of the eye from the level of the earth. Thus an eye placed at the height of five feet from the surface of the earth or sea, will merely have a prospect of two miles and a quarter around, supposing the earth to be perfectly level; but at the height of twenty-five feet it will receive a prospect of five miles and three quarters. That called the *rational horizon* encompasses the globe exactly in the middle, and is represented by the wooden frame already described.

The *Colures* are two great circles supposed to intersect each other at right angles in the poles; and are called, one the solstitial, and the other the equinoctial colure, because one passes through the solstitial, and the

other through the equinoctial points of the ecliptic. The first determines the solstices, and the second shows the equinoxes; and by dividing the ecliptic into four equal parts, they also designate the four seasons of the year. The colures are drawn only on the Celestial Globe.

Note. For the Tropics, Polar Circles, Zones, Degrees, Latitude, Longitude, &c., the pupil is referred to the "Definitions," contained in the beginning of this book.

PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

Problem I. — *To find the latitude of any place.*

Turn the globe, and bring the place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree on the meridian is the latitude north or south, as it may be on the north or south side of the equator.

Thus the latitude of London is 51½ north; and of St. Helena nearly 16 degrees south.

What is the latitude of Cairo in Egypt? — Of the Cape of Good Hope? — of Cape Horn? — of Constantinople? — of Boston? — and of Botany Bay?

Problem II. — *To find the longitude of any place.*

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator shows the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of the island Ceylon is 81 degrees east; of Lisbon 9 degrees west.

What is the longitude of Archangel? — of Babelmandel? — of Gibraltar? — of Jerusalem?

Problem III. — *The longitude and latitude of any place being given, to find that place.*

Look for the longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brazen meridian; then under the given degree of latitude will be the place required.

Thus the place whose longitude is 31° 30′ east, and latitude 30° 40′ north, is Cairo; and the place which has near 6° west longitude, and 16° south latitude, is St. Helena.

What places are those that have the following longitudes and latitudes? 79° 50′ west longitude, and 33° 22′ north latitude, — 76° 50′ west longitude, and 33° 15′ south latitude, and 8° 35′ east longitude, and 40° 53′ north latitude? What place is that whose longitude is nearly 70° west, but which has no latitude?

Problem IV. — *To find the difference of latitude of any two places.*

If the places are in the same hemisphere, bring each to the meridian, and subtract the latitude of the one from that of the other; if in different hemispheres, add the latitude of the one to that of the other.

Thus the difference of latitude between London and Madras is 38° 28′; between Paris and Cape Horn is 104° 49′.

What is the difference of latitude between Copenhagen and Gibraltar? — between London and the Cape of Good Hope? — between Bengal and St. Helena? — between Madrid and Moscow? — between Leghorn and Liverpool? — between Pekin and Philadelphia?

PROBLEM V. — *To find the difference of longitude of any two places.*

Bring one of the places to the brazen meridian, and mark its longitude; then bring the other place to the meridian, and the number of degrees between its longitude and the first mark, is the difference of its longitude.

Thus the difference of longitude between London and Constantinople is 29 degrees; between Constantinople and Madras is 51° 20′.

What is the difference of longitude between Brest and Cape Horn? — between Charleston in America, and Cork in Ireland? — between Rome and Cape Finisterre? — between Canton and the most northerly point of the Orkney Islands? — between the most northerly of Madagascar and Otaheite? — between Mecca and Calcutta?

PROBLEM VI. — *To find the distance of any two places on the globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them multiplied by 69½, will give the distance in English miles.

Thus the distance between Boston and the island Bermuda is 11° 30′ or 799 miles; between London and Jamaica is 4,691 miles.

What is the distance between Samarcand in Tartary and Pekin? — between North Cape and Gibraltar? — between Rio Janeiro and the Cape of Good Hope? — between Madrid and Cairo? — between Boston and Cayenne?

PROBLEM VII. — *The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.**

Bring the place where the hour is given to the brazen meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to that hour; then turn the globe till the proposed place come under the meridian, and the index will point to the present hour at that place.

Thus when it is twelve at noon in Boston, it is nearly half past four in the afternoon at the island St. Helena; but at Owhyhee it is only about a quarter past six in the morning.

---

* When the distance or difference of longitude between two places is known, it is easy to ascertain their difference of time by calculation. It is noon at 12 o'clock, when any place on the globe is exactly towards the sun, and the succession of day and night, of morning, noon, and evening, may be beautifully shown by turning the terrestrial globe in the sunshine, or in the light of a fire or candle. But to ascertain exactly the number of hours and minutes in which, at the same moment of time, two places differ, it is necessary to divide the difference of longitude by 15, because every 15 degrees is equal to one hour of time; and, consequently, also every degree is equal to four minutes of time. For example, when it is noon at London, it will be 4 o'clock in the afternoon at all places which have sixty degrees of longitude east of London, and eight in the morning to all places which are sixty degrees west of London. At all places which have 180 degrees of difference of longitude, it will be 12 o'clock at night when it is noon at London. And, in this manner, the hour, in any part of the world may be calculated, by adding to the given hour when the place is east. and by subtracting when it is west.

When it is ten in the forenoon at London, what is the time at Calcutta, Canton, Pelew Islands, Barbadoes, the western side of Lake Superior, Owhyhee, and Eastern Islands?

PROBLEM VIII. — *To rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith, and sun's place.*

1. For the latitude: Elevate the pole above the horizon, according to the latitude of the place.

2. For the zenith: Screw the quadrant of altitude on the meridian at the given degree of latitude, counting from the Equator towards the elevated pole.

3. For the sun's place: Find the sun's place on the horizon, and then bring the same place found on the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the hour index at twelve at noon.

Thus to rectify for the latitude of London on the 10th day of May, the globe must be so placed that the north pole shall be 51½ degrees above the north side of the horizon, then 51½ will be found on the zenith of the meridian, on which the quadrant must be screwed. — On the horizon the 10th of May answers to the 20th of Taurus, which find on the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to twelve.

Rectify the globe for London, Petersburg, Madras, Pekin, Quebec, and Boston, for the 24th of February, 27th of June, and the 6th of August.

PROBLEM IX. — *To find at what hour the sun rises and sets any day in the year, and also upon what point of the compass.*

Rectify for the latitude and sun's place, (Problem VIII.) and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the setting.

Thus on the 16th of March at Boston, the sun rises a little after six and sets a little before six in the evening.

What time does the sun rise and set at Petersburg, Naples, Canton, Gibraltar, Teneriffe, and Boston, on the 15th of April, the 4th of July, and the 20th of November.

Note. On the 21st of March the sun rises due east, and sets due west; between this and the 21st of September, it rises and sets to the northward of these points, and in the winter months to the southward of them. When the sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edge of the horizon, it marks the point of the compass upon which it rises or sets that day.

PROBLEM X. — *To find the length of the day and night at any time of the year.*

Double the time of the sun's rising, which gives the length of the night; double the time of his setting, which gives the length of the day.

Thus, on the 25th of May, the sun rises at London about four o'clock, and sets at eight. The length of the night is twice four or eight hours; the length of the day is twice eight, or sixteen hours.

What is the length of the day and night on the 22d of April at London, Madrid, St. Helena, Boston, Mexico, and Canton?

PROBLEM XI. — *The day of the month being given, to find the sun's declination,* and all those places where the sun will be vertical at noon that day.*

Find the sun's place on the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and the degree which stands over it is the sun's declination. Then turn the globe from west to east, and to all the places that pass under that degree will the sun be vertical that day.

Thus, on the 27th of October, the sun's declination will be 13 degrees south, and will be vertical at St. Salvador, in South America, &c. &c. on that day. On the tenth of May, the sun is vertical at Pegu, the Red Sea, Hindostan, Cochin-China, and Porto Rico.

What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 10th of February, 12th of March, the 9th of April, the 15th of August, the 21st of September, and the 6th of November?

When will the sun pass vertically over Surinam? — the most easterly part of the Bay of Honduras? — the islands St. Helena, Ascension, and Mauritius?

What two days in the year will a person at St. Domingo have no shadow at noon?

PROBLEM XII. — *At a given place and hour, to find where the sun is then vertical.*

Bring the sun's place, found in the ecliptic for that day, to the meridian, which shows his declination: elevate the pole to that declination; then bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to 12 o'clock at noon. Turn the globe till the index points to the given hour; and the place exactly under the sun's declination on the brazen meridian will have the sun vertical at the given time.

Thus it will be found that the sun is vertical at Port Royal in Jamaica, when it is at a few minutes past five in the afternoon on the 11th of May in London.

On the 24th of April, when it is six in the evening at Stockholm in Sweden, the sun will be vertical at Boston.

Where is the sun vertical on the 24th of June, the 11th of July, the 16th of August, and the 10th of November, when it is seven in the morning and twelve at night in London?

PROBLEM XII. — *The day and hour being given, to find all those places of the earth where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon, midnight, &c.*

Find by the last problem, the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring the same to the meridian, and rectify the globe to a latitude equal to the sun's declination. Then to all the places just under the western side of the horizon, the sun is rising; to those just above the eastern horizon the sun is about to set; to all those under the upper half of the brazen meridian it is noon, and to all those under the lower half it is midnight.

---

* The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator north or south.

PROBLEM XIV. — *To find all the places to which a lunar eclipse is visible at any instant.*

Find the place to which the sun is vertical at that time, and bring that place to the zenith, and set the index to the upper twelve, then turn the globe till the index point to the lower twelve, and the eclipse is visible to every part of the earth that is now above the horizon.

OF THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

The *Celestial Globe* is an artificial representation of the heavens having the fixed stars drawn upon it, in their natural order and situation. The eye is supposed to be placed in the centre.

As the terrestrial globe by turning on its axis represents the real diurnal motion of the earth, so the celestial globe, by turning on its axis, represents the apparent motion of the heavens.

The *Zodiac* is an imaginary belt round the heavens, of about 16 degrees broad; through the middle of which runs the ecliptic, or the apparent path of the sun.

NOTE. The twelve signs of the zodiac which belong to the celestial globe have been already enumerated.

Equinoctial Points are the first points of Aries and Libra, so called, because when the sun appears to be in either of them, the days and nights are equal.

Solstitial Points are the first points of Cancer and Capricorn, so called, because when the sun arrives at either of them he seems to stand still, or be at the same height in the heavens at twelve o'clock at noon for several days together.

Declination on the celestial globe is the same as latitude on the terrestrial; being the distance of a star from the equinoctial, either north or south.

Right Ascension of a star is its distance from the first meridian, (or that which passes through the first point of Aries,) counted in degrees, on the equinoctial quite round the globe.

Latitude of a star is its distance from the ecliptic, either north or south, counted in degrees of the quadrant of altitude. The sun being always in the ecliptic has no latitude.

Longitude of a star is counted on the ecliptic, in degrees, or in signs and degrees, from the beginning of Aries eastward round the globe.

GEOGRAPHICAL ORTHOGRAPHY.

THE occurrence in a lesson of difficult words which a child does not know the just pronunciation, or the sound of which is not familiar to his ear, always renders his task much more tedious, and not unfrequently defeats his purpose altogether. Most of such words, therefore, occurring in this Geography are here collected together, *divided* and *accented*, with a view that they should be taught the pupil not only till he can READ, but likewise till he can spell them correctly. In this way his progress in committing his lessons, will not only be greatly facilitated, but he will also, at the same time, acquire a knowledge of the orthography, or correct spelling of the names of places, wherein too many persons are found deficient, even after having completed their education.

After the pupil shall have gone through with his geography, this vocabulary will be found convenient for another important purpose, that of a review of all the principal subjects; for then to the spelling of the word, he may be called upon to add such a description of the place or thing as the geography furnishes.

Kingdoms, States, Countries, &c.

A mer' i ca
A' sia
Af' ri ca
Af gha nis tan'
Aus' tri a,
Ag' ger huys
Am a zo' ni a
Aus tra' a' sia
Ar me' ni a
A ra' bi a
Ab ys sin' i a
An da lu' si a
As tu' ri a
Ar' a gon
Ar kan' sas
Al giers'
A' del
A' jan
An go' la
Bra zil'
Bu e' nos Ay' res
Ber' gen
Bran' den burg
Ba va' ri a
Bo he' mi a
Bir' man
Bar' ba ry
Ben gal'
Bu cha' ri a
Bar' ca
Be loo chis tan'
Ben gu e' la
Be' nin
Can' a da
Con nect' i cut
Chi' li
Co lom' bi a
Cal i for' ni a
Cor' si ca
Co' chin-Chi' na
Chi' na
Cam bo' di a
Cat a lo' ni a
Co ro man' del
Con' go
Dron' theim
Del' a ware
Den' mark
Don go' la
Dar-Four'
Dah' o mey
Eu' rope
Eng' land
E' gypt
Es' tre ma du' ra
Es' qui maux
Flor' i da
Flan' ders
Fin' land
Fran co' ni a
Fries' land
Gron' in gen
Guel' der land
Geor' gi a
Gui a' na
Great Brit' ain
Goth' land
Ger' ma ny
Green' land
Guin' ea
Gra na' da
Hol' land
Hun' ga ry
Hin dos' tan
In di an' a
It' a ly
Il li nois'
Ire' land
In' di a
Ir kutsk'
Ja' va
Ja pan'
Ken tuck' y
Lap' land
Lou is i an' a
La' os
Lo an' go
Lab' ra dor'
Mas sa chu' setts
Ma' ry land
Mis si sip' pi
Mich' i gan
Mex' i co
Ma lac' ca
Mal' ta
Mal a bar'
Mo zam bique'
North Car o li' na
New Jer' sey
New Hamp' shire
New Bruns' wick
New Gra na' da
Nor' way
New York'
New Brit' ain
No' va Sco' ti a
Nu' bi a
Na to' li a
Na varre'
Neth' er lands
O hi' o
O yer ys' sel
Pe ru'
Pat a go' ni a
Port' u gal
Pom e ra' ni a
Penn syl va' ni a
Prus' sia
Per' sia
Pol y ne' si a
Pal' es tine
Rus' sia
Rhode Isl' and
South Car o li' na
Scot' land
Swe' den
Swit' zer land
Si le' si a
Sax' o ny
Syr' i a
Si' am
Sua' bi a
Sar din' i a
Sic' i ly
Sles' wick
Si be' ri a
Ten nes see'
Tar' ta ry
Ton' quin
Tu' nis
Ti bet'
Trip' o li
Tur' key
To bolsk'
U nit' ed States
U' trecht
Vir gin' i a
Ver mont'
Ven e zu e' la
West In' dies
Ward huys
West pha' li a
Wir' tem burg
Zea' land
Zan que bar'

Cities and Towns.

Aix-la Chap′ elle
Au gus′ ta
Am′ herst
Al′ ba ny
Am′ boy
Ac a pul′ co
Am ster dam′
Arch an′ gel
Ab′ er deen
A′ bo
As tra chan′
A′ va
A dri a no′ ple
A lep′ po
Al ex an′ dria
Ath′ ens
As sump′ tion
Ar a qui′ pa
An nap′ o lis
Am′ boy
A cheen′
Ant′ werp
A zof′
Ben′ ning ton
Bur′ ling ton
Brat tle bor′ ough
Bel′ fast
Balt′ i more
Bruns′ wick
Beau′ fort
Bres′ law
Bran′ den burg
Bu e′ nos Ay′ res
Ber′ gen
Ber′ lin
Bir′ ming ham
Ba′ sle
Bil bo′ a
Bel grade′
Ba va′ res
Bour deaux′
Ba yonne′
Brus′ sels
Bar ce lo′ na
Bag′ dad
Buch′ a rest
Browns ville′
Ban gor′
Ben coo′ len
Ba ta′ vi a
Cas tine′
Car lis e′
Charles′ ton
Chu qui sa′ ca
Co logne′
Con′ cord
Charles′ town
Co lum′ bi a
Cu ma′ na
Cuz′ co
Cal′ mar
Cor do′ va
Ca yenne′
Can an dai′ gua
Co pen ha′ gen
Cin cin na′ ti
Car tha ge′ na
Chris ti an′ a
Carls cro′ na
Cher′son
Con stan ti no′ ple
Cra′ cow
Cal cut′ ta
Cash′ mere
Can′ ton
Car′ ro
Cash′ gar
Chil li co′ the
Co lum′ bo
Cag li a′ ri
Dron′ theim
De troit′
Dant′ zic
Del′ hi
Dres′ den
Da mas′ cus
Da mi et′ ta
Di ar be′ kir
Dar bent′
Ex′ e ter
Ed′ en ton
Ed′ in burgh
El′ bing
El si neur′
Fal′ mouth
Fay′ ette ville
Frank′ fort
Flor′ ence
Fred′ er icks burg
Flush′ ing
George′ town
Got′ ten burg
Gom broon′
Gen′ o a
Gua man′ ga
Glas′ gow
Gol con′ da
Glouce′ ster
Han′ o ver
Hal′ low ell
Ha′ ver hill
Her cu la′ ne um
Ham′ burg
Ha van′ a
Hal′ i fax
Haer′ lem
Had′ dam
Ips′ wich
Ir kutsk′
Is′ pa han
Je ru′ sa lem
Jed′ da
Jed′ do
Kas kas′ ki a
Kings′ ton
Knox′ ville
Kou′ igs burg
Kol i van′
Lou′ is ville
Lew′ is town
Lan′ cas ter
Liv′ er pool
Lon don der′ ry
Ley′ den
Lim′ er ick
Lon′ don
Leip′ sic
Las′ sa
Leg′ horn
Lau sanne′
Lex′ ing ton
Li′ ma
Lan′ sing burgh
La hore′
Ma chi′ as
Mid′ dle bu ry
Mil′ ledge ville
Mont pe′ lier
Mar ble head′
Men do′ za
Mos′ cow
Ma ri et′ ta
Mex′ i co
Mar a cai′ bo
Mag′ de burg
Me di′ na
Ma dras′
Mu′ nich
Mal′ a ga
Mi lan′
Mec′ ca
Mo′ cha
Ma coa′
Mon te-Vid′ e o
Mont re al′
Mar seilles′
Moor shed′ a bad
Mo hi′ lew
New bu ry port′
New Lon′ don
New′ ark
New cas′ tle
New′ bern
North Yar′ mouth
New′ bu ry
New Bruns′ wick
New Bed′ ford
North amp′ ton
New Ha′ ven
Natch′ es
Nash′ ville
New Or′ leans
New Mad′ rid
Nan ga sa′ ki
Na′ ples
Nan′ kin
Nag′ pour
Opor′ to
Os we′ go
O ne′ ga
Port′ land
Phil a del′ phi a
Pe′ ters burg
Pough keep′ sie
Pitts′ burg
Ports′ mouth
Plym′ outh
Prince′ ton
Pen sa co′ la
Par a mar′ i bo
Po to′ si
Pa ler′ mo
Pres′ burg
Pe′ gu
Pru′ sa
Pe′ kin
Pal my′ ra
Platts′ burg
Pon di cher′ ry
Pots′ dam
Qui′ to
Que bec′
Qui o′ la
Rich′ mond
Ra′ leigh
Rut′ land
Ri′ ga
Rot′ ter dam
Rev′ el
Ro chelle′
Rou′ en
Roch′ fort
Ro set′ ta
Ran goon′
Sche nec′ ta dy
Spring′ field
Sa van′ nah
St. Geu e vieve′
San ta Fe′
St. Au gus tine′
Stet′ tin
Se ville′
Smyr′ na
Sam ar cand′
Shi ras′
Sa′ na
Se ring a pa′ tam
Stut′ gard
Sar a gos′ sa
Sal o ni′ ca
Su rat′
Stock′ holm
Smo′ lensk
St. Sal′ va dor
Sur i nam′
Syr′ a cuse
Tren′ ton
Trux il′ lo
To′ la
Tor′ ne a
To bolsk′
Tou′ louse
Tou′ lon
Tom buc′ too
To ron′ to
Tran′ que bar
Um me ra poo′ ra
Up′ sal
U trecht′
Ver gennes′
Vin cennes′
Ve′ ra Cruz
Val pa rai′ so
Val div′ i a
Vi en′ na
Ven′ ice
Va len′ cia
Worce′ ster
Wis cas′ set
Wal′ pole
Wil′ ming ton
Wash′ ing ton
Wi′ burg
Wa′ ter ford
War′ saw
Yar′ mouth
Ya kutsk′
Zu′ rich
Ze i′ la

Mountains.

Al' le gha ny
Ap' en nines
Ar' a rat
At' las
Ag a ment' i cus
A' thos
An' des
Al tay'
Ap a lach' i an
Ben Ne' vis
Blue Ridge
Chim bo ra' zo
Car pa' thi an
Cau' ca sus
Cor dil' le ras
Cum' ber land
Dol' ra feld
Et' na
Gram' pi an
Ho' reb
Hec' la
Hæ' mus
I' da
Kit ta tin' ny
Lib' a nus
Mo nad' nock
O lym' pus
Pin' dus
Pyr' e nees
Par nas' sus
Rock' y
Snow' don
St. Goth' ard
Si' nai
Tau' rus
Ten e riffe'
Ta' ble
U ra' li an
Ve su' vi us
Wash' ing ton
Wa chu'sett
White

Rivers.

An dros cog' gin
Ap a lach i co' la
Am o noo' suck
Al ta ma' ha
Al a ba' ma
Ad' ige
A' mur
Am' a zon
Ap po mat' tox
Ar' kan saw
Bra' vo
Bur ram poo' ter
Bran' dy wine
Cum' ber land
Con nect' i cut
Con' too cook
Chow' an
Coo' sa
Che nan' go
Chick' a pee
Chop tank'
Ca ya ho' ga
Church' ill
Chau di ere'
Del' a ware
Deer' field
Du' na
Dan' ube
Dnies' ter
Don' ro
Dnie' per
Dwi' na
E dis' to
En i sei'
Eu phra' tes
E' bro
Es se qui' bo
Gen es see'
Ga ronne'
Gaud i an' a
Gan' ges
Gam' bi a
Guad al quiv' ir
Hack' in sack
Ho ang ho'
Hud' son
Hock hock' ing
Hou sa ton' ic
Hum' ber
Il li nois'
Ir ra wad' dy
In' dus
Ir' tish
Ju ni a' ta
Ji' hon
Ja pan ese'
Ken ne beck'
Ken ha' wa
Ken tuck' y
Kas kas' ki a
Ki ang'
La moille'
Le' na
La Pla' ta
Lick' ing
Mis sis sip' pi
Mer' ri mac
Mi chis' coui
Mo' hawk
Mis sou' ri
Mo non ga he' la
Mo bile'
Mi am' i
Mc' zen
Mus kin' gum
Me her' rin
Mex i ca' no
Min' ho
Mei' nam
Mem' el
Mer' sey
Nash' u a
Nan' ti coke
Nel' son
Nie' men
Ni' ger
Ni ag' a ra
Ot' ter
O hi' o
O gee' chee
On' ion
O sage'
O ri no' co
O' der
O ne' ga
Pas ca gou' la
Pis cat' a qua
Pas sa' ic
Po co moke'
Pe dee'
Poo soom' suck
Paw tuck' et
Pe nob' scot
Po to' mac
Paw tux' et
Pa tux' ent
Pe taps' co
Per di' do
Par a guay'
Pet cho' ra
Pen sa co' la
Pre' gel
Rap pa han' nock
Ro a noke'
Rar' i tan
St. Law' rence
Sa van' nah
Staun' ton
Sus que han' nah
Se bas' ti cook
Schuyl' kill
Sa' co
San' tee
Strat ford'
Shen an do' ah
St. Ma' ry
Sci o' to
Shan' non
St. Fran' cis
So relle'
Sev' ern
Si' hon
San dusk' y
St. Fran cis' co
Sen e gal'
Ten nes see'
Tal a poo' sa
Tom big' bee
The' is
Ti' gris
Tip pe ca noe'
Ti' ber
Ta' gus
U' ta was
Vol' ga
Vis' tu la
Wa' bash
Wa chit ta'
West' field
We' ser
Wis con' sin
Ya zoo'
Yo hog' a ny
Yang' tse

Lakes.

Ar' al
Ba' i kal
Con' stance
Cham plain'
Ca nan dai' gua
Cha taque'
E' rie
Ge ne' va
Hu' ron
Il' men
La do' ga
Loch Lo' mond
Lu cerne'
Mas sa be' sic
Mau re pas'
Mich i gan'
Moose head'
Mem phre ma' gog
Mar a cai' bo
Mo ra' vi
Nic a ra' gua
O nei' da
O non da' ga
O ne' ga
On ta' ri o
Os we' go
Os' sa pee
Par' i ma
Pont char train
Su pe' ri or
Sun' a peo
Sen' e ca
Tit i cac' a
Um' ba gog
Win' ni peg
Win ni ba' go
Win ni pis e og' ee
We' ner
Zu' rich

Oceans and Seas.

At lan′ tic
Ar chi pel a go
A dri at′ ic
A′ zof
A ra′ bi a
As phal′ tes
Bal′ tic
Ca rib′ be an
Casp′ i an
Chi nese′
Ger′ man
Jap′ an
Med′ i ter ra′ ne an
Nar mo′ ra
O chotsk′
Ska′ ger Rack
Yel′ low

Gulfs and Bays.

Ap a lach′ y
Baf′ fin's
Buz′ zard's
Bis′ cay
Both′ ni a
Ches′ a peake
Cas′ co
Cal i for′ ni a
Cam peach′ y
Cha leur′
Del′ a ware
Fin′ land
Fun′ dy
Guay a quil′
Guin′ ea
Hon du′ ras
Hud′ son's
Le pan′ to
Lo ren′ zo
Mex′ i co
Mas sa chu′ setts
Ma chi′ as
Mo bile′
Nar ra gan′ set
Pla cen′ tia
Per′ sia
Pas sa ma quod′ dy
Pen sa co′ la
Pa na′ ma
Ri′ ga
St. Ro′ sa
Sal o ni′ ca
Si′ dra
St. Law′ rence
St. An′ drews
Si′ am
Ton′ quin
Ta′ ble
Ta ren 'to
Ven′ ice
Zui′ der zee

Sounds and Straits.

Al be marle′
Long Isl′ and
Pam′ li co
Bell isle′
Behr′ ings
Bon i fa′ ci o
Ba bel man′ del
Caf′ fe
Cat′ e gat
Cou stan ti no′ ple
Da′ vis's
Do′ ver
Dar da nelles′
Gib ral′ tar
Lit′ tle Belt
Mes si′ na
Ma gel′ lan
Va lac′ ca
Sun′ da

Isthmuses and Capes.

Cor′ inth
Da′ ri en
Pre cop′
Su′ ez
Beach′ y
Com′ o rin
E liz′ a beth
Fare well′
Fin is terre′
Gaud a fu′ i
Hen′ lo pen
Hat′ te ras
Lo pat′ ka
Look′ out
Liz′ ard
Mal′ la bar
Mat′ a pan
Mon tauk′ Point
Ne′ gro
Or′ te gal
Port′ land
Por′ poise
Pem′ a quid
Pa′ los
St. Da′ vis
St. Ed′ munds
St. Lu′ cas
Sa′ ble
St. Vin′ cent

Islands.

An gle sea′
An da′ man
An ti′ gua
A leu′ tian
An′ na bon
A zo′ res
A′ land
Ber mu′ da
Bar ba′ does
Ba ha′ ma
Bor′ ne o
Bour′ bon
Cu′ ba
Car′ i bee
Chi lo′ e
Ceph a lo′ nia
Cape Bret′ on
Can′ di a
Ca non′ i cut
Cor′ fu
Cey lon′
Cel′ e bes
Car′ o line
Ca na′ ry
Co mo′ ro
Cor′ si ca
Dom i ni′ ca
Da′ go
Falk′ land
Fer′ roe
For mo′ sa
Fer nan′ do Po
Gra na′ da
Guern′ sey
Gau da loupe′
Great Brit′ ain
Goth′ land
Hy e′ res
His pan i o′ la
Heb′ ri des
Hai′ nan
Ire′ land
Ice′ land
Iv′ i ca
Ja mai′ ca
Ju an Fer nan′ des
Ja′ va
Jer′ sey
Ki u sui
Ku′ rile
Lip′ a ri
Lac′ ca dive
La drone′
Lee oo-Kee′ oo
Mal′ dive
Man hat′ tan
Mar ti ni′ co
Ma jor′ ca
Mal′ ta
Mount De sert′
Mi nor′ ca
Mad a gas′ car
Ma dei′ ra
Mo luc′ cas
Mar que′ sas
Mack i naw′
New′ found land
Nan tuck′ et
Nic′ o bar
Ne gro pont′
Ni′ phon
New Hol′ land
New Brit′ ain
New Zea′ land
New Heb′ ri des
New Guin′ ea
New Ire′ land
New Cal e do′ ni a
Nav i ga′ tor's
Oe′ sel
Ork′ ney
O le′ ron
O′ land
O ta heite′
Port′ o Ri′ co
Pe′ lew
Pap′ u an
Phil′ ip pine
Ru′ gen
She′ land
Sar din′ i a
St. Lu′ cia
Sic′ i ly
Scil′ ly
Su ma′ tra
So ci′ e ty
St. He le′ na
Sag ha′ lien
Sand′ wich
Si kohf′
Sol′ o mon
Sta′ ten
St. Bar thol′ o mew
St. Do min′ go
Trin i dad′
To ba′ go
Ter ra del Fu e′ go
Tex′ el
U shant′ (Ush′ ang)
Wal che′ ren
Zea′ land

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: April 2015

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN COLLECTIONS PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 019 895 403 2